

**SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.....	1
1.2 GENERAL INTENTION.....	1
1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)	2
1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR	3
1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS.....	3
1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS.....	6
1.7 ALTERATIONS.....	14
1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION.....	16
1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS.....	18
1.10 RESTORATION.....	19
1.11 PHYSICAL DATA.....	20
1.12 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES	21
1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK.....	21
1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS.....	24
1.15 USE OF ROADWAYS.....	24
1.16 RESIDENT ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE.....	25
1.17 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.....	30
1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS.....	31
1.19 TEMPORARY USE OF NEW ELEVATORS.....	33
1.20 TEMPORARY TOILETS.....	34
1.21 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES.....	35
1.22 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT	36

1.23 TESTS.....	36
1.24 INSTRUCTIONS.....	38
1.25 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY.....	39
1.26 RELOCATED // EQUIPMENT // ITEMS //	40
1.27 STORAGE SPACE FOR DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EQUIPMENT.....	41
1.28 CONSTRUCTION SIGN.....	42
1.29 SAFETY SIGN.....	43
1.30 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION.....	44
1.31 FINAL ELEVATION Digital Images.....	48
1.32 HISTORIC PRESERVATION.....	49
1.33 VA TRIRIGA CPMS.....	49

**SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

SPEC WRITER NOTES:

1. Delete between // ---- //if not applicable to project. Include following Notice on 8a contracts only.

2. //NOTICE: The provisions of this Section, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, pertain only to the contract between the Small Business Administration and its selected subcontractor(s).//

3. Verify identification requirements for all construction workers required by the medical center. ADD a statement concerning Photo ID requirements.

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Refer to section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for safety and infection control requirements.

1.2 GENERAL INTENTION

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for _____ as _____ required by drawings and specifications.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Following paragraph is applicable for construction at existing hospitals.

- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the //Medical Center Engineering Officer// Cemetery Director//.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Include following paragraph only on A/E projects.

- C. Offices of _____, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a

contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: The following paragraph is intended for use on Central Office projects and A/E projects where certain tests are to be performed by a VA retained Testing Laboratory.

- D. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs, the Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer // COR // in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three work days unless otherwise designated by the Resident Engineer //COR //.
- E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.

SPEC WRITER NOTES:

1. In paragraph below change title, "GENERAL CONSTRUCTION" as necessary to reflect project title, such as A/C, Sewers, etc.

2. Unit-price items will only be used when their use is directed by the Project Manager. When using unit-price items insert FAR clause 52.212-11 in the contract specifications.

1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

- A. ITEM I, //GENERAL CONSTRUCTION:// _____:// Work includes general construction, alterations, roads, walks, grading, drainage, //_____/// necessary removal of existing structures and construction and certain other items.

ITEM II, //Electrical Work:// _____:// Work includes all labor, material, equipment and supervision to perform the required electrical construction work on this project including...., , //_____//.

ITEM III, //Mechanical Work:// _____:// Work includes all labor, material, equipment and supervision to perform the required Mechanical construction work on this project including...., , //_____//.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: AE should define the specific scope of the project in the bid items to provide a project overview. A breakdown of additional items should be added to cover the work as required

SPEC WRITER NOTE: If prices are needed for Alternate Bid Items, describe Alternate Items below and show items on SOLICITATION, OFFER AND AWARD (SF 1442). Coordinate with Project Manager.

B. ALTERNATE NO.1: _____

C. ALTERNATE NO. 2: _____

1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

A. Drawings and contract documents may be obtained from the website where the solicitation is posted. Additional copies will be at Contractor's expense, .

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Modify following article to suit the project. Coordinate with Medical Center.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.

2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. Before starting work the General Contractor shall give one week's notice to the Contracting Officer so that security //escort// arrangements// can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Guards:

1. The General Contractor shall provide unarmed guards at the project site // 24 hours a days, 7 days a week// // after construction hours//.
2. The Contractor shall provide the guards and VA police with communication devices as directed.
3. The general Contractor shall install equipment for recording guard rounds to ensure systematic checking of the premises.

D. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the Contracting officers representative (COR)// Resident Engineer // COR // //for the purpose of security

inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.

2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.

E. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
 - a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.

- b. "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

F. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.
2. A limited number of (2 to 5) permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Coordinate editing with facility Safety Manager/Officer at VA medical facilities. Edit subparagraphs C, E, G, H, M, P and Q carefully as they directly relate to interim life safety measures required in or adjacent to construction affecting occupied buildings by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations. At other sites, edit for project and delete // and facility Safety // Manager // Officer// provisions.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

(FAR 52.236-10)

SPEC WRITER NOTES:

1. Use Paragraphs D through O for projects at existing sites and Paragraphs E* through F* for projects at new stations.

2. If construction fences are required, and if there are any requirements or limitations on workmen's parking and access by VA or Contractor, they should be so stated in this article.

3. Check with requirements of Network Analysis System when that Section is included on project, because the Project Analysis Group generally composes the following subparagraphs G through H' to supplement the NAS section.

4. On large projects, the drawings should indicate the space available to the Contractor. On small projects the Resident Engineer // COR // may determine what space may be made available.

- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be // as shown on the drawings. // as determined by the Resident Engineer // COR //.
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of // Medical Center // Cemetery // applicable to their conduct.

//E*. Execute work in such a manner as to interfere as little as possible with work being done by others. Keep roads clear of construction materials, debris, standing construction equipment and vehicles at all times. //

F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of // Medical Center // Cemetery // as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. // Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by Resident Engineer // COR //where required by limited working space. //

1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
2. // Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. // Provide unobstructed access to // Medical Center // Cemetery // areas required to remain in operation.
3. Where access by // Medical Center // Cemetery // personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.

//F*.Utilities Services: Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire protection systems or communications systems (except telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by Resident Engineer //COR //. All such actions shall be coordinated with the COR or Utility Company involved:

1. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor. //

G. Phasing:

The Medical Center must maintain its operation 24 hours a day 7 days a week. Therefore, any interruption in service must be scheduled and coordinated with the COR to ensure that no lapses in operation occur. It is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to develop a work plan and schedule detailing, at a minimum, the procedures to be employed, the equipment and materials to be used, the interim life safety measure to be used during the work, and a schedule defining the duration of the work with milestone subtasks. The work to be outlined shall include, but not be limited to:

To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the Resident Engineer // COR // with a schedule of approximate // phasing // dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer // COR // two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such // phasing // dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to // Medical Center Director, // Cemetery Director, // Resident Engineer // COR // and Contractor, as follows:

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Set up phasing by buildings, wings, floors, or areas in accordance with information received from Medical Center through Project Director.

Phase I:**Phase II:**

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Following sub-paragraphs H and H' shall be used where entire buildings are vacated. Coordinate with preceding phasing paragraph. Edit and use sub-paragraphs H and H' as indicated by project requirements. If the project includes NAS, the Project Analysis Group should furnish information about which buildings or areas that cannot be vacated during construction.

H. // Building (s) No. (s) // Part of Bldg.// _____will be vacated by Government in accordance with above phasing beginning immediately after date of receipt of Notice to Proceed and turned over to Contractor.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Use the first sentence of Paragraph H', including material enclosed within " // ," only if all areas will be vacated by VA during the periods of alterations. Delete material within " // " from first sentence and include subparagraph 1 and 2 if one or more areas will be occupied by VA during the periods of alterations.

//H. Building(s) No.(s) _____ will be occupied during performance of work
// . // ; but immediate areas of alterations will be vacated. //

//1. Certain areas of Building(s) No. (s) _____ will be occupied by Medical Center personnel for various periods as listed below:

AREA	PERIOD
(a)	
(b)	
(c)	
(d)	

Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. These routes whether access or egress shall be isolated from the construction area by temporary partitions and have walking surfaces, lighting etc to facilitate patient and staff access. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.

2. Immediate areas of alterations not mentioned in preceding Subparagraph 1 will be temporarily vacated while alterations are performed. //

//I. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, 2.1m (seven feet) minimum height, around the construction area indicated on the drawings. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 375mm (15 inches). Bottom of fences shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. Remove the fence when directed by Resident Engineer // COR //.

J. When a building and/or construction site is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility including upkeep and maintenance therefore:

1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: If anticipated work involves a serious disruption of services, the permitted down time and other limitations should be mentioned in the specification.

K. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for // Medical Center // Cemetery // at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places

where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by Resident Engineer // COR //.

1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of Resident Engineer // COR // [Chief Engineer][Chief of Facilities Management]. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without a detailed work plan, the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY for additional requirements.
2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to Resident Engineer // COR //, in writing, 7 days in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of // Medical Center // Cemetery // . Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the Resident Engineer // COR //.
5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of Resident Engineer // COR //. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.

- L. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged at the main, branch or panel they originate from. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- M. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles. // Wherever excavation for new utility lines cross existing roads, at least one lane must be open to traffic at all times with approval. //
 2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the Resident Engineer // COR //.
- N. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by Resident Engineer // COR //. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Use following
Subparagraph O on existing cemetery
projects only.

- O. Coordination of Construction with Cemetery Director: The burial activities at a National Cemetery shall take precedence over construction activities. The Contractor must cooperate and coordinate with the Cemetery Director, through the Resident Engineer // COR //, in arranging construction schedule to cause the least possible interference with cemetery activities in actual burial areas. Construction noise during the interment services shall not disturb the service. Trucks and workmen shall not pass through the service area during this period:

1. The Contractor is required to discontinue his work sufficiently in advance of Easter Sunday, Mother's Day, Father's Day, Memorial Day, Veteran's Day and/or Federal holidays, to permit him to clean up all areas of operation adjacent to existing burial plots before these dates.
2. Cleaning up shall include the removal of all equipment, tools, materials and debris and leaving the areas in a clean, neat condition.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Include the following references to Supply Representative only on STATION LEVEL PROJECTS.

1.7 ALTERATIONS

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the Resident Engineer // COR // // and a representative of VA Supply Service, of // buildings // areas of buildings // in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by // both, // all three, // to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:
 1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout // affected areas of // building. // buildings. //
 2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
 3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
 4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and Resident Engineer // COR //.

- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of Resident Engineer // COR // and/or Supply Representative //, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).
- C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and Resident Engineer // COR // together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:
1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.
- D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:
1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
 2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
 3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are // identified by attached tags // or // noted on drawings or in specifications // as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by Resident Engineer // COR //.
2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from // Medical Center // Cemetery //.
3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Use the following subparagraph only when there are existing PCB transformers or capacitors to be removed and disposed of by the Contractor. Verify the need for this subparagraph with the Team Electrical Engineer.

4. PCB Transformers // and Capacitors // : The Contractor shall be responsible for disposal of the Polychlorinated Biphenyl (PCB) transformers // and capacitors // . The transformers // and capacitors // shall be taken out of service and handled in accordance with the procedures of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Department of Transportation (DOT) as outlined in Code of Federal Regulation (CFR), Titled 40 and 49 respectively. The EPA's Toxic Substance Control Act (TSCA) Compliance Program Policy Nos. 6-PCB-6 and 6-PCB-7 also apply. Upon removal of PCB

transformers // and capacitors // for disposal, the "originator" copy of the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest (EPA Form 8700-22), along with the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest Continuation Sheet (EPA Form 8700-22A) shall be returned to the Contracting Officer who will annotate the contract file and transmit the Manifest to the Medical Center's // Cemetery's // Chief.

a. Copies of the following listed CFR titles may be obtained from the Government Printing Office:

40 CFR 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste

40 CFR 262.....Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste

40 CFR 263.....Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste

40 CFR 761.....PCB Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and use Prohibitions

49 CFR 172.....Hazardous Material tables and Hazardous Material Communications Regulations

49 CFR 173.....Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packaging

49 CFR 173.....Subpart A General

49 CFR 173.....Subpart B Preparation of Hazardous Material for Transportation

49 CFR 173.....Subpart J Other Regulated Material; Definitions and Preparation

TSCA.....Compliance Program Policy Nos. 6-PCB-6 and 6-PCB-7

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Don't use the following Article and paragraphs if the scope of work encompasses only interior work.

//1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

(FAR 52.236-9)

- C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Use following paragraph when the disturbed area on the site exceeds one acre. Confirm with the Project Manager.

- D. Refer to FAR clause 52.236-7, "Permits and Responsibilities," which is included in General Conditions. A National Pollutant Discharge

Elimination System (NPDES) permit is required for this project. The Contractor is considered an "operator" under the permit and has extensive responsibility for compliance with permit requirements. VA will make the permit application available at the (appropriate medical center) office. The apparent low bidder, contractor and affected subcontractors shall furnish all information and certifications that are required to comply with the permit process and permit requirements. Many of the permit requirements will be satisfied by completing construction as shown and specified. Some requirements involve the Contractor's method of operations and operations planning and the Contractor is responsible for employing best management practices. The affected activities often include, but are not limited to the following:

- Designating areas for equipment maintenance and repair;
- Providing waste receptacles at convenient locations and provide regular collection of wastes;
- Locating equipment wash down areas on site, and provide appropriate control of wash-waters;
- Providing protected storage areas for chemicals, paints, solvents, fertilizers, and other potentially toxic materials; and
- Providing adequately maintained sanitary facilities.//

1.10 RESTORATION

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the Resident Engineer // COR //. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the Resident Engineer // COR // before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and

electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.

- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Check with Project Director to determine if soil report is available at the Medical Center.

1.11 PHYSICAL DATA

- A. Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Insert name and address of testing facility performing the soils investigation work.

- 1. The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by

_____.

(FAR 52.236-4)

- B. Subsurface conditions have been developed by core borings and test pits. Logs of subsurface exploration are shown diagrammatically on drawings.

- C. A copy of the soil report will be made available for inspection by bidders upon request to the Engineering Officer at the VA Medical Center, _____ and shall be considered part of the contract documents.
- D. Government does not guarantee that other materials will not be encountered nor that proportions, conditions or character of several materials will not vary from those indicated by explorations. Bidders are expected to examine site of work and logs of borings; and, after investigation, decide for themselves character of materials and make their bids accordingly. Upon proper application to Department of Veterans Affairs, bidders will be permitted to make subsurface explorations of their own at site.

1.12 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES

A registered professional land surveyor or registered civil engineer whose services are retained and paid for by the Contractor shall perform services specified herein and in other specification sections. The Contractor shall certify that the land surveyor or civil engineer is not one who is a regular employee of the Contractor, and that the land surveyor or civil engineer has no financial interest in this contract.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete inapplicable portions of following article. Do not include for small additions to buildings, such as stairways, etc. For one story construction omit the words enclosed in paragraph 1.14, D, by // ---- //

1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks

established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

(FAR 52.236-17)

- B. Establish and plainly mark // center lines for each building and corner of column lines and/or addition to each existing building, // lines for each gravesite control monument, // and such other lines and grades that are reasonably necessary to properly assure that location, orientation, and elevations established for // each such structure and/or addition, // roads, // parking lots, // gravesite control monuments, // are in accordance with lines and elevations shown on contract drawings.

- C. Following completion of general mass excavation and before any other permanent work is performed, establish and plainly mark (through use of appropriate batter boards or other means) sufficient additional survey control points or system of points as may be necessary to assure proper alignment, orientation, and grade of all major features of work. Survey shall include, but not be limited to, location of lines and grades of footings, exterior walls, center lines of columns in both directions, major utilities and elevations of floor slabs:
 - 1. Such additional survey control points or system of points thus established shall be checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer. Furnish such certification to the Resident Engineer // COR // before any work (such as footings, floor slabs, columns, walls, utilities and other major controlling features) is placed.

- D. // During progress of work, and particularly as work progresses from floor to floor, Contractor shall have line grades and plumbness of all major form work checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as meeting requirements of contract drawings. Furnish such certification to the Resident Engineer // COR // before any major items of concrete work are placed. In addition, // Contractor shall // also // furnish to the Resident Engineer // COR //

certificates from a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer that the following work is complete in every respect as required by contract drawings.

1. Lines of each building and/or addition.
2. Elevations of bottoms of footings and tops of floors of each building and/or addition.
3. Lines and elevations of sewers and of all outside distribution systems.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Use following for cemetery projects as required.

//4. Lines of grave plot documentation. //

5. Lines of elevations of all swales and interment areas.

6. Lines and elevations of roads, streets // and parking lots. //

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Use following Paragraph E on non-cemetery projects and use Paragraph E* on cemetery projects.

E. Whenever changes from contract drawings are made in line or grading requiring certificates, record such changes on a reproducible drawing bearing the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer seal, and forward these drawings upon completion of work to Resident Engineer // COR //.

E*. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish the Resident Engineer, //COR// one electronic copy and reproducible drawings at the scale of the contract drawings, showing the finished grade on the grid developed for constructing the work, including burial monuments and fifty foot stationing along new road centerlines. These drawings shall bear the seal of the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer.

F. The Contractor shall perform the surveying and layout work of this and other articles and specifications in accordance with the provisions of Article "Professional Surveying Services".

1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the Resident Engineer's // COR // review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings in the electronic version (scanned PDF) to the Resident Engineer // COR // [Chief Engineer][Chief of Facilities Management] within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the Resident Engineer //COR//.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.15 USE OF ROADWAYS

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on // Medical Center // Cemetery // property and, when authorized by the Resident Engineer // COR //, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed and restoration performed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.
- B. When new permanent roads are to be a part of this contract, Contractor may construct them immediately for use to facilitate building operations. These roads may be used by all who have business thereon within zone of building operations.
- C. When certain buildings (or parts of certain buildings) are required to be completed in advance of general date of completion, all roads leading thereto must be completed and available for use at time set for completion of such buildings or parts thereof.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Before including Resident Engineer's // COR // Field Office, check with Project Director to determine if Medical Center can provide

office space for the Resident Engineer //
COR // in an existing building.

1.16 RESIDENT ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE

- A. The Contractor shall, within fifteen (15) days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, provide where shown on the drawings a temporary field office, furniture, and two inch deep gravel surfaced area for use of the Resident Engineer // COR //. Office and furniture shall be new.
- B. The field office shall provide not less than // 67 square meters (720 gross square feet) // 134 square meters (1440 gross square feet) // of floor area in one unit. Installation of the office shall meet all local codes.
- C. Provide office with two, 900 mm (three foot) wide exterior doors, including hardware and OSHA approved platform and stairs leading to grade.
- D. Enclose the entire perimeter of the office from the floor to the ground and finish to match exterior. Provide R7 insulation and seal tight to ground with a painted 19 mm (3/4 inch) exterior grade plywood skirt.
- E. Exterior finishes shall be manufacturer's standards.
- F. Provide floor, wall, and roof with not less than R5 insulation.
- G. Interior finishes shall consist of resilient flooring, plywood paneling or painted wallboard on walls, and acoustical tile ceilings. Interior doors may be either painted or stained.
- H. Interior shall be subdivided with full height partitions to provide // one office, // two offices, // one sample room, // one toilet // two separate toilets // . Provide each space with 900 mm (three foot) wide door with master keyed locks. Section off an area with a low partition and counter for the secretary's desk // s // .
- I. Provide 750 mm (2-1/2 feet) wide by 900 mm (3 feet) high operable windows; two in each room (none required in sample room), except provide only one 600 mm (2 foot) high window in toilet room(s). Window openings shall be fitted with security bars to prevent any forced

entry. The door//s// of field office shall have a hasp and padlock and also deadbolts keyed from both sides.

J. Provide sufficient fluorescent lighting in each room to deliver 750 lux (70 foot-candles) of light at desk top height without the aid of daylight. Provide one light switch in each room.

K. Provide one duplex receptacle in each wall of each room. If a wall is 3.0 m (10 feet) long or more, provide two receptacles for each 3.0 m (10 feet), or portion thereof, of wall. Provide two duplex receptacles in low partition at secretary's desk.

L. The Contractor shall provide the following:

1. Electricity, hot and cold water, and necessary utility services (except telephone).
2. All necessary piping, power circuits network cabling, cat 5e or better cabling for phones and computers, electrical fixtures, lighting, and other items necessary to provide a habitable structure for the purpose intended. The number of network and electrical receptacles will be as per attached drawing of the field office.
3. Thermostatically controlled, centralized heating and air conditioning system designed to maintain the temperature between 21 and 27 degrees C (70 and 80 degrees F) with 50 percent relative humidity maintained during the air conditioning season.
4. One water closet, lavatory, mirror, toilet paper dispenser, paper towel dispenser, soap dispenser, towel bar, and two-prong coat hooks for each toilet room.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Verify with Project Manager.

//5. The contractor to install a suitable alarm system for the field office //.

M. Contractor shall, for the duration of the Resident Engineer's // COR // occupancy, provide the following:

1. Satisfactory conditions in and around the field office and parking area.
2. Maintenance of gravel surfaced area, including the area for parking, in an acceptable condition for vehicle and foot traffic at all times.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Confirm with Project Manager as to who pays for utilities.

3. Maintenance of utility services.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete following subparagraph 4 unless specifically instructed by the Project Manager to leave it in.

//4. Daily janitorial services and supplies (toilet paper, soap, etc.).
//

5. Potable water, fuel and electric power for normal office uses, including lights, heating and air conditioning.

N. The Contractor shall provide the following new items:

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Use first list of furniture 67 square meters for 720 square foot office. Second list for 134 square meters (1440 square foot) office.

QUANTITY REQUIRED

- //1 workstation with adjustable keying desk or drawer 738 mm H x 1.5 m W x 760 mm D (size 29-1/2" H x 60" W x 30" D)
- 1 Printer stand 663 mm H x 1.5 m W x 750 mm D (size 26-1/2" H x 60" W x 30" D)
- 3 Office desks, double pedestal
- 1 Conference table 900 mm x 1.8 m (size 3' x 6')
- 1 Plan table 1.2 m x 2.1 m (4' x 7')
- 3 Work tables 750 mm x 1.8 m (folding 30" x 72")

- 1 Office chair
- 4 Swivel chairs with arms
- 6 Conference chairs (armless & folding)
- 2 Arm Chairs
- 4 Lockable 5 drawer file cabinets, letter size
- 1 Drawing rack, with 12-750 mm (12-30 inch) "Plan Hold" drawing holders, freestanding
- 1 Shelves for sample room, 7 adjustable Shelves, 305 mm W x 900 mm L (12" W x 3' L)
- 3 Bookcases
- 1 Electric water cooler
- 1 Metal storage cabinet, 900 mm x 450 mm x 1.8 m (36" x 18" x 72") with six shelves
- 2 workstations with adjustable keying desk or drawer 738 mm H x 1.5 m W 750 mm D (size 29-1/2" H x 60" W x 30" D)
- 2 Printer stands 738 mm H x 1500 mm W x 750 mm D (size 29-1/2" H x 60" H x 30" D)
- 7 Office desks, double pedestal
- 2 Conference tables 900 mm x 1800 mm (size 3' x 6')
- 1 Plan table 1200 mm x 6 meters (4' x 20')
- 7 Work tables 750 mm x 1800 mm (folding 30" x 72")
- 2 Office chairs
- 7 Swivel chairs with arms
- 12 Conference chairs (armless and folding)
- 7 Arm chairs
- 8 Lockable 5 drawer file cabinets, letter-size

- 2 Drawing racks, each with 12-750 mm (12-30 inch) "Plan Hold" drawing holders, freestanding
- 7 Bookcases
- 1 Electric water cooler
- 4 Shelves for sample 900 mm x 450 mm x 1.8 m (36" x 18" x 72") high, 7 adjustable shelves

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete following paragraph 0 if Resident Engineer // COR //field office will not require relocating during the tenure of this contract.

- O. Resident Engineer's // COR // field office and facilities shall be relocated once after its initial installation at the Contractor's expense. Relocation consists of moving the field office and facilities to a location within the VA site designated by the Resident Engineer // COR //together with providing and maintaining utilities, parking area, sanitary facilities and janitorial service in new location until completion and final acceptance of project.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Check with the Project Manager to determine if field office (trailer) is to become property of the Government. This condition will usually occur on phased projects (projects involving more than one construction contract).

- P. At the completion of all work, including the punch list, the Resident Engineer's // COR // field office and facilities shall become the property of the // Contractor and Contractor shall remove same, including utility connections, from the // Medical Center // Cemetery // . The site shall be restored to original condition and finished in accordance with contract requirements. // Government and be left intact, including utility connections, for future use by Department of Veterans Affairs. // All 5 drawer file cabinets provided shall become the property of the Government.

- Q. The Contractor shall furnish floor plans for approval by the Resident Engineer // COR //prior to furnishing the field office.

1.17 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to written approval and compliance with the following provisions:
1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by Resident Engineer // COR //in writing. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the written agreement and following provisions, the Resident Engineer // COR // will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Installation of temporary electrical equipment or devices shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, (2014 Edition), Article 590, *Temporary Installations*. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
 3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
 4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
 5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.

6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government. // Boilers, pumps, feedwater heaters and auxiliary equipment must be operated as a complete system and be fully maintained by operating personnel. Boiler water must be given complete and continuous chemical treatment. //

- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.
- D. Any damage to the equipment or excessive wear due to prolonged use will be repaired replaced by the contractor at the contractor's expense.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Use following Article whenever Contractor may or may not use existing elevators. Information must be secured from Medical Center as to whether elevator is for exclusive or temporary use of Contractor and between what hours it may be used by Contractor.

1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS

- A. Contractor will not be allowed the use of existing elevators. Outside type hoist shall be used by Contractor for transporting materials and equipment.

//A*.Use of existing // elevator // elevators // for handling building materials and Contractor's personnel will be permitted subject to following provisions:

- 1. Contractor makes all arrangements with the Resident Engineer // COR // for use of elevators. The Resident Engineer // COR // will ascertain that elevators are in proper condition. Contractor may use elevators Nos. _____ in Building Nos. _____ // for exclusive use // for daily use between the hours of _____. // and for special nonrecurring time intervals when permission is granted. Personnel

for operating elevators will not be provided by the Department of Veterans Affairs.

2. Contractor covers and provides maximum protection of following elevator components:
 - a. Entrance jambs, heads soffits and threshold plates.
 - b. Entrance columns, canopy, return panels and inside surfaces of car enclosure walls.
 - c. Finish flooring.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Omit Paragraphs 1.18, A*, 4, 5, and 6 unless elevator is for exclusive use of Contractor and for not less than thirty days duration.

3. Government will accept hoisting ropes of elevator and rope of each speed governor if they are worn under normal operation. However, if these ropes are damaged by action of foreign matter such as sand, lime, grit, stones, etc., during temporary use, they shall be removed and replaced by new hoisting ropes at the contractors expense.
4. If brake lining of elevators are excessively worn or damaged during temporary use, they shall be removed and replaced by new brake lining at the contractors expense.
5. All parts of main controller, starter, relay panel, selector, etc., worn or damaged during temporary use shall be removed and replaced with new parts at the contractors expense, if recommended by elevator inspector after elevator is released by Contractor.
6. Place elevator in condition equal, less normal wear, to that existing at time it was placed in service of Contractor as approved by Contracting Officer.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Following Article 1.19 should be used when Contractor is permitted to use new elevators.

1.19 TEMPORARY USE OF NEW ELEVATORS

A. The Contractor and his personnel shall be permitted use of new elevator(s) subject to the following provisions:

1. Contractor shall make arrangements with the Resident Engineer // COR // for use of elevator(s). Contractor may obtain elevator(s) for exclusive use.
2. Prior to the use of elevator(s), the Contractor shall have the elevator(s) inspected and accepted by an ASME accredited, certified elevator safety inspector. The acceptance report shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer // COR //.
3. Submit to the Resident Engineer // COR // the schedule and procedures for maintaining equipment. Indicate the day or days of the week and total hours required for maintenance. A report shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer // COR // monthly indicating the type of maintenance conducted, hours used, and any repairs made to the elevator(s).
4. The Contractor shall be responsible for enforcing the maintenance procedures as per VA and manufacturers recommendations and requirements.
5. During temporary use of elevator(s) all repairs, equipment replacement and cost of maintenance shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
6. Personnel for operating elevator(s) shall not be provided by the Department of Veterans Affairs.
7. Contractor shall cover and provide maximum protection of the entire elevator(s) installation.
8. The Contractor shall arrange for the elevator company to perform operation of the elevator(s) so that an ASME accredited, certified elevator safety inspector can evaluate the equipment. The Contractor shall be responsible for any costs of the elevator company.
9. All elevator(s) parts worn or damaged during temporary use shall be removed and replaced with new parts at the contractors expense. This shall be determined by an ASME accredited certified elevator safety

inspector after temporary use and before acceptance by the Government. Submit report to the Resident Engineer // COR // for approval.

10. Elevator shall be tested as required by the testing section of the elevator(s) specifications before acceptance by the Department of Veterans Affairs. The Contractor shall be responsible for all cost associated with testing and inspection.

1.20 TEMPORARY TOILETS

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Check with the Project Manager to verify if any existing toilets can be used by contractor's workmen.

- A. Provide where directed, (for use of all Contractor's workmen) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when approved by Resident Engineer // COR // , provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from flies, and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.
- A*. Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workmen, such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by // Medical Center // Cemetery // . Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workmen. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Consult Project Manager for use of paragraph 1.21. Contractor shall furnish utilities from commercial sources for construction on new sites. When practical, Contractor shall furnish utilities from commercial sources for new buildings and large additions on existing sites. Otherwise Medical Center will furnish utilities to Contractor at no cost for alterations and remodeling. Check with Project Manager concerning practical use of meters.

1.21 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner, in compliance with code and as satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia and repair restore the infrastructure as required.
- C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the // Medical Center // Cemetery // a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.
- D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:
 - 1. Obtain heat by connecting to // Medical Center // Cemetery // heating distribution system.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Coordinate with Project Manager to confirm the following:

//a. Steam is available at no cost to Contractor.//

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Use sub-paragraph 1 in connection with existing projects only. Omit inappropriate sub-paragraphs.

- E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.

1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the // Medical Center // Cemetery // electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.

F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.

1. Obtain water by connecting to the // Medical Center // Cemetery // water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection as per code. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at Resident Engineer's // COR // discretion) of use of water from // Medical Center's // Cemetery's // system.

G. Fuel: Natural and LP gas and burner fuel oil required for boiler cleaning, normal initial boiler-burner setup and adjusting, and for performing the specified boiler tests will be furnished by the Government. Fuel required for prolonged boiler-burner setup, adjustments, or modifications due to improper design or operation of boiler, burner, or control devices shall be furnished and paid by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

1.22 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT

The contractor shall coordinate with the work of installation of telephone equipment by others. This work shall be completed before the building is turned over to VA.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete TESTS when not applicable to project. Check with Team Mechanical and Electrical Engineers.

1.23 TESTS

A. As per specification section 23 05 93 the contractor shall provide a written testing and commissioning plan complete with component level,

equipment level, sub-system level and system level breakdowns. The plan will provide a schedule and a written sequence of what will be tested, how and what the expected outcome will be. This document will be submitted for approval prior to commencing work. The contractor shall document the results of the approved plan and submit for approval with the as built documentation.

- B. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- C. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- D. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire system which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.
- E. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant and are typical of the design conditions.
- F. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.24 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the Resident Engineer // COR // coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.
- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed training to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the Resident Engineer // COR// and shall be considered concluded only

when the Resident Engineer // COR // is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The contractor shall submit a course outline with associated material to the COR for review and approval prior to scheduling training to ensure the subject matter covers the expectations of the VA and the contractual requirements. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the Resident Engineer // COR // , does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: In following article, use sub-paragraph C for new Medical Centers, and sub-paragraph C* for existing Medical Centers. Delete inappropriate sub-paragraphs.

1.25 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY

A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the // Schedule // drawings // .

B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the // Medical Center // Cemetery // . //

//C. Contractor shall be prepared to receive this equipment from Government and store or place such equipment not less than 90 days before Completion Date of project. //

//C*. Storage space for equipment will be provided by the Government and the Contractor shall be prepared to unload and store such equipment therein upon its receipt at the // Medical Center // Cemetery //

D. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.

1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government

representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.

2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.

- E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.
- F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.
- G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Check with Equipment Specification Writer concerning what equipment is scheduled to be relocated before using or omitting this article.

1.26 RELOCATED // EQUIPMENT // ITEMS //

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment // and items // indicated by symbol "R" or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.
- B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the Resident Engineer // COR //.
- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, at the main whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove

abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".

- D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.
- E. // Contractor shall employ services of an installation engineer, who is an authorized representative of the manufacturer of this equipment to supervise assembly and installation of existing // remote dictating machine, // X-ray, // dental // and // laundry // equipment, required to be relocated. //
- F. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Following paragraph is to be used only in connection with bed producing projects. Allow 630 sq. meters (7,000 sq. ft. up to 300 beds; 930 sq. meters (10,000 sq. ft.) over 300 beds and up to 500 beds; 1860 sq. meters (20,000 sq. ft.) over 500 beds.

1.27 STORAGE SPACE FOR DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EQUIPMENT

- A. Contractor shall complete approximately _____ square meters _____ (square feet) of space in building accessible from ground level without use of elevators for storage of certain materials and equipment by Department of Veterans Affairs.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Omit subparagraph 4 below when utilities are furnished by Government.

- 1. Provide such space with adequate light, ventilation and heat in season and lock for adequate security. Contractor shall also install and connect portion of nearest specified fire protection system including all apparatus for instant use to provide water for adequate fire protection of storage space.

2. Storage space shall be turned over to Contracting Officer ninety days prior to Completion Date of the buildings involved.
 3. Forward two sets of drawings to Contracting Officer through the Resident Engineer // COR // 120 days prior to Completion Date of building; drawings shall indicate those areas which will be made available to Department of Veterans Affairs for temporary storage.
 4. All cost for utility services for such storage space shall be borne by Contractor until entire building is turned over for occupancy.
- B. "Completion Date" shall mean that date as established by Contracting Officer upon which Contractor will turn over entire project or portions thereof to the Government.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Use construction sign when construction cost estimate is and over \$2,000,000.

1.28 CONSTRUCTION SIGN

- A. Provide a Construction Sign where directed by the Resident Engineer // COR //. All wood members shall be of framing lumber. Cover sign frame with 0.7 mm (24 gage) galvanized sheet steel nailed securely around edges and on all bearings. Provide three 100 by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch) posts (or equivalent round posts) set 1200 mm (four feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 900 mm (three feet) above ground and secure to posts with through bolts. Make posts full height of sign. Brace posts with 50 x 100 mm (two by four inch) material as directed.
- B. Paint all surfaces of sign and posts two coats of white gloss paint. Border and letters shall be of black gloss paint, except project title which shall be blue gloss paint.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the Resident Engineer // COR //.
- D. Detail Drawing of construction sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is // attached hereto and made a part of this specification. // shown on the drawings. //

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Specify safety sign for all projects when construction cost

estimate is over \$2,000,000, except where the work is such that a sign cannot be observed by the Contractor's personnel sometime during the working day.

1.29 SAFETY SIGN

- A. Provide a Safety Sign where directed by Resident Engineer // COR //. Face of sign shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick exterior grade plywood. Provide two 100 mm by 100 mm (four by four inch) posts extending full height of sign and 900 mm (three feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 1200 mm (four feet) above ground.
- B. Paint all surfaces of Safety Sign and posts with one prime coat and two coats of white gloss paint. Letters and design shall be painted with gloss paint of colors noted.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by Resident Engineer // COR //.
- D. Standard Detail Drawing Number SD10000-02(Found on VA TIL) of safety sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is // attached hereto and is made a part of this specification. // shown on the drawings. //
- E. Post the number of accident free days on a daily basis.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Photographs are not required for Station Level projects. Insert total number of photos in second line below. Number of photographs required shall be within limits included in following table:

Estimated Cost		No. of Photographs
Up to	\$250,000	50 to 100
" "	\$500,000	100 to 150
" "	\$1,000,000	150 to 200
" "	\$2,000,000	200 to 250
" "	\$5,000,000	250 to 300

" "	\$10,000,000	300 to 400
More than	\$10,000,000	400 to 500

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Use the following paragraph for new buildings and major building additions only.

1.30 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

A. During the construction period through completion, provide photographic documentation of construction progress and at selected milestones including electronic indexing, navigation, storage and remote access to the documentation, as per these specifications. The commercial photographer or the subcontractor used for this work shall meet the following qualifications:

1. Demonstrable minimum experience of three (3) years in operation providing documentation and advanced indexing/navigation systems including a representative portfolio of construction projects of similar type, size, duration and complexity as the Project.
2. Demonstrable ability to service projects throughout North America, which shall be demonstrated by a representative portfolio of active projects of similar type, size, duration and complexity as the Project.

B. Photographic documentation elements:

1. Each digital image shall be taken with a professional grade camera with minimum size of 6 megapixels (MP) capable of producing 200x250mm (8 x 10 inch) prints with a minimum of 2272 x 1704 pixels and 400x500mm (16 x 20 inch) prints with a minimum 2592 x 1944 pixels.
2. Indexing and navigation system shall utilize actual AUTOCAD construction drawings, making such drawings interactive on an on-line interface. For all documentation referenced herein, indexing and navigation must be organized by both time (date-stamped) and location throughout the project.

3. Documentation shall combine indexing and navigation system with inspection-grade digital photography designed to capture actual conditions throughout construction and at critical milestones. Documentation shall be accessible on-line through use of an internet connection. Documentation shall allow for secure multiple-user access, simultaneously, on-line.
4. Before construction, the building pad, adjacent streets, roadways, parkways, driveways, curbs, sidewalks, landscaping, adjacent utilities and adjacent structures surrounding the building pad and site shall be documented. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings. If site work or pad preparation is extensive, this documentation may be required immediately before construction and at several pre-determined intervals before building work commences.
5. Construction progress for all trades shall be tracked at pre-determined intervals, but not less than once every thirty (30) calendar days ("Progressions"). Progression documentation shall track both the exterior and interior construction of the building. Exterior Progressions shall track 360 degrees around the site and each building. Interior Progressions shall track interior improvements beginning when stud work commences and continuing until Project completion.
6. As-built condition of pre-foundation utilities and site utilities shall be documented prior to pouring footers, placing concrete and/or backfilling. This process shall include all underground and in-slab utilities within the building(s) envelope(s) and utility runs in the immediate vicinity of the building(s) envelope(s). This may also include utilities enclosed in slab-on-deck in multi-story buildings. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive site utility plans.
7. As-built conditions of mechanical, electrical, plumbing and all other systems shall be documented post-inspection and pre-insulation, sheet rock or dry wall installation. This process shall include all finished systems located in the walls and ceilings of

- all buildings at the Project. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings.
8. As-built conditions of exterior skin and elevations shall be documented with an increased concentration of digital photographs as directed by the Resident Engineer // COR // in order to capture pre-determined focal points, such as waterproofing, window flashing, radiused steel work, architectural or Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) detailing. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive elevations or elevation details.
 9. As-built finished conditions of the interior of each building including floors, ceilings and walls shall be documented at certificate of occupancy or equivalent, or just prior to occupancy, or both, as directed by the Resident Engineer // COR //. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings.
 10. Miscellaneous events that occur during any Contractor site visit, or events captured by the Department of Veterans Affairs independently, shall be dated, labeled and inserted into a Section in the navigation structure entitled "Slideshows," allowing this information to be stored in the same "place" as the formal scope.
 11. Customizable project-specific digital photographic documentation of other details or milestones. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural plans.
 12. Monthly (29 max) exterior progressions (360 degrees around the project) and slideshows (all elevations and building envelope). The slideshows allow for the inclusion of Department of Veterans Affairs pictures, aerial photographs, and timely images which do not fit into any regular monthly photopath.
 13. Weekly (21 Max) Site Progressions - Photographic documentation capturing the project at different stages of construction. These progressions shall capture underground utilities, excavation,

- grading, backfill, landscaping and road construction throughout the duration of the project.
14. Regular (8 max) interior progressions of all walls of the entire project to begin at time of substantial framed or as directed by the Resident Engineer // COR // through to completion.
 15. Detailed Exact-Built of all Slabs for all project slab pours just prior to placing concrete or as directed by the Resident Engineer // COR //.
 16. Detailed Interior exact built overlapping photos of the entire building to include documentation of all mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems in every wall and ceiling, to be conducted after rough-ins are complete, just prior to insulation and or drywall, or as directed by Resident Engineer // COR //.
 17. Finished detailed Interior exact built overlapping photos of all walls, ceilings, and floors to be scheduled by Resident Engineer // COR // prior to occupancy.
 18. In event a greater or lesser number of images than specified above are required by the Resident Engineer // COR// , adjustment in contract price will be made in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).
- C. Images shall be taken by a commercial photographer and must show distinctly, at as large a scale as possible, all parts of work embraced in the picture.
- D. Coordination of photo shoots is accomplished through Resident Engineer // COR // . Contractor shall also attend construction team meetings as necessary. Contractor's operations team shall provide regular updates regarding the status of the documentation, including photo shoots concluded, the availability of new Progressions or Exact-Built viewable on-line and anticipated future shoot dates.
- E. Contractor shall provide all on-line domain/web hosting, security measures, and redundant server back-up of the documentation.
- F. Contractor shall provide technical support related to using the system or service.

- G. Upon completion of the project, final copies of the documentation (the "Permanent Record") with the indexing and navigation system embedded (and active) shall be provided in an electronic media format, typically a DVD or external hard-drive. Permanent Record shall have Building Information Modeling (BIM) interface capabilities. On-line access terminates upon delivery of the Permanent Record.

1.31 FINAL ELEVATION DIGITAL IMAGES

- A. A minimum of four (4) images of each elevation shall be taken with a minimum 6 MP camera, by a professional photographer with different settings to allow the Resident Engineer // COR // to select the image to be printed. All images are provided to the RE on a CD.
- B. Photographs shall be taken upon completion, including landscaping. They shall be taken on a clear sunny day to obtain sufficient detail to show depth and to provide clear, sharp pictures. Pictures shall be 400 mm x 500 mm (16 by 20 inches), printed on regular weight paper, matte finish archival grade photographic paper and produced by a RA4 process from the digital image with a minimum 300 PPI. Identifying data shall be carried on label affixed to back of photograph without damage to photograph and shall be similar to that provided for final construction photographs.
- C. Furnish six (6) 400 mm x 500 mm (16 by 20 inch) color prints of the following buildings constructed under this project (elevations as selected by the RE from the images taken above). Photographs shall be artistically composed showing full front elevations. All images shall become property of the Government. Each of the selected six prints shall be place in a frame with a minimum of 2 inches of appropriate matting as a border. Provide a selection of a minimum of 3 different frames from which the SRE will select one style to frame all six prints. Photographs with frames shall be delivered to the Resident Engineer // COR // in boxes suitable for shipping.
1. Hospital Building No. ____.
 2. Clinical Building No. ____.
 3. Nursing Home Care Building No. ____.
 4. Chapel Building No. _____.

5. Boiler Plant Building No. _____.

1.32 HISTORIC PRESERVATION

Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer // COR // verbally, and then with a written follow up.

//1.33 VA TRIRIGA CPMS

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Include and edit the following article after consulting with the Project Manager. This requirement, at present, is only for major projects. The term "major medical facility project" means a project for the construction, alteration, or acquisition of a medical facility involving a total expenditure of more than \$10,000,000, but such term does not include an acquisition by exchange. "

VA contractors, selected by award to perform work, are required to get access to the VA TRIRIGA CPMS. The TRIRIGA CPMS is the management and collaborative environment that the VA uses for all Major, Minor and Non-Recurring Maintenance (NRM) projects within the Office of Construction & Facilities Management (CFM), Veterans Health Administration (VHA), National Cemetery Administration (NCA), and the Veterans Benefits Administration (VBA).

The contractor is solely responsible for acquiring access to the VA TRIRIGA CPMS.

To gain access to the VA TRIRIGA CPMS the contractor is encouraged to follow the licensing process outline as specified below:

- A. Requirement: TRIRIGA is the management and collaborative environment that VA uses for all construction projects. VA requires its contractors to procure TRIRIGA access as part of the cost of performance for a VA construction related contract.
- B. Access Request and Payment can be made through the following URL

<https://valicensing.oncfi.com/>

Inquiries or to request additional services, contact the following:

Craig Alsheimer, Federal Account Manager

Computerized Facility Integrations, LLC

18000 West Nine Mile Road

Suite 700

Southfield, MI 48075

Email: calsheimer@gocfi.com

Phone: 248-557-4234 Extension 6010; 410-292-7006

C. Process:

1. Once the contractor has been notified by VA of the award and a unique contract number, the contractor can enter a request for access to TRIRIGA at URL <https://valicensing.oncfi.com/>
2. CFI will process the request for access and payment. CFI will create the USER ID and a password. Security provisions required to align the contractor to the Contract Number will be entered and an email will be generated and submitted to the requestor.
3. CFI will also provide standard terms and conditions related to the transaction and use agreement.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 33 23
SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete between //-- // if not applicable to project. Also delete any other item or paragraph not applicable in the sections and renumber the paragraphs.

- 1-1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-2. For the purposes of this contract, samples // (including laboratory samples to be tested) //, test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
 - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
 - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
 - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1-4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals // (including any laboratory samples to be tested) // will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1-5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by Resident Engineer on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1-6. Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to

this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.

- 1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect-Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1-9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
 - A. //Submit samples required by Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES, in quadruplicate. // Submit // other // samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
 - B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail //FAX // and shall contain the list of items, name of // Medical Center // Cemetery //, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
 1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.

2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the // Medical Center // Cemetery //, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Omit following subparagraph "C" if laboratory tests are not required.

- C. In addition to complying with the applicable requirements specified in preceding Article 1.9, samples which are required to have Laboratory Tests (those preceded by symbol "LT" under the separate sections of the specification shall be tested, at the expense of Contractor, in a commercial laboratory approved by Contracting Officer.
 1. Laboratory shall furnish Contracting Officer with a certificate stating that it is fully equipped and qualified to perform intended work, is fully acquainted with specification requirements and intended use of materials and is an independent establishment in no way connected with organization of Contractor or with manufacturer or supplier of materials to be tested.
 2. Certificates shall also set forth a list of comparable projects upon which laboratory has performed similar functions during past five years.
 3. Samples and laboratory tests shall be sent directly to approved commercial testing laboratory.
 4. Contractor shall send a copy of transmittal letter to both Resident Engineer and to Architect-Engineer simultaneously with submission of material to a commercial testing laboratory.
 - //4. Contractor shall forward a copy of transmittal letter to Resident Engineer simultaneously with submission to a commercial testing laboratory //.
 5. Laboratory test reports shall be sent directly to Resident Engineer for appropriate action.
 6. Laboratory reports shall list contract specification test requirements and a comparative list of the laboratory test results.

When tests show that the material meets specification requirements, the laboratory shall so certify on test report.

7. Laboratory test reports shall also include a recommendation for approval or disapproval of tested item.
- D. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.
- E. Approved samples will be kept on file by the Resident Engineer at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.
- F. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
 1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
 2. Reproducible shall be full size.
 3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including //Medical Center // Cemetery // location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
 4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
 5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
 6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.

7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.
- 1-10. Samples // (except laboratory samples), // shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to

(Architect-Engineer)

(A/E P.O. Address)

(City, State and Zip Code)

- 1-11. At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the Resident Engineer.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Include following paragraph only if samples are to be sent to project site. If so, delete reference to samples in Paragraph 1-10.

- 1-12. Samples // (except laboratory samples) // for approval shall be sent to Architect-Engineer, in care of Resident Engineer, VA Medical Center,

(P.O. Address)

(City, State and Zip Code)

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 42 19
REFERENCE STANDARDS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)
Washington, DC 20001
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA	Aluminum Association Inc. http://www.aluminum.org
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council http://www.aabchg.com
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturer's Association http://www.aamanet.org
AAN	American Nursery and Landscape Association http://www.anla.org
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials http://www.aashto.org
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists http://www.aatcc.org
ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists http://www.acgih.org
ACI	American Concrete Institute http://www.aci-int.net
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association http://www.concrete-pipe.org
ACPPA	American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association http://www.acppa.org
ADC	Air Diffusion Council http://flexibleduct.org
AGA	American Gas Association http://www.aga.org

AGC Associated General Contractors of America
<http://www.agc.org>

AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc.
<http://www.agma.org>

AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers
<http://www.aham.org>

AIA American Institute of Architects
<http://www.aia.org>

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction
<http://www.aisc.org>

AISI American Iron and Steel Institute
<http://www.steel.org>

AITC American Institute of Timber Construction
<http://www.aitc-glulam.org>

AMCA Air Movement and Control Association, Inc.
<http://www.amca.org>

ANLA American Nursery & Landscape Association
<http://www.anla.org>

ANSI American National Standards Institute, Inc.
<http://www.ansi.org>

APA The Engineered Wood Association
<http://www.apawood.org>

ARI Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
<http://www.ari.org>

ASAE American Society of Agricultural Engineers
<http://www.asae.org>

ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers
<http://www.asce.org>

ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and
Air-Conditioning Engineers
<http://www.ashrae.org>

ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
<http://www.asme.org>

ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering
<http://www.asse-plumbing.org>

ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
<http://www.astm.org>

AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute
<http://www.awinet.org>

AWS American Welding Society
<http://www.aws.org>

AWWA American Water Works Association
<http://www.awwa.org>

BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
<http://www.buildershardware.com>

BIA Brick Institute of America
<http://www.bia.org>

CAGI Compressed Air and Gas Institute
<http://www.cagi.org>

CGA Compressed Gas Association, Inc.
<http://www.cganet.com>

CI The Chlorine Institute, Inc.
<http://www.chlorineinstitute.org>

CISCA Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association
<http://www.cisca.org>

CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
<http://www.cispi.org>

CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute http://www.chainlinkinfo.org
CPMB	Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau http://www.cpmb.org
CRA	California Redwood Association http://www.calredwood.org
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute http://www.crsi.org
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute http://www.cti.org
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute http://www.dhi.org
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association http://www.egsa.org
EEI	Edison Electric Institute http://www.eei.org
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency http://www.epa.gov
ETL	ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. http://www.etl.com
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration http://www.faa.gov
FCC	Federal Communications Commission http://www.fcc.gov
FPS	The Forest Products Society http://www.forestprod.org
GANA	Glass Association of North America http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/
FM	Factory Mutual Insurance http://www.fmglobal.com

GA	Gypsum Association http://www.gypsum.org
GSA	General Services Administration http://www.gsa.gov
HI	Hydraulic Institute http://www.pumps.org
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association http://www.hpva.org
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials http://www.icbo.org
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc. http://www.icea.net
\ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies http://www.icac.com
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers http://www.ieee.org
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association http://www.imsasafety.org
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
NBMA	Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association http://www.mbma.com
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. http://www.mss-hq.com
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers http://www.naamm.org
NAPHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association http://www.phccweb.org.org
NBS	National Bureau of Standards See - NIST

NBBPVI National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors
<http://www.nationboard.org>

NEC National Electric Code
See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
<http://www.nema.org>

NFPA National Fire Protection Association
<http://www.nfpa.org>

NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association
<http://www.natlhardwood.org>

NIH National Institute of Health
<http://www.nih.gov>

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology
<http://www.nist.gov>

NLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
<http://www.nelma.org>

NPA National Particleboard Association
18928 Premiere Court
Gaithersburg, MD 20879
(301) 670-0604

NSF National Sanitation Foundation
<http://www.nsf.org>

NWWDA Window and Door Manufacturers Association
<http://www.nwwda.org>

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
Department of Labor
<http://www.osha.gov>

PCA Portland Cement Association
<http://www.portcement.org>

PCI	Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute http://www.pci.org
PPI	The Plastic Pipe Institute http://www.plasticpipe.org
PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc. http://www.porcelainenamel.com
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute http://www.post-tensioning.org
RFCI	The Resilient Floor Covering Institute http://www.rfci.com
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service See - CRA
RMA	Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.rma.org
SCMA	Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association http://www.cypressinfo.org
SDI	Steel Door Institute http://www.steeldoor.org
SOI	Secretary of the Interior http://www.cr.nps.gov/local-law/arch_stnds_8_2.htm
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance http://www.igmaonline.org
SJI	Steel Joist Institute http://www.steeljoist.org
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. http://www.smacna.org
SSPC	The Society for Protective Coatings http://www.sspc.org

STI Steel Tank Institute
<http://www.steeltank.com>

SWI Steel Window Institute
<http://www.steelwindows.com>

TCA Tile Council of America, Inc.
<http://www.tileusa.com>

TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association
<http://www.tema.org>

TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc.
583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200
Madison, WI 53719
(608) 833-5900

UBC The Uniform Building Code
See ICBO

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated
<http://www.ul.com>

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada
<http://www.ulc.ca>

WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97223
(503) 639-0651

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association
P.O. Box 120786
New Brighton, MN 55112
(612) 633-4334

WWPA Western Wood Products Association
<http://www.wwpa.org>

- - - E N D - - -

MODIFICATION

**06-01-12 CONTENT REVISED IN REFERENCE TO REQUIREMENT FOR RECYCLING OF
CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE.**

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
 - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
 - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
 - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
 - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
 - 1. Soil.
 - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
 - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
 - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
 - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
 - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
 - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
 - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
 - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
 - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
 - 11. Gypsum board.
 - 12. Insulation.
 - 13. Paint.
 - 14. Fluorescent lamps.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

C. Lead Paint: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
 - 1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
 - 2. Packaging used for construction products.
 - 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
 - 4. Construction error.
 - 5. Over ordering.
 - 6. Weather damage.
 - 7. Contamination.
 - 8. Mishandling.
 - 9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.wbdg.org/tools/cwm.php> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.

- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
 - 1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
 - 2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
 - 1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
 - 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:

- a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
 - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- 4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
 - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
 - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
 - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
 - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
 - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
 - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
 - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.
- B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):
LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

1.7 RECORDS

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 COLLECTION**

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 02 21 13
SITE SURVEYS**

SPEC WRITER NOTE:

1. Delete text between // _____ // not applicable to project. Edit remaining text to suit project.
2. Use this section to specify survey required before design begins and for recording property survey with local authority having jurisdiction. VA PG-18-15 identifies boundary, topographic and utility surveys as special studies to be agreed upon during Pre-Negotiation Design Team Kickoff Meeting.
3. See Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for surveys performed during construction.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Researching and collecting documents informing surveys.
2. Performing // boundary survey, // topographic survey, // and // utility survey //.
3. Creating survey drawings.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Land Title Association and American Congress on Surveying and Mapping (ALTA-ACSM):
 1. Accuracy Standards for ALTA-ACSM Land Title Surveys.
- C. Federal Geographic Data Committee (FGDC):
 1. STD-007.03-98 - Geospatial Positioning Accuracy Standards Part 3: National Standard for Spatial Data Accuracy.
 2. STD-007.04-02 - Geospatial Positioning Accuracy Standards Part 4: Standards for Architecture, Engineering, Construction (A/E/C) and Facility Management.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Survey Drawings:
 1. Prints: Two sets of black line, full size prints of each drawing.

2. Electronic Files: Consistent with computer-aided design (CAD) Standards described at www.cfm.va.gov/til/projReq.asp.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor: One of the following:
 1. Experienced professional land surveyor licensed in state in which project is located.
 2. Experienced professional civil engineer licensed in state in which project is located and authorized to practice land surveying as civil engineer.

1.5 WARRANTY

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Always retain construction warranty. FAR includes Contractor's one year labor and material warranty.

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESSORIES

- A. Monuments: Iron pin, with driven 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter, minimum 600 mm (24 inches) long to prevent displacement.
- B. Stakes: Hardwood.
- C. Flagging: Plastic, roll form, highly visible, solid color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Research public and VA facility records for deeds, maps, monuments, plats, surveys, title certificates or abstracts, rights-of-way, easements, section line, other boundary line locations, and other documents pertaining to project site.
- B. Research public and VA facility utility records for aerial, surface, and subgrade structures and utility service lines and easements.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate with Contracting Officer's Representative for site access.
- B. Coordinate with adjacent property owners when access to adjoining properties is required.
 1. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative when access is denied.

3.3 SURVEYS

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Retain ALTA-ACSM standard for property surveys recorded with local authority having jurisdiction. Always retain FGDC standards for Federal Government facilities.

- A. Perform survey on ground according to // Accuracy Standards for ALTA-ACSM Land Title Surveys // and // FGDC STD-007.3 and FGDC STD-007.4 //.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Retain required survey types and edit survey drawing requirements to match.

B. Boundary Survey:

1. Locate permanent monuments within and along survey boundary.
2. Set permanent monument at property corners when monument is not found.
3. Temporarily mark monument locations with stake and flagging.
4. Reconcile differences between legal description and survey.

C. Topographic Survey:

1. Vertical Control: National Geodetic Survey or existing VA Medical Center benchmark.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Retain first option for small sites and second option for large sites.

2. Establish minimum three permanent benchmarks // plus one permanent benchmark for each 1.6 hectares (4 acres) within survey boundary //.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Adjust contour interval to suit project conditions.

3. Determine project site contours at maximum // 300 mm (1 foot) // interval.
4. Determine spot elevations at specified locations.

D. Utility Survey:

1. Locate piped utilities and utility structures. Identify service type, sizes, depths, and pressures.
2. Locate fire hydrants.
3. Locate wired utilities and utility structures. Identify service type, rated capacities, and elevations above and below grade.

4. Identify each utility authority including contact person and phone number.
- E. Locate permanent structures within survey boundary by perpendicular dimension to property lines.
 1. Determine structure plan dimensions, heights, and vertical offsets.
 2. Determine projections and overhangs beyond structure perimeter at grade.
 3. Determine number of stories and primary building materials.
- F. Locate rights-of-way and easements within and adjacent to survey boundary by perpendicular dimension to property line.
 1. Locate project site access from rights-of-way by dimension from survey monument. Determine site access width.

3.4 SURVEY DRAWING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Consult Contracting Officer's Representative to confirm required survey scale and drawing size.
 1. Drawing Size: Maximum 760 by 1070 mm (30 by 42 inches).
 2. Boundary Survey Scale: Maximum 1 to 35 (1 inch equals 30 feet).
 3. Enlarged Detail Areas: Scale as required to present dimensional data and survey information clearly. Maintain orientation aligned with smaller scale view.
 4. Plan Orientation: North at top of drawing sheet.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Always retain drawing notations.

- B. Drawing Notations:
 1. Land Surveyor: Name, address, telephone number, signature, seal, and registration number.
 2. Survey Dates: Date survey was initially completed and subsequent revision dates.
 3. Certification: Certify each drawing adjacent to land surveyor's seal:
 - a. "I hereby certify that all information indicated on this drawing was obtained or verified by actual measurements in the field and that every effort has been made to provide complete and accurate information."
 - b. Title, number, and total number of drawings on each drawing.
 - c. Scale in metric and imperial measurement.
 - d. Graphic scale in metric and imperial measurement.

- e. Graphic symbol and abbreviation legends.
 - f. North arrow for plan view drawings.
 - g. Benchmark locations.
 - h. Horizontal and vertical control datum.
 - i. Adjacent property owner names.
 - j. Zoning classifications.
 - k. Building street numbers.
4. Evidence of Possession: Indicate character and location of evidence of possession affecting project site. Notation absence signifies no observable evidence of possession.
- C. Vicinity Map: Indicate project site and nearby roadways and intersections.
- D. Record Documents Forming Survey Basis: Indicate titles, source, and recording data of documents relied upon to complete survey.
- E. Legal Description: Recorded title boundaries.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Require land area
in sq. m (sf) when site is less than
0.4 hectares (1 acre), otherwise, require
hectares (acres).

- F. Land Area: Report in // sq. m (sf) // hectares (acres) // as defined by the boundaries of the legal description of the surveyed premises, including legal description of the land.
- 1. Accuracy: // 0.1 sq. m (1 sq. ft.) // 0.005 hectares (0.001 acres) //.
- G. Boundary Lines: Show point of beginning, length and bearing for straight lines, and angle, radius, point of curvature, point of tangency, and length of curved lines.
- 1. Include bearing basis and data necessary to mathematically close survey.
 - 2. When recorded and measured bearings, angles, and distances differ, indicate both recorded and measured data.
 - a. Indicate when recorded description does not mathematically close survey.
 - 3. Indicate found and installed monuments establishing basis of survey.
 - 4. Contiguity, Gores, and Overlaps: Identify discrepancies within and along survey boundary.
- H. Lots and Parcels: Indicate entire lots and parcels included within and intersected by survey boundary.

- I. Roadways: Indicate names and widths of rights-of-way and roadways within and abutting survey boundary.
 - 1. Indicate changes in rights-of-way lines either completed or proposed.
 - 2. Indicate accesses to roadways.
 - 3. Indicate abandoned roadways.
 - 4. Indicated unopened dedicated roadways.
- J. Setbacks: Indicate recorded setback and building restriction lines.
- K. Structures and Site Improvements: Indicate buildings, walls, fences, signs, and other visible improvements.
 - 1. Indicate each building dimensioned to property lines and other structures.
 - 2. Indicate exterior dimensions of buildings at ground level. Show area of building footprint and gross floor area of entire building.
 - 3. Indicate maximum measured height of buildings above grade, point of measurement, and number of stories.
 - 4. Indicate spot elevations at building entrances, first floor, service docks, corners, steps, ramps, and grade slabs.
 - 5. Indicate structures and site improvements within 1500 mm (5 feet) of survey boundary.
 - 6. Indicate encroachments on project site, adjoining property, easements, rights-of-way, and setback lines from fire escapes, bay windows, windows and doors opening out, flue pipes, stoops, eaves, cornices, areaways, stoops, other building projections, and site improvements.
 - 7. Identify setback, height, and floor space area restrictions set by applicable zoning and building codes and recorded subdivision maps. Indicate if no restrictions exist.
- L. Easements:
 - 1. Indicate easements evidenced by recorded documents.
 - a. Indicate when easements cannot be located.
 - 2. Indicate observable easements created by roadways, rights-of-ways, water courses, drains, telephone, telegraph, electric and other wiring, water, sewer, oil, gas, and other pipelines within project site and on adjoining properties when potentially affecting project site.
 - 3. Indicate observable surface improvements of underground easements.
- M. Pavements // and Railroad Tracks //:

1. Indicate location, alignment, and dimensions for vehicular and pedestrian pavements // and railroad tracks //.
 2. Indicate pavement encroachments from adjacent properties onto project site and onto adjacent properties from project site.
 - a. Dimension encroachments from survey boundary.
 3. Indicate roadway // and railroad tracks // centerlines with true bearings and lengths by 15 m (50 feet) stationing.
 - a. Describe curves by designating points of curvature and tangency. Include curve data and location of radius and vertex points.
 - b. Indicate elevations at station points along roadway centerlines, roadway edges, and top and bottom of curbs.
 - c. // Indicate elevations at station points along railway tracks. //
 4. Indicate parking areas, parking striping, and total parking spaces.
 - a. Identify accessible, // fuel efficient, // and // electric vehicle // parking spaces.
 5. Indicate curb cuts, driveways, and other accesses to public ways.
- N. Indicate cemetery and burial ground boundaries.
- O. Waterways:
1. Indicate boundaries of ponds, lakes, springs, and rivers bordering on or running through project site. Note date of measurement and that boundary is subject to change due to natural causes.
 2. Indicate flood plain location and elevation.
 3. Indicate watershed extent affecting project site.
- P. Indicate topographic contours.
- Q. Flood Zone: Indicate applicable flood zone from Federal Flood Insurance Rate Maps, by scaled map location and graphic plotting.
- R. Public and Private Utilities:
1. Indicate information source and operating authority for each utility.
 2. Indicate utilities existing on or serving project site.
 3. Indicate fire hydrants on project site and within 150 m (500 feet) of survey boundary.
 4. Indicate manholes, catch basins, inlets, vaults, and other surface indications of subgrade services.
 5. Indicate depths or invert elevations, sizes, materials, and pressures of utility pipes.

6. Indicate wires and cables serving, crossing, and adjacent to project site.
7. Indicate exterior lighting, traffic control facilities, security, and communications systems.
8. Indicate utility poles on project site and within 3 m (10 feet) of survey boundary.
9. Indicate dimensions of cross-wires or overhangs affecting project site.

S. Observable Evidence:

1. Indicate in-progress and recently completed earth moving work, building construction, and building additions.
2. Indicate in-progress and recently completed pavement construction and repairs.
3. Indicate areas used as solid waste dump, sump, and sanitary landfill.

T. Trees:

1. Indicate individual trees with minimum 150 mm (6 inches) diameter measured at 400 mm (48 inches) above grade.
2. Indicate wooded area perimeter outline and description of predominant vegetation.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS**

SPEC WRITER NOTE:

1. Delete between //____// if not applicable to project. Also delete any other item or paragraph not applicable in the section and renumber the paragraphs.
2. Use terminology as listed and coordinate drawings to use the same term.
3. This section includes custom fabricated items.
4. List additional items required by the project.
5. VA standard details numbers are identified in list in parenthesis following each item; delete numbers from project specification.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified.
 1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items: (SD055000-01, SD055000-02, SD102113-01, SD102600-01, SD123100-01 & SD123100-02)
 2. Frames:
 3. Guards
 4. Covers and Frames for Pits and Trenches.
 5. Gratings
 6. Loose Lintels
 7. Shelf Angles
 8. Gas Racks
 9. Plate Door Sill
 10. Safety Nosings
 11. Ladders
 12. Railings:
 13. Catwalks and Platforms
 14. Trap Doors with Ceiling Hatch
 15. Sidewalk Access Doors
 16. Screened Access Doors

17. Steel Counter or Bench Top Frame and Leg

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Railings attached to steel stairs: Section 05 51 00, METAL STAIRS.
- B. Colors, finishes, and textures: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Stainless steel corner guards: Section 10 26 00, WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Grating, each type	Floor plate
Trap door	Wheel guards
Ceiling hatch	Sidewalk Access door
Manhole Covers	Safety nosing

- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
 - 2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Anodized finish as specified.
 - 2. Live load designs as specified.
- E. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.
- F. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.

- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws
 - B18.2.2-87(R2005).....Square and Hex Nuts
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-12.....Structural Steel
 - A47-99(R2009).....Malleable Iron Castings
 - A48-03(R2012).....Gray Iron Castings
 - A53-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated
Welded and Seamless
 - A123-12.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products
 - A240/A240M-14.....Standard Specification for Chromium and
Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet
and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General
Applications.
 - A269-10.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel
Tubing for General Service
 - A307-12.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI
Tensile Strength
 - A391/A391M-07(R2012)....Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain
 - A786/A786M-09.....Rolled Steel Floor Plate
 - B221-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
 - B456-11.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel
Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
 - B632-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate

- C1107-13.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout
(Nonshrink)
- D3656-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
- F436-11.....Hardened Steel Washers
- F468-06(R2012).....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head
Cap Screws and Studs for General Use
- F593-13.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and
Studs
- F1667-11.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.1-10.....Structural Welding Code Steel
- D1.2-08.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum
- D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
- AMP 521-01.....Pipe Railing Manual
- AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- MBG 531-09.....Metal Bar Grating Manual
- MBG 532-09.....Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual
- F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective
Coatings:
- SP 1-04.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
- SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
- SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning
- G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):
- RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

SPEC WRITER NOTE:

1. Update materials requirements to agree with applicable requirements (types, grades, classes,) specified in the referenced Applicable Publications.
2. Coordinate with structural design criteria and specify live loads where fork lift and other vehicles will subject plates, gratings and trap doors in floors or pavements to concentrated loads.

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified.
- B. Ladders and Rungs: 120 kg (250 pounds) at any point.

- C. Railings and Handrails: 900 N (200 pounds) in any direction at any point.
- D. Floor Plates, Gratings, Covers, Trap Doors, Catwalks, and Platforms: 500 kg/m² (100 pounds per square foot). Use _____ kg (pounds) for concentrated loads. Use ____ kg/m² (pounds per square foot) for vehicle loads in the following areas : _____.
- E. Manhole Covers: 1200 kg/m² (250 pounds per square foot).

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302 or 304.
- C. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 unless otherwise specified. For structural shapes use alloy 6061-T6 and alloy 6061-T4511.
- D. Floor Plate:
 - 1. Steel ASTM A786.
 - 2. Aluminum: ASTM B632.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53.
 - 1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
 - 2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
 - 3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.
- F. Cast-Iron: ASTM A48, Class 30, commercial pattern.
- G. Malleable Iron Castings: A47.
- H. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- I. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, type 302 or 304.
- J. Modular Channel Units:
 - 1. Factory fabricated, channel shaped, cold formed sheet steel shapes, complete with fittings bolts and nuts required for assembly.
 - 2. Form channel within turned pyramid shaped clamping ridges on each side.
 - 3. Provide case hardened steel nuts with serrated grooves in the top edges designed to be inserted in the channel at any point and be given a quarter turn so as to engage the channel clamping ridges. Provide each nut with a spring designed to hold the nut in place.
 - 4. Factory finish channels and parts with oven baked primer when exposed to view. Channels fabricated of ASTM A525, G90 galvanized steel may have primer omitted in concealed locations. Finish screws and nuts with zinc coating.

5. Fabricate snap-in closure plates to fit and close exposed channel openings of not more than 0.3 mm (0.0125 inch) thick stainless steel.

K. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.

L. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656.

2.3 HARDWARE

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.

B. Fasteners:

1. Bolts with Nuts:
 - a. ASME B18.2.2.
 - b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
 - c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
 - d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Material

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.

2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:
 - a. Fabricate items to design shown.
 - b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
 - c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.

- d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
 - e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
 - f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
 - g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
 - h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.
2. Welding:
- a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
 - b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
 - c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
3. Joining:
- a. Miter or butt members at corners.
 - b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
4. Anchors:
- a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
 - b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
5. Cutting and Fitting:
- a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
 - b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
 - c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.

- d. Fit pieces together as required.
- e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
- f. Joints firm when assembled.
- g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
- h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
- i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: If more than one finish is used on project, specify applicable finish under the item. Coordinate paragraphs to delete finishes not used.

F. Finish:

- 1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Metal Finishes Manual.
- 2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
 - a. Mill finish, AA-M10, as fabricated, use unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Clear anodic coating, AA-C22A41, chemically etched medium matte, with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
 - c. Colored anodic coating, AA-C22A42, chemically etched medium matte with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
 - d. Painted: AA-C22R10.
- 3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
 - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
 - b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
 - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
 - 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
 - c. Shop Prime Painting:
 - 1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
 - a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
 - b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
 - c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.

d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.

e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.

4. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Specify items to receive chromium plating.

5. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.

G. Protection:

1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.
2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.5 SUPPORTS

A. General:

1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

B. For Ceiling Hung Toilet Stall:

1. Use a continuous steel channel above pilasters with hangers centered over pilasters.
2. Make provision for installation of stud bolts in lower flange of channel.
3. Provide a continuous steel angle at wall and channel braces spaced as shown.
4. Use threaded rod hangers.
5. Provide diagonal angle brace where the suspended ceiling over toilet stalls does not extend to side wall of room.
- //6. Provide supports for ceiling hung pilasters at dressing booths and entrance screen to toilet room similar to support for toilet stall pilasters. //

C. For Wall Mounted Items:

1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flattened for anchorage to stud.
5. Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
6. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.

D. For Trapeze Bars:

1. Construct assembly above ceilings as shown and design to support not less than a 340 kg (750 pound) working load at any point.
2. Fabricate trapeze supports as shown, with all exposed members, including screws, nuts, bolts and washers, fabricated of stainless steel.
3. Fabricate concealed components of structural steel shapes unless shown otherwise.
4. Stainless steel ceiling plate drilled for eye bolt.
5. Continuously weld connections where welds shown.
6. Use modular channel where shown with manufacturers bolts and fittings.
 - a. Weld ends of steel angle braces to steel plates and secure to modular channel units as shown. Drill plates for anchor bolts.
 - b. Fabricate eye bolt, special clamp bolt, and plate closure full length of modular channel at ceiling line and secure to modular channel unit with manufacturers standard fittings.

E. For Intravenous Track and Cubical Curtain Track:

1. Fabricate assembly of steel angle as shown.
2. Drill angle bent ends for anchor screws to acoustical suspension system and angle for hanger wires.
3. Provide pipe sleeve welded to angle.

F. Supports at Ceiling for Radiographic (x-ray) Equipment:

1. Fabricate hangers braces, and track of modular channel units assembly as shown.
2. Fabricate steel plates for anchor to structure above.

3. Drill bent plates for bolting at mid height at concrete beams.
- G. For Operating Room Light:
 1. Fabricate as shown to suit equipment furnished.
 2. Drill leveling plate for light fixture bolts.
- H. Supports in Orthopedic Brace Shop:
 1. Fabricate from 25 mm (one inch) steel pipe, fasten to steel angles above and extend to a point 150 mm (6 inches) below finished ceiling.
 2. Lower end of the pipe shall have a standard pipe thread.
 3. Provide an escutcheon plate at ceiling.
- I. Supports for Accordion Partition Tracks, Exercise Equipment, and Items at Various Conditions at Suspended Ceilings:
 1. Fabricate of structural steel shapes as shown.
 2. Drill for anchor bolts of suspended item.
- J. Supports for Communion Rail Posts in Chapel:
 1. Fabricate one steel plate support for each post as shown.
 2. Drill for fasteners.

2.6 FRAMES

- A. Elevator Entrance Wall Opening.
 1. Fabricate of channel shapes, plates, and angles as shown.
 2. Weld or bolt head to jamb as shown.
 3. Weld clip angles to bottom of frame and top of jamb members extended to structure above for framed construction.
 - a. Provide holes for anchors.
 - b. Weld head to jamb members.
- B. Channel Door Frames:
 1. Fabricate of structural steel channels of size shown.
 2. Miter and weld frames at corners.
 3. Where anchored to masonry or embedded in concrete, weld to back of frame at each jamb, 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 44 mm (1-3/4 inch) wide steel strap anchors with ends turned 50 mm (2 inches), and of sufficient length to extend at least 300 mm (12 inches) into wall. Space anchors 600 mm (24 inches) above bottom of frame and 600 mm (24 inches) o.c. to top of jamb. Weld clip angles to bottom of jambs and provide holes for expansion bolts.
 4. Where anchored to concrete or masonry in prepared openings, drill holes at jambs for anchoring with expansion bolts. Weld clip angles to bottom of frame and provide holes for expansion bolt anchors as

shown. Drill holes starting 600 mm (24 inches) above bottom of frame and 600 mm (24 inches) o.c. to top of jamb and at top of jamb.

Provide pipe spacers at holes welded to channel.

5. Where closure plates are shown, continuously weld them to the channel flanges.
6. Weld continuous 19 x 19 x 3 mm (3/4 x 3/4 x 1/8 inch) thick steel angles to the interior side of each channel leg at the head and jambs to form a caulking groove.
7. Prepare frame for installation of hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
 - a. Cut a slot in the lock jamb to receive the lock bolt.
 - b. Where shown use continuous solid steel bar stops at perimeter of frame, weld or secure with countersunk machine screws at not more than 450 mm (18 inches) on center.

C. Frames for Breech Opening:

1. Fabricate from steel channels, or combination of steel plates and angles to size and contour shown.
2. Weld strap anchors on back of frame at not over 600 mm (2 feet) on centers for concrete or masonry openings.

D. Frames for Lead Lined Doors:

1. Obtain accurate dimensions and templates from suppliers of lead lined doors, finish hardware, and hollow steel door frames.
2. Fabricate as shown for use in connection with lead lined doors.
3. Deliver assembled frames with removable shipping spreaders at top and bottom.
4. Extend angles at jambs from floor to structural slab above. At floors of interstitial spaces, terminate jamb sections and provide anchors as shown.
5. Continuously weld plates and reinforcements to frame members and head members of angle frames between jambs.
6. Weld strap anchors, not over 600 mm (24 inches) on centers, to the back of angles for embedment in masonry or concrete unless shown otherwise.

7. Type 15 Door Frames:

- a. Structural steel angle frames with plate or bar full height to heads. Extend reinforcing at hinge cutouts two inches beyond cutout.
- b. Fabricate top anchorage to beam side at mid height.

- c. Weld clip angles to both legs of angle at top and bottom.
- d. Drill clips and plates, at top and bottom for anchoring jamb angles with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) expansion bolts at each location.
- e. Cut rabbet for pivot hinges and lock strike.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: See Section 10 26 00, WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION for interior guards used in finished spaces. Use structural steel items for service and shop areas. Use paragraph B where door frame is not used.

2.7 GUARDS

- A. Wall Corner Guards:
 - 1. Fabricate from steel angles and furnish with anchors as shown.
 - 2. Continuously weld anchor to angle.
- B. Guard Angles for Overhead Doors:
 - 1. Cut away top portion of outstanding leg of angle and extend remaining portion of angle up wall.
 - 2. Weld filler piece across head of opening to jamb angles.
 - 3. Make provisions for fasteners and anchorage.
- C. Channel Guard at Loading Platform:
 - 1. Fabricate from steel channel of size shown.
 - 2. Weld anchors to channels as shown.
 - 3. Drill channel for bumper anchor bolts.
- D. Edge Guard Angles for Openings in slabs.
 - 1. Fabricate from steel angles of sizes and with anchorage shown.
 - 2. Where size of angle is not shown, provide 50 x 50 x 6 mm (2 x 2 x 1/4 inch) steel angle with 32 x 5 mm (1-1/4 x 3/16 inch) strap anchors, welded to back.
 - 3. Miter or butt angles at corners and weld.
 - 4. Use one anchor near end and three feet on centers between end anchors.
- E. Wheel Guards:
 - 1. Construct wheel guards of not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick cast iron.
 - 2. Provide corner type, with flanges for bolting to walls.

2.8 COVERS AND FRAMES FOR PITS AND TRENCHES

- A. Fabricate covers to support live loads specified.
- B. Galvanized steel members after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123, G-90 coating.

C. Steel Covers:

1. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick floor plate for covers unless otherwise shown. Use gratings where shown as specified in paragraph GRATINGS. Use smooth floor plate unless noted otherwise.
2. Provide clearance at all sides to permit easy removal of covers.
3. Make cutouts within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of penetration for passage of pipes and ducts.
4. Drill covers for flat head countersunk screws.
5. Make cover sections not to exceed 2.3 m² (25 square feet) in area and 90 kg (200 pounds) in weight.
6. Fabricate trench cover sections not be over 900 mm (3 feet) long and if width of trench is more than 900 mm (3 feet) or over, equip one end of each section with an angle or "T" bar stiffener to support adjoining plate.
7. Use two, 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter steel bar flush drop handles for each cover section.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Use cast iron for manhole covers and frames not specified under mechanical and electrical sections. Use circular manhole covers only. Use cast iron for exterior work.

D. Cast Iron Covers

1. Fabricate covers to support live loads specified.
2. Fabricate from ASTM A48, cast-iron, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum metal thickness, cast with stiffeners as required.
3. Fabricate as flush type with frame, reasonably watertight and be equipped with flush type lifting rings. Provide seals where watertight covers noted.
4. Make covers in sections not over 90 kg (200 pounds) except round covers.

E. Steel Frames:

1. Form frame from structural steel angles as shown. Where not shown use 63 x 63 x 6 mm (2-1/2 x 2-1/2 x 1/4 inch) angles for frame openings over 1200 mm (4 feet) long and 50 x 50 x 6 mm (2 ix 2 x 1/4 inch) for frame openings less than 1200 mm (4 feet).
2. Fabricate intermediate supporting members from steel "T's" or angles; located to support cover section edges.
3. Where covers are required use steel border bars at frames so that top of cover will be flush with frame and finish floor.

4. Weld steel strap anchors to frame. Space straps not over 600 mm (24 inches) o.c., not shown otherwise between end anchors. Use 6 x 25 x 200 mm (1/4 x 1 x 8 inches) with 50 mm (2 inch) bent ends strap anchors unless shown otherwise.
5. Drill and tap frames for screw anchors where plate covers occur.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Verify frames are detailed to show shapes and anchors.

F. Cast Iron Frames:

1. Fabricate from ASTM A48 cast iron to shape shown.
2. Provide anchors for embedding in concrete, spaced near ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart.

SPEC WRITER NOTE:

1. Design bar gratings in accordance with specified ANSI/NAAMM MBG-531 or MBG-532.
2. Use manufacture's standard load data for selection where applicable.

2.9 GRATINGS

- A. Fabricate gratings to support live loads specified and a concentrated load as specified.
- B. Provide clearance at all sides to permit easy removal of grating.
- C. Make cutouts in gratings with 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum to 25 mm (one inch) maximum clearance for penetrations or passage of pipes and ducts. Edge band cutouts.
- D. Fabricate in sections not to exceed 2.3 m² (25 square feet) in area and 90 kg (200 pounds) in weight.
- E. Fabricate sections of grating with end-banding bars.
- F. Fabricate angle frames and supports, including anchorage as shown.
 1. Fabricate intermediate supporting members from "T's" or angles.
 2. Locate intermediate supports to support grating section edges.
 3. Fabricate frame to finish flush with top of grating.
 4. Locate anchors at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) o.c.
 5. Butt or miter, and weld angle frame at corners.

SPEC WRITER NOTE:

1. Riveted grating performs better where subject to vehicle loads. Specify locations where required.
2. Considered serrated bars where hazards are constant, specify locations of serrated gratings.

G. Steel Bar Gratings:

1. Fabricate grating using steel bars, frames, supports and other members shown in accordance with Metal Bar Grating Manual.
 2. Galvanize steel members after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123, G-90 for exterior gratings, gratings in concrete floors, and interior grating where specified.
 3. Interior gratings: Prime paint unless specified galvanized.
 - //4. Use serrated bars for exterior gratings and interior gratings in the following areas: //
 - //5. Use riveted grating in the following areas: //
- H. Aluminum Bar Gratings:
1. Fabricate grating and frame assembly from aluminum as shown in accordance with Metal Bar Grating Manual.
 2. Use 25 x 5 mm (1 x 3/16 inch) minimum size bearing bars.
 3. Mill finish unless specified otherwise.
 - //4. Use serrated bars for exterior gratings and interior gratings in the following areas: //

SPEC WRITER NOTE:

1. Identify interior surfaces and finish.
2. Clearly detail railing connection to grating assembly for specified live loads.

I. Plank Gratings:

1. Conform to Fed. Spec. RR-G-1602.
2. Manufacturers standard widths, lengths and side channels to meet live load requirements.
3. Galvanize exterior steel gratings ASTM A123, G-90 after fabrication.
4. Fabricate interior steel gratings from galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A525, where bearing on concrete or masonry.
5. Fabricate other interior grating from steel sheet and finish with shop prime paint. Prime painted galvanized sheet may be used.

J. Cast Iron Gratings:

1. Fabricate gratings to support a live load of 23940 Pa (500 pounds per square foot).
2. Fabricate gratings and frames for gutter type drains from cast-iron conforming to ASTM A48.
3. Fabricate gratings in section not longer than 1200 mm (4 feet) or over 90 kg (200 pounds) and fit so as to be readily removable.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Coordinate with structural section and drawings for specifying sizes.

2.10 LOOSE LINTELS

- A. Furnish lintels of sizes shown. Where size of lintels is not shown, provide the sizes specified.
- B. Fabricate lintels with not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing masonry walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.
- C. Provide one angle lintel for each 100 mm (4 inches) of masonry thickness as follows except as otherwise specified or shown.
 - 1. Openings 750 mm to 1800 mm (2-1/2 feet to 6 feet) - 100 x 90 x 8 mm (4 x 3-1/2 x 5/16 inch).
 - 2. Openings 1800 mm to 3000 mm (6 feet to 10 feet) - 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).
- D. For 150 mm (6 inch) thick masonry openings 750 mm to 3000 mm (2-1/2 feet to 10 feet) use one angle 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).
- E. Provide bearing plates for lintels where shown.
- F. Weld or bolt upstanding legs of double angle lintels together with 19 mm (3/4 inch bolts) spaced at 300 mm (12 inches) on centers.
- G. Insert spreaders at bolt points to separate the angles for insertion of metal windows, louver, and other anchorage.
- H. Where shown or specified, punch upstanding legs of single lintels to suit size and spacing of anchor bolts.
- I. Elevator Entrance:
 - 1. Fabricate lintel from plate bent to channel shape, and provide a minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) bearing each end.
 - 2. Cut away the front leg of the channel at each end to allow for concealment behind elevator hoistway entrance frame.

SPEC WRITER NOTE Coordinate with structural section for shelf angles part of steel framing this paragraph is for angles to concrete framing.

2.11 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Fabricate from steel angles of size shown.
- B. Fabricate angles with horizontal slotted holes for 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts spaced at not over 900 mm (3 feet) on centers and within 300 mm (12 inches) of ends.
- C. Provide adjustable malleable iron inserts for embedded in concrete framing.

SPEC WRITER NOTE:

1. Where doors on a curb open onto a roof area over base flashing provide a plate door sill to protect base flashing and counter flashing.
2. Use checkered plate formed to channel shape.
3. Verify details to show channel projecting beyond face of wall 100 mm (4 inches), full width of door opening, and at least 225 mm (9 inches) above top of roof surface; allowing for 200 mm (8 inch) minimum height of base flashing and counter flashing.

2.12 PLATE DOOR SILL

- A. Fabricate of checkered plate as detailed.
 1. Aluminum Plate: ASTM B632, 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick.
 2. Steel Plate: ASTM A786, 3 mm (0.125 inch thick), galvanized G90.
- B. Fabricate for anchorage with flat head countersunk bolts at each end and not over 300 mm (12 inches), o.c.

2.13 SAFETY NOSINGS

- A. Fed. Spec. RR-T-650, Type C.
 1. Aluminum: Class 2, Style 2.
 2. Cast iron: Class 4.
- B. Fabricate nosings for exterior use from cast aluminum, and nosings for interior use from either cast aluminum or cast iron. Use one Class throughout.
- C. Fabricate nosings approximately 100 mm (4 inches) wide with not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) nose.
- D. Provide nosings with integral type anchors spaced not more than 100 mm (4 inches) from each end and intermediate anchors spaced approximately 375 mm (15 inches) on center.
- E. Fabricate nosings to extend within 100 mm (4 inches) of ends of concrete stair treads except where shown to extend full width.
- F. Fabricate nosings to extend full width between stringers of metal stairs and full width of door openings.
- G. On curved steps fabricate to terminate at point of curvature of steps having short radius curved ends.

SPEC WRITER NOTE:

1. Do not use ladders or ships ladders where stairs are required by OSHA for access by maintenance personnel to equipment except for elevator pits.
2. Roofs require stairs to equipment.

2.14 LADDERS

A. Steel Ladders:

1. Fixed-rail type with steel rungs shouldered and headed into and welded to rails.
2. Fabricate angle brackets of 50 mm (2 inch) wide by 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick steel; brackets spaced maximum of 1200 mm (4 feet) apart and of length to hold ladder 175 mm (7 inches) from wall to center of rungs. Provide turned ends or clips for anchoring.
3. Provide holes for anchoring with expansion bolts through turned ends and brackets.
4. Where shown, fabricate side rails curved, twisted and formed into a gooseneck.
5. Galvanize exterior ladders after fabrication, ASTM A123, G-90.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Verify details, show size and dimensions of components, or specify.

B. Aluminum Ladders:

1. Fixed-rail type, constructed of structural aluminum, with mill finish.
2. Fabricate side rails and rungs of size and design shown, with the rungs shouldered and headed into and welded to the rails.
3. Where shown fabrication side rails curved, twisted and formed into gooseneck.
4. Fabricate angle brackets at top and bottom and intermediate brackets where shown. Drill for bolting.

C. Ladder Rungs:

1. Fabricate from 25 mm (one inch) diameter steel bars.
2. Fabricate so that rungs will extend at least 100 mm (4 inches) into wall with ends turned 50 mm (2 inches), project out from wall 175 mm (7 inches), be 400 mm (16 inches) wide and be designed so that foot cannot slide off end.
3. Galvanized after fabrication, ASTM A123, G-90 rungs for exterior use and for access to pits.

SPEC WRITER NOTE:

1. Specify railings attached to steel stairs in Section 05 51 00, METAL STAIRS.
2. Specify loose handrail and other railings in this section, verify

railings are detailed for compliance with NFPA 101 in public areas.

2.15 RAILINGS

- A. In addition to the dead load design railing assembly to support live load specified.
- B. Fabrication General:
 - 1. Provide continuous welded joints, dressed smooth and flush.
 - 2. Standard flush fittings, designed to be welded, may be used.
 - 3. Exposed threads will not be approved.
 - 4. Form handrail brackets to size and design shown.
 - 5. Exterior Post Anchors.
 - a. Fabricate tube or pipe sleeves with closed ends or plates as shown.
 - b. Where inserts interfere with reinforcing bars, provide flanged fittings welded or threaded to posts for securing to concrete with expansion bolts.
 - c. Provide heavy pattern sliding flange base plate with set screws at base of pipe or tube posts. // Base plates are not required on pipe sleeves where ornamental railings occur. //
 - 6. Interior Post Anchors:
 - a. Provide flanged fittings for securing fixed posts to floor with expansion bolts, unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Weld or thread flanged fitting to posts at base.
 - c. For securing removable posts to floor, provide close fitting sleeve insert or inverted flange base plate with stud bolts or rivets concrete anchor welded to the base plate.
 - d. Provide sliding flange base plate on posts secured with set screws.
 - e. Weld flange base plate to removable posts set in sleeves.
- C. Handrails:
 - 1. Close free ends of rail with flush metal caps welded in place except where flanges for securing to walls with bolts are shown.
 - 2. Make provisions for attaching handrail brackets to wall, posts, and handrail as shown.
- D. Steel Pipe Railings:
 - 1. Fabricate of steel pipe with welded joints.
 - 2. Number and space of rails as shown.

3. Space posts for railings not over 1800 mm (6 feet) on centers between end posts.
4. Form handrail brackets from malleable iron.
5. Fabricate removable sections with posts at end of section.
6. Removable Rails:
 - a. Provide "U" shape brackets at each end to hold removable rail as shown. Use for top and bottom horizontal rail when rails are joined together with vertical members.
 - b. Secure rail to brackets with 9 mm (3/8 inch) stainless steel through bolts and nuts at top rail only when rails joined with vertical members.
 - c. Continuously weld brackets to post.
 - d. Provide slotted bolt holes in rail bracket.
 - e. Weld bolt heads flush with top of rail.
 - f. Weld flanged fitting to post where posts are installed in sleeves.
7. Opening Guard Rails:
 - a. Fabricate rails with flanged fitting at each end to fit between wall opening jambs.
 - b. Design flange fittings for fastening with machine screws to steel plate anchored to jambs.
 - c. Fabricate rails for floor openings for anchorage in sleeves.
8. Gates:
 - a. Fabricate from steel pipe as specified for railings.
 - b. Fabricate gate fittings from either malleable iron or wrought steel.
 - c. Hang each gate on suitable spring hinges of clamp on or through bolted type. Use bronze hinges for exterior gates.
 - d. Provide suitable stops, so that gate will swing as shown.
 - //e. Provide padlock eyes where shown. //
9. Chains:
 - a. Chains: ASTM A391, Grade 63, straight link style, normal size chain bar 8 mm (5/16 inch) diameter, eight links per 25 mm (foot) and with boat type snap hook on one end, and through type eye bolt on other end.
 - b. Fabricate eye bolt for attaching chain to pipe posts, size not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter.

- c. Fabricate anchor at walls, for engagement of snap hook of either a 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter eye bolt or punched angle.
- d. Galvanize chain and bolts after fabrication.

E. Aluminum Railings:

- 1. Fabricate from extruded aluminum.
- 2. Use tubular posts not less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) wall thickness for exterior railings.
- 3. Punch intermediate rails and bottom of top rails for passage of posts and machine to a close fit.
- 4. Where shown use extruded channel sections for top rail with 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick top cover plates and closed ends.
- 5. Fabricate brackets of extruded or wrought aluminum as shown.
- 6. Fabricate stainless pipe sleeves with closed bottom at least six inches deep having internal dimensions at least 13 mm (1/2 inch) greater than external dimensions of posts where set in concrete.

F. Stainless Steel Railings:

- 1. Fabricate from 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) outside diameter stainless steel tubing, ASTM A269, having a wall thickness of 1.6 mm (0.065 inch).
- 2. Join sections by an internal connector to form hairline joints where field assembled.
- 3. Fabricate with continuous welded connections.
- 4. Fabricate brackets of stainless steel to design shown.
- 5. Fabricate stainless steel sleeves at least 150 mm (6 inches) deep having internal dimensions at least 13 mm (1/2 inch) greater than external dimensions of post.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: If custom designed ornamental railings are used on the project write paragraph describing the requirements not shown and insert here.

//G. Ornamental Railings: //

SPEC WRITER NOTE:

- 1. Include catwalks, platforms, railings, ladders, supports and hangers only when not specified in structural steel specification.
- 2. Coordinate to insure steel stairs for catwalks are specified in Section 05 51 00, METAL STAIRS.
- 3. Design catwalks to support live load specified.
- 4. Design catwalks to conform to OSHA safety requirements.

2.16 CATWALKS

- A. Fabricate catwalks including platforms, railings, ladders, supports and hangers, and arrangement of members as shown on drawings.
- B. Fabricate stairs as specified in Section 05 51 00, METAL STAIRS.
- C. Fabricate steel ladders as specified under paragraph LADDERS unless shown otherwise.
- D. Fabricate steel pipe railings as specified under paragraph RAILINGS.
- E. Catwalk and platforms floor surfaces as shown.
 - 1. Steel gratings as specified under paragraph gratings, either bar or plank type.
 - 2. Steel floor plate.
 - 3. Aluminum floor plate.
- F. Prime paint catwalk system.

2.17 TRAP DOOR AND FRAMES WITH CEILING HATCH

- A. Design to support a live load as specified.
- B. Frames:
 - 1. Fabricate steel angle frame to set in concrete slabs and design to set flush with finished concrete slab or curb. If not shown use 63 x 63 x 6 mm (2-1/2 x 2-1/2 x 1/4 inch) angles.
 - 2. Miter steel angles at corners and weld together.
 - 3. Weld steel bar stops to vertical leg of frame, to support doors flush with the top of the frame.
 - 4. Weld steel strap anchors on each side not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center to the backs of the frames. If not shown use 6 x 50 x 200 mm (1/4 x 2 x 8 inch) long straps with 50 mm (2 inch bent) ends.
 - 5. Form frames from steel angles with welded corners for reinforcing and bracing of well lining and support of ceiling hatch.
- C. Covers:
 - 1. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick steel floor plate.
 - 2. Where double leaf covers are shown, reinforce at meeting edges.
 - 3. Use wrought steel hinges with fixed brass pins.
 - a. Weld to cover.
 - b. Secure to frame with machine screws.
 - 4. Where ladders occur, install hinges on the side opposite the ladder.
 - 5. Provide two bar type drop handles, flush with cover when closed for each leaf.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Use well linings where ceiling hatch occurs or as closure of

interstitial space when no ceiling hatch occurs.

D. Well Lining:

1. Fabricate well linings, for access through concrete floor slabs and suspended ceilings, from hatch to ceiling hatch or ceiling openings.
2. Use steel sheet and shapes of size and thickness as shown. If not shown use 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet.
3. If not shown use 50 x 50 x 6 mm (2 x 2 x 1/4 inch) angle braces from ceiling level on each side angled at 45 degrees to structure above.
4. Use 25 x 25 x 3 mm (1 x 1 x 1/8 inch) angle bottom flange trim welded to well lining where no ceiling hatch occurs.

E. Ceiling Hatch:

1. Construct hatch with "T" or angle frame designed to support edge of ceiling and hatch, weld to well lining.
2. Form hatch panels of 3 mm (1/8 inch) steel, 5 mm (3/16 inch) aluminum or 1 mm (0.0359 inch) thick steel of pan type construction with 25 mm (one inch) of mineral fiber insulation between.
3. Use counter balance device, hinges, latch, hangers and other accessories required for installation and operation of hatch with not over 90 N (20 pounds) of force.
4. Fabricate panels flush and reinforced to remain flat.
5. Locate hatch panel flush with frame.

F. Finish with baked on prime coat.

SPEC WRITER NOTE:

1. Use sidewalk doors for fuel tanks specified under Mechanical Specifications. When manhole cover is not used.
2. Coordinate to insure details and specification agree.
3. Coordinate with site specifications. Do not duplicate in this section.

2.18 SIDEWALK DOOR

- A. Use flush, watertight, gutter type design.
- B. Cover fabricate of 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, diamond pattern floor plate.
- C. Use automatic lock hold open feature and be hung on two flush type heavy bronze hinges capable of 90 degree swing on each door leaf.
- D. Equip with locking and latching device and lifting devices; operable and accessible from both sides of doors.
- E. Doors removable without disturbing frame.
- F. Provide gutters at all joints for drainage of water.

SPEC WRITER NOTE:

1. Use screened access doors at emergency exit from pipe basements, between service rooms and pipe basements, and where shown, to vent spaces. Do not vent conditioned spaces.
2. Verify doors are detailed; coordinate to insure details and specifications agree.
3. Use not less than 900 x 900 mm (3 foot by 3 foot) door.

2.19 SCREENED ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Galvanized ASTM A123, G-90 after fabrication.

B. Wall frame:

1. Fabricate frame from steel angles or channels as shown.
2. Continuously weld 38 x 13 mm (1-1/2 x 1/2 inch) steel channel door stop to angle frame. Cut out lock strike opening in channel.
3. Miter and weld channel frame at corners. Reinforce corner with 3 mm (1/8 inch) plate angle.
4. Reinforce channel frame with 3 x 150 mm (1/8 x 6 inch) long steel plate at channel back to cutout for latch. Cutout lock strike opening in channel face. Drill and tap for hinge anchorage.
5. Drill jambs for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt anchors at top and bottom and not over 450 mm (18 inches) between top and bottom.
6. Fabricate frame for door to sit flush with face of frame.

C. Doors

1. Fabricate door using steel channel frame with 3 mm (1/8 inch) angle plate reinforcing at corners.
2. Miter and weld corners.
3. Fabricate lock box of 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) plate and weld to channel surround.
4. Provide wire mesh constructed of 3.5 mm (0.135 inch) diameter galvanized steel wire crimped and woven into 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) diamond mesh pattern. Fasten the wire mesh to door frames by bending the ends of each strand of wire over through channel clinched and welded to channel door frame.
5. Weld steel plate back-bands to channel door frame at hinge stiles only.
6. Screen on doors in exterior walls.
 - a. Fabricate rewirable frame for screen from either extruded or tubular aluminum.

- b. Design to allow for removing or replacement frame and screening or adjoining items without damage.
 - c. Use aluminum insect screening specified.
 - d. Use stainless steel fasteners for securing screen to door.
- D. Hardware:
- 1. Install hinged door to fixed frame with two 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) brass or bronze hinges.
 - 2. Install lock or latch specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE in lockbox.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Coordinate with Section
06 20 00 for Countertops or Benches
requiring steel frame and legs.

2.20 STEEL COUNTER OR BENCH TOP FRAME AND LEGS

- A. Fabricate channel or angle frame with mitered and welded corners as shown.
- B. Drill top of frame with 6 mm (1/4inch) holes spaced 200 mm (8 inches) on center for securing countertop.
- C. Fabricate legs of angle or pipe shapes and continuously weld to frame.
- D. Finish frame with backed on enamel prime coat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
 - 1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
 - 2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.
- C. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.
- D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
 - 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
 - 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified.

Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.

- F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.
- G. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- H. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Anchorage to structure.
 - 1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
 - 2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
 - 3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
 - 4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.
- B. Ceiling Hung Toilet Stalls:
 - 1. Securely anchor hangers of continuous steel channel above pilasters to structure above.
 - 2. Bolt continuous steel angle at wall to masonry or weld to face of each metal stud.
 - 3. Secure brace for steel channels over toilet stall pilasters to wall angle supports with bolts at each end spaced as shown.
 - 4. Install diagonal angle brace where the suspended ceiling over toilet stalls does not extend to side wall of room.
 - 5. Install stud bolts in lower flange of channel before installing furred down ceiling over toilet stalls.
 - 6. Install support for ceiling hung pilasters at entrance screen to toilet room similar to toilet stall pilasters.
- C. Supports for Wall Mounted items:
 - 1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
 - 2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
 - 3. Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
 - 4. Locate supports where required for items shown.

D. Support at Ceiling for X-ray Tube Stand and Radiographic Equipment:

1. Bolt modular steel channel frames to hangers as shown, anchored to structure above.
2. Fasten frames with modular channel manufacturers fittings, bolts, and nuts. Space modular channel supports and hangers as shown and as required to suit equipment furnished.
3. Install closure plates in channels at ceiling where channel opening is visible. Coordinate and cut plates to fit tight against equipment anchors after equipment anchors are installed.

E. Ceiling Support for Operating Light:

1. Anchor support to structure above as shown.
2. Set leveling plate as shown level with ceiling.
3. Secure operating light to leveling plate in accordance with light manufacturer's requirements.

F. Supports for intravenous (IV) Track and Cubicle Curtain Track:

1. Install assembly where shown after ceiling suspension grid is installed.
2. Drill angle for bolt and weld nut to angle prior to installation of tile.

G. Support for cantilever grab bars:

1. Locate channels or tube in partition for support as shown, and extend full height from floor to underside of structural slab above.
2. Anchor at top and bottom with angle clips bolted to channels or tube with two, 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
3. Anchor to floors and overhead construction with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
4. Fasten clips to concrete with expansion bolts, and to steel with machine bolts or welds.

H. Supports for Trapeze Bars:

1. Secure plates to overhead construction with fasteners as shown.
2. Secure angle brace assembly to overhead construction with fasteners as shown and bolt plate to braces.
3. Fit modular channel unit flush with finish ceiling, and secure to plate with modular channel unit manufacturer's standard fittings through steel shims or spreaders as shown.
 - a. Install closure plates in channel between eye bolts.
 - b. Install eyebolts in channel.

I. Support for Communion Rail Posts:

1. Anchor steel plate supports for posts as shown.
2. Use four bolts per plate, locate two at top and two at bottom.
3. Use lag bolts.

3.3 COVERS AND FRAMES FOR PITS AND TRENCHES

- A. Set frame and cover flush with finish floor.
- B. Secure plates to frame with flat head countersunk screws.
- C. Set gratings loose in drainage trenches or over pits unless shown anchored.

3.4 FRAMES FOR LEAD LINED DOORS

- A. Secure jamb angle clips and plates, at top and bottom with two, 9 mm (3/8 inch) expansion bolts to concrete.
- B. Secure 150 x 90 x 13 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 1/2 inch) angle to steel framing for anchorage when expansion bolts to concrete is not possible.
- C. Secure clips by welding to steel.
- D. At interstitial spaces, anchor jamb angles as shown.

3.5 DOOR FRAMES

- A. Secure clip angles at bottom of frames to concrete slab with expansion bolts as shown.
- B. Level and plumb frame; brace in position required.
- C. At masonry, set frames in walls so anchors are built-in as the work progresses unless shown otherwise.
- D. Set frames in formwork for frames cast into concrete.
- E. Where frames are set in prepared openings, bolt to wall with spacers and expansion bolts.

3.6 OTHER FRAMES

- A. Set frame flush with surface unless shown otherwise.
- B. Anchor frames at ends and not over 450 mm (18 inches) on centers unless shown otherwise.
- C. Set in formwork before concrete is placed.

3.7 GUARDS

- A. Steel Angle Corner Guards:
 1. Build into masonry as the work progress.
 2. Set into formwork before concrete is placed.
 3. Set angles flush with edge of opening and finish floor or wall or as shown.
 4. At existing construction fasten angle and filler piece to adjoining construction with 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter by 75 mm (3 inch) long expansion bolts 450 mm (18 inches) on center.

5. Install Guard Angles at Edges of // Trench // Stairwell // Openings in Slab // Dock Leveler // Overhead Doors where shown.

B. Channel Guard at Top Edge of Concrete Platforms:

1. Install in formwork before concrete is placed.
2. Set channel flush with top of the platform.

C. Wheel Guards:

1. Set flanges of wheel guard at least 50 mm (2 inches) into pavement.
2. Anchor to walls as shown, expansion bolt if not shown.

3.8 GRATINGS

- A. Set grating flush with finish floor; top of curb, or areaway wall. Set frame so that horizontal leg of angle frame is flush with face of wall except when frame is installed on face of wall.
- B. Set frame in formwork before concrete is placed.
- C. Where grating terminates at a wall bolt frame to concrete or masonry with expansion bolts unless shown otherwise.
- D. Secure removable supporting members in place with stainless steel bolts.
- E. Bolt gratings to supports.

3.9 STEEL LINTELS

- A. Use lintel sizes and combinations shown or specified.
- B. Install lintels with longest leg upstanding, except for openings in 150 mm (6 inch) masonry walls install lintels with longest leg horizontal.
- C. Install lintels to have not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.

3.10 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Anchor shelf angles with 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts unless shown otherwise in adjustable malleable iron inserts, set level at elevation shown.
- B. Provide expansion space at end of members.

3.11 PLATE DOOR SILL

- A. Install after roofing base flashing and counter flashing work is completed.
- B. Set in sealant and bolt to curb.

3.12 SAFETY NOSINGS

- A. Except as specified and where preformed rubber treads are shown or specified install safety nosings at the following:
 1. Exterior concrete steps.
 2. Door sills of areaway entrances curbs.

3. Exposed edges of curbs of door sills at transformer and service rooms.
 4. Interior concrete steps, including concrete filled treads of metal stairs of service stairs.
- B. Install flush with horizontal and vertical surfaces.
 - C. Install nosing to within 100 mm (4 inches) of ends of concrete stair treads, except where shown to extend full width.
 - D. Extend nosings full width of door openings.
 - E. Extend nosings, full width between stringers of metal stairs, and terminate at point of curvature of steps having short radius curved ends.

3.13 LADDERS

- A. Anchor ladders to walls and floors with expansion bolts through turned lugs or angle clips or brackets.
- B. In elevator pits, set ladders to clear all elevator equipment where shown on the drawings.
 1. Where ladders are interrupted by division beams, anchor ladders to beams by welding, and to floors with expansion bolts.
 2. Where ladders are adjacent to division beams, anchor ladders to beams with bent steel plates, and to floor with expansion bolts.
- C. Ladder Rungs:
 1. Set ladder rungs into formwork before concrete is placed. // Build ladder rungs into masonry as the work progresses. //
 2. Set step portion of rung 150 mm (6 inches) from wall.
 3. Space rungs approximately 300 mm (12 inches) on centers.
 4. Where only one rung is required, locate it 400 mm (16 inches) above the floor.

3.14 RAILINGS

- A. Steel Posts:
 1. Secure fixed posts to concrete with expansion bolts through flanged fittings except where sleeves are shown with pourable grout.
 2. Install sleeves in concrete formwork.
 3. Set post in sleeve and pour grout to surface. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant at perimeter of post or under flange fitting as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS—on exterior posts.
 4. Secure removable posts to concrete with either machine screws through flanged fittings which are secured to inverted flanges

embedded in and set flush with finished floor, or set posts in close fitting pipe sleeves without grout.

5. Secure sliding flanged fittings to posts at base with set screws.
6. Secure fixed flanged fittings to concrete with expansion bolts.
7. Secure posts to steel with welds.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Clearly identify location of aluminum and stainless railings if not identified on drawings.

B. Aluminum Railing, Stainless Steel Railing, and Ornamental Railing

Posts:

1. Install pipe sleeves in concrete formwork.
2. Set posts in sleeve and pour grout to surface on exterior locations and to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of surface for interior locations except to where posts are required to be removable.
3. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant over sleeve at post perimeter for exterior posts and flush with surface for interior posts as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

C. Anchor to Walls:

1. Anchor rails to concrete or solid masonry with machine screws through flanged fitting to steel plate.
 - a. Anchor steel plate to concrete or solid masonry with expansion bolts.
 - b. Anchor steel plate to hollow masonry with toggle bolts.
2. Anchor flanged fitting with toggle bolt to steel support in frame walls.

D. Removable Rails:

1. Rest rails in brackets at each end and secure to bracket with stainless steel bolts and nuts where part of a continuous railing.
2. Rest rail posts in sleeves where not part of a continuous railing. Do not grout posts.

E. Gates:

1. Hang gate to swing as shown.
2. Bolt gate hinges to jamb post with clamp on or through bolts.

F. Chains:

1. Eye bolt chains to pipe posts.
2. Eye bolt anchoring at walls.
 - a. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
 - b. Toggle bolt to hollow masonry of frame wall installed support.

G. Handrails:

1. Anchor brackets for metal handrails as detailed.
2. Install brackets within 300 mm (12 inches) of return of walls, and at evenly spaced intermediate points not exceeding 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless shown otherwise.
3. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
4. Toggle bolt to installed supporting frame wall and to hollow masonry unless shown otherwise.

3.15 CATWALK AND PLATFORMS

- A. Expansion bolt members to concrete unless shown otherwise.
- B. Bolt or weld structural components together including ladders and stairs to support system.
- C. Weld railings to structural framing.
- D. Bolt or weld walk surface to structural framing.
- E. Smooth field welds and spot prime damaged prime paint surface.
- F. Fasten removable members with stainless steel fasteners.

3.16 SIDEWALK DOOR, TRAP DOORS, AND FRAMES

- A. Set frame flush with finished concrete slab or curb.
- B. Secure well linings to structure with expansion bolts unless shown otherwise.
- C. Bolt ceiling hatch to well lining angle brace and to angle iron frames near corners and 300 mm (12 inches) on centers with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) roundhead machine screws.
- D. Coordinate sidewalk door drain connections with plumbing work.

3.17 SCREENED ACCESS DOOR

- A. Set frame in opening so that clearance at jambs is equal and secure with expansion bolts.
- B. Use shims at bolts to prevent deformation of frame members in prepared openings.
- C. Set frame in mortar bed and build in anchors as the masonry work progresses.
- D. Grout jambs solid with mortar.
- E. Secure insect screen to inside of door with stainless steel fasteners on doors in exterior walls.

3.18 STEEL COMPONENTS FOR MILLWORK ITEMS

Coordinate and deliver to Millwork fabricator for assembly where millwork items are secured to metal fabrications.

3.19 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 91 00
PAINTING

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete between // // if not applicable to project. Delete, modify and add to text as required to suit information shown on the construction documents and specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the construction documents and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
 2. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.
 3. Painting items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
 4. Painting ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
 5. Painting galvanized ferrous metals exposed to view.
 6. Painting interior concrete block exposed to view.
 7. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.
 8. Painting of wood exposed to view, except items which are specified to be painted or finished under other Sections of these specifications. Back painting of all wood in contact with concrete, masonry or other moisture areas.
 9. Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.
 10. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.
 11. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.
 12. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.

13. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on construction documents, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, is to be included as though specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Activity Hazard Analysis: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.
- //B. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS. //
- C. Lead Paint Removal: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
- D. Masonry Repairs: Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING // Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING //.
- E. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 08 - OPENINGS; Division 10 - SPECIALTIES; Division 11 - EQUIPMENT; Division 12 - FURNISHINGS; Division 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION; Division 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT; Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION; Division 22 - PLUMBING; Division 23 - HEATING; VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING; Division 26 - ELECTRICAL; Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS; and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections.
- F. Prefinished flush doors with transparent finishes: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
- G. Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- H. Glazed wall surfacing or tile like coatings: Section 09 96 59, HIGH-BUILD GLAZED COATINGS.
- I. Multi-color Textured Wall Finish: Section 09 94 19, MULTICOLOR INTERIOR FINISHING.
- J. Asphalt and concrete pavement marking: Section 32 17 23, PAVEMENT MARKINGS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- //B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:
 - //1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.// //
- C. Painter qualifications.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature and technical data, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one (1) list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.

E. Sample Panels:

1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
2. Panels to Show Color: Composition board, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch).
3. Panel to Show Transparent Finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch face) minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 x 50 mm (2 x 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.
4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
 - a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
 - b. Specification code number specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - c. Product type and color.
 - d. Name of project.
5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.

F. Sample of identity markers if used.

G. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:

1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
2. High temperature aluminum paint.
3. Epoxy coating.
4. Intumescent clear coating or fire retardant paint.
5. Plastic floor coating.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
 - 1. Name of manufacturer.
 - 2. Product type.
 - 3. Batch number.
 - 4. Instructions for use.
 - 5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
 - 1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
 - 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
 - 3. Specify Coat Types: Prime; body; finish; etc.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a ventilated, neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 7 and 30 degrees C (45 and 85 degrees F).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coating on a minimum of three (3) similar projects within the past three (3) years.
- B. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

//1.6 MOCK-UP PANEL:**SPEC WRITER NOTES:**

- 1. Define spaces and other finishes where sample panel is required on construction documents.

2. Mock-up must be approved by COR in the project's design phase before including requirement in specification.

- A. In addition to the samples specified herein to be submitted for approval, apply in the field, at their final location, each type and color of approved paint materials, applied 3.05 m (10 feet) wide, floor to ceiling of wall surfaces, before proceeding with the remainder of the work, for approval by the COR. Paint mock-ups to include one (1) door and frame assembly.
- B. Finish and texture approved by COR will be used as a standard of quality and workmanship for remainder of work.
- C. Repaint individual areas which are not approved, as determined by the COR, until approval is received. //

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Paint materials are to conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
 - 1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Emissions Requirements: Field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the waterproofing system to not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Lead-Base Paint:
 - a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
 - b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
 - c. Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of non-volatile content.
 - d. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
 - 3. Asbestos: Provide materials that do not contain asbestos.
 - 4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Provide materials that do not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
 - 5. Human Carcinogens: Provide materials that do not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
 - 6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints.

1.8 SAFETY AND HEALTH

- A. Apply paint materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) as specified in Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The AHA is to include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.
- B. Safety Methods Used During Paint Application: Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 10.
- C. Toxic Materials: To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:
 - 1. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
 - 2. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
 - 3. ACHIH-BKLT and ACGIH-DOC, threshold limit values.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):
 - ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)
 - ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
- C. ASME International (ASME):
 - A13.1-07(R2013).....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
 - 40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating
- E. Commercial Item Description (CID):
 - A-A-1272A.....Plaster Gypsum (Spackling Compound)
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
 - TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)

G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

- 1.....Aluminum Paint
- 4.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler
- 5.....Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer
- 7.....Exterior Oil Wood Primer
- 8.....Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1
- 9.....Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6
- 10.....Exterior Latex, Flat
- 11.....Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss
- 18.....Organic Zinc Rich Primer
- 22.....Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590° - 1100F)
- 27.....Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss
- 31.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss
- 36.....Knot Sealer
- 43.....Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
- 44.....Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
- 45.....Interior Primer Sealer
- 46.....Interior Enamel Undercoat
- 47.....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
- 48.....Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6
- 50.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer
- 51.....Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3
- 52.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
- 53.....Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1
- 54.....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
- 59.....Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low
Gloss
- 60.....Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low
Gloss
- 66.....Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC
Approved)
- 67.....Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC
Approved)
- 68.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint,
Gloss
- 71.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat
- 77.....Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss
- 79.....Marine Alkyd Metal Primer

- 90.....Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent
- 91.....Wood Filler Paste
- 94.....Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss
- 95.....Fast Drying Metal Primer
- 98.....High Build Epoxy Coating
- 101.....Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
- 108.....High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss
- 114.....Interior Latex, Gloss
- 119.....Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)
- 134.....Galvanized Water Based Primer
- 135.....Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer
- 138.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
- 139.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
- 140.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
- 141.....Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss
Level 5
- 163.....Exterior Water Based Semi-Gloss Light Industrial
Coating, MPI Gloss Level 5

G. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

- SSPC SP 1-82(R2004).....Solvent Cleaning
- SSPC SP 2-82(R2004).....Hand Tool Cleaning
- SSPC SP 3-28(R2004).....Power Tool Cleaning
- SSPC SP 10/NACE No.2.....Near-White Blast Cleaning
- SSPC PA Guide 10.....Guide to Safety and Health Requirements

H. Maple Flooring Manufacturer's Association (MFMA):

I. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):

- 29 CFR 1910.1000.....Air Contaminants

J. Underwriter's Laboratory (UL)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

SPEC WRITER NOTES:

1. Coordinate material requirements to agree with applicable requirements specified in the referenced Applicable Publications.
2. Update and specify only that which applies to the project with paint schedule and Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES:

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.
- C. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer, and use only to recommended limits.
- //D. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coating to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:
 - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
 - 2. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
 - 3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
 - 4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
 - 5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
 - 6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
 - 7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
 - 8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
 - 9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L. //
- E. VOC test method for paints and coatings is to be in accordance with 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Part 60, Appendix A with the exempt compounds' content determined by Method 303 (Determination of Exempt Compounds) in the South Coast Air Quality Management District's (SCAQMD) "Laboratory Methods of Analysis for Enforcement Samples" manual.

2.3 PLASTIC TAPE:

- A. Pigmented vinyl plastic film in colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES or specified.
- B. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.
- //C. Snap on coil plastic markers.//
- D. Widths as shown on construction documents.

2.4 Biobased Content

A. Paint products shall comply with following bio-based standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Interior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Interior Paint- Oil Based and Solvent Alkyd	67 percent biobased material
Exterior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Wood & Concrete Stain	39 percent biobased content
Polyurethane Coatings	25 percent biobased content
Water Tank Coatings	59 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer-Membrane Concrete Sealers	11 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer-Penetrating Liquid	79 percent biobased content

B. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS:

A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.

1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.

B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:

1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
 - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
 - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the COR and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances are application conditions to exceed manufacturer recommendations.
 - c. When the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will warm.
5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
 - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces only when allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - b. Concrete and masonry when permitted by manufacturer's recommendations, dampen surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied with a fine mist of water on hot dry days to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.
6. Varnishing:
 - a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
 - b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
 - c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

3.2 INSPECTION:

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.3 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Application may be by brush or roller. Spray application only upon acceptance from the COR in writing.
- B. Furnish to the COR a painting schedule indicating when the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces will be completed. This schedule is to be kept current as the job progresses.
- C. Protect work at all times. Protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of work. Upon completion of the work, remove all paint and varnish spots from floors, glass and other surfaces. Remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and leave work in a clean condition.
- D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide in place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.

- E. When indicated to be painted, remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.
- F. Materials are to be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.
- G. Apply materials with a coverage to hide substrate completely. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface is to be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Government.
- H. All coats are to be dry to manufacturer's recommendations before applying succeeding coats.
- I. All suction spots or "hot spots" in plaster after the application of the first coat are to be touched up before applying the second coat.
- J. Do not apply paint behind frameless mirrors that use mastic for adhering to wall surface.

SPEC WRITER NOTES:

- 1. Insure other technical sections specify acceptable surface conditions to receive paint including patching and repair of new and existing surfaces.
- 2. Check structural sections specifying ferrous metal; mechanical and electrical sections of the specifications for proper surface condition and compatible prime coats to suit finishes specified. For instance, finish on concrete required to have cementitious coating; type of shop coat on bar joists required to be painted; will any parts of mechanical equipment have to be field painted; what kind of primers are specified, if any.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION:

A. General:

- 1. The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished are to be completely dry, clean and smooth.

2. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
3. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
4. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry. Schedule the cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.
5. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - a. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - b. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
 - c. Masonry (Clay and CMU's): 12 percent.
 - d. Wood: 15 percent.
 - e. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
 - f. Plaster: 12 percent.

B. Wood:

1. Sand to a smooth even surface and then dust off.
2. Sand surfaces showing raised grain smooth between each coat.
3. Wipe surface with a tack rag prior to applying finish.
4. Surface painted with an opaque finish:
 - a. Coat knots, sap and pitch streaks with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before applying paint.
 - b. Apply two coats of MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) over large knots.
5. After application of prime or first coat of stain, fill cracks, nail and screw holes, depressions and similar defects with wood filler paste. Sand the surface to make smooth and finish flush with adjacent surface.
6. Before applying finish coat, reapply wood filler paste if required, and sand surface to remove surface blemishes. Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
7. Fill open grained wood such as oak, walnut, ash and mahogany with MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste), colored to match wood color.
 - a. Thin filler in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application.

- b. Remove excess filler, wipe as clean as possible, dry, and sand as specified.
- C. Ferrous Metals:
 - 1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
 - 2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). // Where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.//
 - 3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - a. Fill flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
 - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
 - 4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
 - 5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.
- D. // Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, // // Aluminum, // // Copper and Copper Alloys // Surfaces Specified Painted:
 - 1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
 - 2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.
- E. Masonry, Concrete, Cement Board, Cement Plaster and Stucco:
 - 1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
 - 2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.

3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.
4. Replace mortar and fill open joints, holes, cracks and depressions with new mortar specified in Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING // Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING //. Do not fill weep holes. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.
5. Neutralize Concrete floors to be painted by washing with a solution of 1.4 Kg (3 pounds) of zinc sulfate crystals to 3.8 L (1 gallon) of water, allow to dry three (3) days and brush thoroughly free of crystals.
6. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in Division 03, CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.

F. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:

1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.5 PAINT PREPARATION:

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two (2) component and two (2) part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.6 APPLICATION:

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.

- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three (3) coats; prime, body, and finish. When two (2) coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Do not allow spray painting at existing buildings occupied during the course of the work. Spray painting may be allowed in certain areas of new additions or separate buildings. Coordinate restrictions with COR.

- E. Apply by brush or roller. Spray application for new or existing occupied spaces only upon approval by acceptance from COR in writing.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Check application requirements with manufacturer of materials specified to determine if below paragraphs are applicable.

- 1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
- 2. In new construction and in existing occupied spaces, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in "Building and Structural Work Field Painting"; "Work not Painted"; motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.

- F. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.7 PRIME PAINTING:

- A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.

D. Prime rabbets for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.

E. Wood and Wood Particleboard:

1. Use same kind of primer specified for exposed face surface.
 - a. Exterior wood: MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) for new construction and MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) for repainting bare wood primer except where MPI 90 (Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent) is scheduled.
 - b. Interior wood except for transparent finish: MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat), thinned if recommended by manufacturer.
 - c. Transparent finishes as specified under "Transparent Finishes on Wood Except Floors Article" // and "Finish for Wood Floors Article" //.
2. Apply two (2) coats of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) to surfaces of wood doors, including top and bottom edges, which are cut for fitting or for other reason.
3. Apply one (1) coat of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) as soon as delivered to site to surfaces of unfinished woodwork, except concealed surfaces of shop fabricated or assembled millwork and surfaces specified to have varnish, stain or natural finish.
4. Back prime and seal ends of exterior woodwork, and edges of exterior plywood specified to be finished.
5. Apply MPI 67 (Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (UL Approved) to wood for fire retardant finish.

F. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:

1. Steel and iron: // MPI 79 (Marine Alkyd Metal Primer) // // MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer) //. Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) where // MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss // // MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating) // // MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine Coating // finish is specified.
2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: // MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) // // MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer) //.
3. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).

4. Terne Metal: // MPI 79 (Marine Alkyd Metal Primer) // // MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer) //.
5. Copper and copper alloys scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
6. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).
7. Asphalt coated metal: MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
8. Metal over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F), Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating).

G. Gypsum Board // and Hardboard //:

1. Surfaces scheduled to have // MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat) // // MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) // // MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)) // // MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat) //, MPI Gloss Level 1 // MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) // // MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) // // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) finish: Use // MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat) // // MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) // // MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)) // // MPI 53 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) // // MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) // // MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) // // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) respectively //.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: List the names of other spaces, where steam will be generated or that have high humidity for pigmented sealer.

2. Primer: // MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) // // MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) // in shower and bathrooms.
3. Surfaces scheduled to receive vinyl coated fabric wall covering: // Use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) // // MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) //.
4. Use // MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) for surfaces scheduled to receive MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss) // // MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating) // // MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine Coating) finish //.

H. Gypsum Plaster and Veneer Plaster:

1. Surfaces scheduled to receive vinyl coated fabric wall covering: Use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer).
2. MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer), except use MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) when an alkyd flat finish is specified.

3. Surfaces scheduled to have // MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat) // // MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) // // MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)) // // MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1) // // MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) // // MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) // // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) // finish: Use MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat) // MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) // // MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)) // // MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1) // // MPI 52 Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) // // MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) // // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) // respectively.
 4. Use // MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) for surfaces scheduled to receive // // MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss) // // MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine Coating) // finish.
- I. Concrete Masonry Units except glazed or integrally colored and decorative units:
1. MPI 4 (Block Filler) on interior surfaces.
 2. Prime exterior surface as specified for exterior finishes.
- J. Cement Plaster or stucco // Concrete Masonry, Brick Masonry // and // Cement board // Interior Surfaces of Ceilings and Walls:
1. // MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1) // // MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) // // MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) // // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) // except use two (2) coats where substrate has aged less than six (6) months.
 2. Use // MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2) // // MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3) // // MPI 140 (Interior High Performance latex, MPI Gloss Level 4) // // MPI 141 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 5) // // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) // // TT-P-1411A (Paint, Copolymer Resin, Cementitious) Type II // // MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss // // MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating) // MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine Coating) as scheduled.
- K. Concrete Floors: // MPI 68 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss) // // MPI 60 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss) //. // MPI 99 (Water-based Acrylic Curing and Sealing Compound).//

3.8 EXTERIOR FINISHES:

- A. Apply following finish coats where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Wood:
1. Do not apply finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation, top and bottom edges of wood doors and sash, or on edges of wood framed insect screens.
 2. Two (2) coats of // MPI 10 Exterior Latex, Flat) // // MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) // // MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)) // on exposed surfaces, except where transparent finish is specified.
 3. Two (2) coats of // MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss) // // MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat) // for transparent finish.
- C. Steel and Ferrous Metal //, Including Tern //:
1. Two (2) coats of // MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat) // // MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel) // // MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) // on exposed surfaces, except on surfaces over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F).
 2. One (1) coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating) on surfaces over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F) and on surfaces of // boiler // //, incinerator // //, stacks // engine exhaust pipes.
- D. Machinery without factory finish except for primer: One (1) coat // MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat) // // MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel) // // MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) //.

SPEC WRITER NOTES:

1. The following finishes are applicable to brick, concrete masonry units, concrete, cement board, cement plaster and stucco.
2. Exterior concrete, brick, stucco or cement plaster and cement boards are normally not painted. Coordinate with Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES and specify additional surfaces scheduled for paint.
3. These paints will fill and seal pores and waterproof the wall but allow transmission of water vapor.
4. Cementitious paint TT-P-1411A (Paint, Co-polymer-Resin, Cementitious (CEP)) is a factory prepared mix ready to apply by brush.

- E. Concrete Masonry Units // Brick // // Cement Plaster // // Concrete //:
1. General:

- a. Where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES or shown.
 - b. Mix as specified in manufacturer's printed directions.
 - c. Do not mix more paint than can be used within four (4) hours after mixing. Discard paint that has started to set.
 - d. Dampen warm surfaces above 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) with fine mist of water before application of paint. Do not leave free water on surface.
 - e. Cure paint with a fine mist of water as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
2. Use two (2) coats of TT-P-1411 (Paint, Co-polymer-Resin, Cementitious), unless specified otherwise.

3.9 INTERIOR FINISHES:

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

SPECS WRITER NOTE: List other metals and finish coats required for field painting in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Metal Work:

- 1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
- 2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
- 3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
 - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Two (2) coats of // MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss) // // MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell) //.
 - c. One (1) coat of MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) on exposed interior surfaces of alkyd-amine enamel prime finished windows.
 - d. One (1) coat of MPI 101 primer over two (2) coats of waterborne light industrial coating MPI 163 on exposed surfaces in // battery rooms // // pool area // // chlorinator rooms //. Steel is to be blast cleaned to SSPC 10/NACE No. 2.
 - e. Machinery: One (1) coat MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).
 - f. Asphalt Coated Metal: One (1) coat MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
 - g. Ferrous Metal over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F): Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: One (1) coat MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating).

C. Gypsum Board:

1. One (1) coat of // MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) // // MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) // plus one (1) coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).
2. Two (2) coats of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2).
3. One (1) coat of // MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) // // MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) // plus one (1) coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) or MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss).
4. One (1) coat of // MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) // MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) // plus one (1) coat of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss).

D. Plaster:

1. One (1) coat of // MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) // MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) // MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) // plus one (1) coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).
2. Two (2) coats of MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell).
3. One (1) coat of // MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) // // MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) // or MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).
4. One (1) coat MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Prime).

E. Masonry and Concrete Walls:

1. Over MPI 4 (Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler) on CMU surfaces.
2. Two (2) coats of // MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1) // // MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) // // MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) // // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) //.
3. Two (2) coats of // MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2) // // MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) // // MPI 140 (Interior High Performance Latex MPI Gloss Level 4) // // MPI 141 (Interior High Performance Latex MPI Gloss Level 5) // // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) //.

F. Wood:

1. Sanding:
 - a. Use 220-grit sandpaper.

- b. Sand sealers and varnish between coats.
 - c. Sand enough to scarify surface to assure good adhesion of subsequent coats, to level roughly applied sealer and varnish, and to knock off "whiskers" of any raised grain as well as dust particles.
2. Sealers:
- a. MPI 31 (gloss) or MPI 71 (flat) thinned as recommended by manufacturer at rate of one (1) part of thinner to four (4) parts of varnish.
 - b. Apply sealers specified except sealer may be omitted where pigmented, penetrating, or wiping stains containing resins are used.
 - c. Allow manufacturer's recommended drying time before sanding, but not less than 24 hours or 36 hours in damp or muggy weather.
 - d. Sand as specified.
3. Paint Finish:
- a. One (1) coat of // MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) // // MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) // plus one (1) coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss).
 - b. One (1) coat // MPI 66 (Interior Alkyd Fire retardant, Clear Top-Coat (UL Approved) // // MPI 67 (Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (UL Approved), intumescent type, on exposed wood // in attics with floors used for mechanical equipment // // and above ceilings where shown //.
 - c. One (1) coat of // MPI 45 Interior Primer Sealer) // // MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) // plus one (1) coat of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss).
 - d. Two (2) coats of MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell).
4. Transparent Finishes on Wood Except Floors.
- a. Natural Finish:
 - 1) One (1) coat of sealer // MPI 31 (gloss) // // MPI 71 (flat) // thinned with thinner recommended by manufacturer at rate of one (1) part of thinner to four (4) parts of varnish.
 - 2) Two (2) coats of MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat // MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss).

SPEC WRITER NOTES:

- 1. Stain may be used when transparent finishes are specified to change the color of sapwood to match heartwood, and to enhance or even the color of the wood as required to match the finish specified.

2. Verify requirements for stain with Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES and woods used.

b. Stain Finish:

- 1) One (1) coat of MPI 90 (Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent).
- 2) Use wood stain of type and color required to achieve finish specified. Do not use varnish type stains.
- 3) One (1) coat of sealer // MPI 31 (gloss) // // MPI 71 (flat) // thinned as recommended by manufacturer at rate of one (1) part of thinner to four (4) parts of varnish.
- 4) Two (2) coats of // MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat) // // MPI 31 (Polyurethane Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss) //.

c. Varnish Finish:

- 1) One (1) coat of sealer // MPI 31 (gloss) // // MPI 71 (flat) // thinned as recommended by manufacturer at rate of one (1) part of thinner to four (4) parts of varnish.
- 2) Two (2) coats of // MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat) // // MPI 31 (Polyurethane Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss) //.

d. Fire Retardant Intumescent Varnish:

- 1) MPI 66 (Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (UL Approved)) Intumescent Type, Fire Retardant Coating where scheduled: Two (2) coats.

5. Finish for Wood Floors:

a. Hardwood Flooring:

- 1) Apply MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste) to open grained wood. Remove surplus filler and wipe clean.
- 2) Sand lightly when dry. Remove dust.
- 3) Apply two (2) coats of CID-A-A-2335 (Sealer, Surface).
- 4) Apply two (2) thin coats of P-W-155 (Wax Floor, Water Emulsion) and machine buff to uniform luster.

b. Stage Floor: Sand only. No filling, sealing, or waxing is required.

c. // Exercise Area // // Recreation Hall //, // Gymnasium //,
// Handball Boards in Exercise Area // Floor Finish:

- 1) Floor-Sealer Formulation: Pliable, penetrating type, MFMA Group I, Sealers.
- 2) Finish-Coat Formulation: Formulated for gloss finish and multicoat application.
 - a) Type: MFMA Group 5, Water-Based Finishes.

- 3) Allow 48 hours between coats.
- 4) Apply in one (1) continuous operation with squeegee or lamb's wool applicator with application free from streaks in accordance with plastic coating manufacturer's directions.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Verify stripe width, layouts and colors are to be shown in construction documents.

d. Striping:

- 1) Where striping is shown on construction documents for wood floors, apply pressure sensitive adhesive back vinyl plastic tape stripes in widths shown in construction documents.
- 2) Do striping when floor coating is dry.
- 3) Install stripes to straight lines and true curves.
- 4) Provide colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES or indicated in construction documents.

G. Cement Board: One (1) coat of // MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2) // // MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) // // MPI 140 (Interior High Performance Latex MPI Gloss Level 4) // // MPI 141 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 5 // // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) //.

H. Concrete Floors: One (1) coat of MPI 68 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss).

I. Miscellaneous:

1. Apply where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
2. MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint): Two (2) coats of aluminum paint.
3. Existing acoustical units scheduled to be repainted except acoustical units with a vinyl finish:
 - a. Clean units free of dust, dirt, grease, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
 - b. Mineral fiber units: One (1) coat of // MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1) // // MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) // // MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) // // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) //.
 - c. Units of organic fiber or other material not having a class A rating: One (1) coat of // MPI 66 (Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (UL Approved)) // // MPI 67 (Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (UL Approved)) // fire retardant paint.

4. Interstitial floor markings: One (1) coat // MPI 27 (Exterior/ Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss) // // MPI 59 ((Interior/ Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low Gloss) // // MPI 68 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss) // // MPI 60 (interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss) //.

3.10 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES:

- A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under "Surface Preparation". No "telegraphing" of lines, ridges, flakes, etc., through new surfacing is permitted. Where this occurs, sand smooth and re-finish until surface meets with COR's approval.
- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under "General Workmanship Requirements".
- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
- F. In existing rooms and areas where alterations occur, clean existing stained and natural finished wood retouch abraded surfaces and then give entire surface one (1) coat of // MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss) // // MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat) //.
- G. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- H. Coat knots and pitch streaks showing through old finish with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before refinishing.
- I. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- J. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

3.11 PAINT COLOR:

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, "REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE" and "MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE".
- C. Coat Colors:
 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.

2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.

3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.

D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:

1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.

2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

3.12 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE:

A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.

B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES paint as specified below.

C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

D. Paint after tests have been completed.

E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.

F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.

G. Omit field painting of items specified in "BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING"; "Building and Structural Work not Painted".

H. Color:

1. Paint items having no color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES to match surrounding surfaces.

2. Paint colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES except for following:

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Do not change the following color designation.

a. White: Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house,

drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.

- b. Gray: Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
 - c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
 - d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
 - e. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
 - f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.
- I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:
- 1. Exterior Locations:
 - a. Apply two (2) coats of // MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat) // // MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss) // // MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel) // to the following ferrous metal items:
Vent and exhaust pipes with temperatures under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F), roof drains, fire hydrants, post indicators, yard hydrants, exposed piping and similar items.
 - b. Apply two (2) coats of // MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat) // // MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) // // MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)) // to galvanized and zinc-copper alloy metal.
 - c. Apply one (1) coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating), 650 degrees C (1200 degrees F) to incinerator stacks, boiler stacks, and engine generator exhaust.
 - 2. Interior Locations:
 - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) to following items:
 - 1) Metal under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.

- 2) Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.
- 3) Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.
- b. Ferrous metal exposed in hydrotherapy equipment room and chlorinator room of water and sewerage treatment plants: One (1) coat of MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) and one (1) coat of // MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss // // MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating)) // // MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine coating) //.
- c. Apply one (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of // MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1) // // MPI 44 (Interior Low Sheen Latex) // // MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) // //MPI 43 (Interior Satin Latex) // // MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) // // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) // on finish of insulation on boiler breeching and uptakes inside boiler house, drums, drumheads, oil heaters, feed water heaters, tanks and piping.
- d. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating) to ferrous metal surface over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F) of following items:
 - 1) Garbage and trash incinerator.
 - 2) Medical waste incinerator.
 - 3) Exterior of boilers and ferrous metal in connection with boiler settings including supporting members, doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment.
 - 4) Steam line flanges, bare pipe, fittings, valves, hangers and supports over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F).
 - 5) Engine generator exhaust piping and muffler.
- e. Paint electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more using two (2) coats of // MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel) // // MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat) // // MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss) // in the Federal Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of conduit.
3. Other exposed locations:
 - a. Metal surfaces, except aluminum, of cooling towers exposed to view, including connected pipes, rails, and ladders: Two (2) coats of MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).

- b. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating systems: One (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of // MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat) // // MPI 11 (Exterior Latex Semi-Gloss // // MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)) //.

3.13 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING:

- A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified here-in-after.
 - 1. Painting and finishing of new // and existing // work including colors and gloss of finish selected is specified in Finish Schedule, Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - 2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
 - 3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
 - 4. Painting of wood with fire retardant paint exposed in attics, when used as mechanical equipment space (except shingles).
 - 5. Identity painting and safety painting.
- B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:
 - 1. Prefinished items:
 - a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
 - b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.
 - 2. Finished surfaces:
 - a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
 - b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
 - c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
 - 3. Concealed surfaces:
 - a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
 - b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
 - c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
 - 4. Moving and operating parts:

- a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
- b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
- 5. Labels:
 - a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Intertek Testing Service or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
 - b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
- 6. Galvanized metal:
 - a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
 - b. Gas Storage Racks.
 - c. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
- 7. Metal safety treads and nosings.
- 8. Gaskets.

SPEC WRITER NOTES:

- 1. Edit other exposed concrete surfaces not required to be painted.
- 2. Coordinate with Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES to schedule exceptions to not painted surfaces.
- 9. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.
- 10. Face brick.
- 11. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.
- 12. Structural steel to receive sprayed-on fire proofing.
- 13. Ceilings, walls, columns in interstitial spaces.
- 14. Ceilings, walls, and columns in pipe basements.
- 15. Wood Shingles.

3.14 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE:

- A. Identify designated service in new buildings or projects with extensive remodeling in accordance with ASME A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels. For existing spaces where work is minor match existing.
 - 1. Legend may be identified using snap-on coil plastic markers or by paint stencil applications.
 - 2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories

such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12.2 M (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.

3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.
5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on construction documents where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
 - a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
 - b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
 - c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
 - d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

SPEC WRITER NOTES:

1. Check with mechanical sections to determine legends required, and pressures.
2. Define Fuel oil grade.

PIPING	COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING	COLOR OF BACKGROUND	COLOR OF LETTERS	LEGEND ABBREVIATIONS
Blow-off		Green	White	Blow-off
Boiler Feedwater		Green	White	Blr Feed
A/C Condenser Water Supply		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Water Return		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Supply		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Shop Compressed Air		Blue	White	Shop Air
Air-Instrument Controls		Green	White	Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line		Green	White	Drain
Emergency Shower		Green	White	Emg Shower
High Pressure Steam		Green	White	H.P. _____*
High Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	H.P. Ret _____*
Medium Pressure Steam		Green	White	M. P. Stm _____*
Medium Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	M.P. Ret _____*
Low Pressure Steam		Green	White	L.P. Stm _____*

Low Pressure Condensate				
Return		Green	White	L.P. Ret _____*
High Temperature Water				
Supply		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Sup
High Temperature Water				
Return		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Ret
Hot Water Heating Supply		Green	White	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return		Green	White	H. W. Htg Ret
Gravity Condensate Return		Green	White	Gravity Cond Ret
Pumped Condensate Return		Green	White	Pumped Cond Ret
Vacuum Condensate Return		Green	White	Vac Cond Ret
Fuel Oil - Grade // //		Brown	White	Fuel Oil-Grade // //
(Diesel Fuel included under Fuel Oil)				
Boiler Water Sampling		Green	White	Sample
Chemical Feed		Green	White	Chem Feed
Continuous Blow-Down		Green	White	Cont. B D
Pumped Condensate		Green	White	Pump Cond
Pump Recirculating		Green	White	Pump-Recirc.
Vent Line		Green	White	Vent
Alkali		Orange	Black	Alk
Bleach		Orange	Black	Bleach
Detergent		Yellow	Black	Det
Liquid Supply		Yellow	Black	Liq Sup
Reuse Water		Yellow	Black	Reuse Wtr
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Ice Water				
Supply	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr
Return	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr Ret
Reagent Grade Water		Green	White	RG
Reverse Osmosis		Green	White	RO
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain
Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch
Chemical Resistant Pipe				
Waste		Orange	Black	Acid Waste
Vent		Orange	Black	Acid Vent
Atmospheric Vent		Green	White	ATV
Silver Recovery		Green	White	Silver Rec
Oral Evacuation		Green	White	Oral Evac

Fuel Gas		Yellow	Black	Gas
Fire Protection Water				
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe	Red	Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Drain

SPEC WRITER NOTE: If solar hot water system is on project, include the following.

// Hot Water Supply Dom./				
Solar Water		Green	White	H.W. Sup Dom/SW
Hot Water Return Dom./				
Solar Water		Green	White	H.W. Ret Dom/SW //

SPEC WRITE NOTE: Coordinate with Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS / Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS / Section 28 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Electrical conduits carrying high voltage require labels in compliance with Occupational Safety and Health Office. Label is to be listed as class 5000, 15000, and 25000 and not exact voltage.

7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6096 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, // 5000 // // 15000 // // 25000 //.
8. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:
 - a. Regular compressed air lines: Section 22 15 00, GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS.
 - b. Dental compressed air lines: Section 22 61 13.74, DENTAL COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING / Section 22 61 19.74, DENTAL COMPRESSED-AIR EQUIPMENT.
 - c. Laboratory gas and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
 - d. Oral evacuation lines: Section 22 62 19.74, DENTAL VACUUM AND EVACUATION EQUIPMENT.
 - e. Medical Gases and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.

f. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts:

Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS /

Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS /

Section 28 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:

1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
3. Locate not more than 6096 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one (1) message per room on room side of partition.
4. Use semi-gloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.

C. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:

1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering indicated on construction documents.
2. Paint numbers and letters 101 mm (4 inches) high, locate 45 mm (18 inches) below overhead structural slab.
3. Apply on four (4) sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.
4. Color:
 - a. Use black on concrete columns.
 - b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

3.15 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP:

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 13 05 41
SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete between //---//
 if not applicable to the project. Also,
 delete any other item or paragraph not
 applicable in the section and renumber the
 paragraphs.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Provide seismic restraint in accordance with the requirements of this section in order to maintain the integrity of nonstructural components of the building so that they remain safe and functional in case of seismic event.
- B. The design to resist seismic load shall be based on Seismic Design Categories per section 4.0 of the VA Seismic Design Requirements (H-18-8) dated August 2013, <http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/etc/seismic.pdf>.
- C. Definitions: Non-structural building components are components or systems that are not part of the building's structural system whether inside or outside, above or below grade. Non-structural components of buildings include:
 - 1. Architectural Elements: Facades that are not part of the structural system and its shear resistant elements; cornices and other architectural projections and parapets that do not function structurally; glazing; nonbearing partitions; suspended ceilings; stairs isolated from the basic structure; cabinets; bookshelves; medical equipment; and storage racks.
 - 2. Electrical Elements: Power and lighting systems; substations; switchgear and switchboards; auxiliary engine-generator sets; transfer switches; motor control centers; motor generators; selector and controller panels; fire protection and alarm systems; special life support systems; and telephone and communication systems.
 - 3. Mechanical Elements: Heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning systems; medical gas systems; plumbing systems; sprinkler systems; pneumatic systems; boiler equipment and components.
 - 4. Transportation Elements: Mechanical, electrical and structural elements for transport systems, i.e., elevators and dumbwaiters, including hoisting equipment and counterweights.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Include here all
 applicable specification sections.

A. Section No. _____

B. Section No. _____

C. Section No. _____

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Shop-Drawing Preparation:

1. Have seismic-force-restraint shop drawings and calculations prepared by a professional structural engineer experienced in the area of seismic force restraints. The professional structural engineer shall be registered in the state where the project is located.
2. Submit design tables and information used for the design-force levels, stamped and signed by a professional structural engineer registered in the State where project is located.

B. Coordination:

1. Do not install seismic restraints until seismic restraint submittals are approved by the Resident Engineer.
2. Coordinate and install trapezes or other multi-pipe hanger systems prior to pipe installation.

C. Seismic Certification:

In structures assigned to IBC Seismic Design Category C, D, E, or F, permanent equipments and components are to have Special Seismic Certification in accordance with requirements of section 13.2.2 of ASCE 7 except for equipment that are considered rugged as listed in section 2.2 OSHPD code application notice CAN No. 2-1708A.5, and shall comply with section 13.2.6 of ASCE 7.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit a coordinated set of equipment anchorage drawings prior to installation including:

1. Description, layout, and location of items to be anchored or braced with anchorage or brace points noted and dimensioned.
2. Details of anchorage or bracing at large scale with all members, parts brackets shown, together with all connections, bolts, welds etc. clearly identified and specified.
3. Numerical value of design seismic brace loads.
4. For expansion bolts, include design load and capacity if different from those specified.

B. Submit prior to installation, a coordinated set of bracing drawings for seismic protection of piping, with data identifying the various support-to-structure connections and seismic bracing structural connections, include:

1. Single-line piping diagrams on a floor-by-floor basis. Show all suspended piping for a given floor on the same plain.
 2. Type of pipe (Copper, steel, cast iron, insulated, non-insulated, etc.).
 3. Pipe contents.
 4. Structural framing.
 5. Location of all gravity load pipe supports and spacing requirements.
 6. Numerical value of gravity load reactions.
 7. Location of all seismic bracing.
 8. Numerical value of applied seismic brace loads.
 9. Type of connection (Vertical support, vertical support with seismic brace etc.).
 10. Seismic brace reaction type (tension or compression): Details illustrating all support and bracing components, methods of connections, and specific anchors to be used.
- C. Submit prior to installation, bracing drawings for seismic protection of suspended ductwork and suspended electrical and communication cables, include:
1. Details illustrating all support and bracing components, methods of connection, and specific anchors to be used.
 2. Numerical value of applied gravity and seismic loads and seismic loads acting on support and bracing components.
 3. Maximum spacing of hangers and bracing.
 4. Seal of registered structural engineer responsible for design.
- D. Submit design calculations prepared and sealed by the registered structural engineer specified above in paragraph 1.3A.
- E. Submit for concrete anchors, the appropriate ICBC evaluation reports, OSHPD pre-approvals, or lab test reports verifying compliance with OSHPD Interpretation of Regulations 28-6.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Edit applicable publications to indicate the most recent edition.

- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
- 355.2-07.....Qualification for Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete and Commentary

- C. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
Load and Resistance Factor Design, Volume 1, Second Edition
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
 - A53/A53M-10.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
 - A307-10.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs; 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
 - A325-10.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
 - A325M-09.....Standard Specification for High-Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints [Metric]
 - A490-10.....Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
 - A490M-10.....Standard Specification for High-Strength Steel Bolts, Classes 10.9 and 10.9.3, for Structural Steel Joints [Metric]
 - A500/A500M-10.....Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
 - A501-07.....Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing
 - A615/A615M-09.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
 - A992/A992M-06.....Standard Specification for Steel for Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing
 - A996/A996M-09.....Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
 - E488-96(R2003).....Standard Test Method for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Element
- E. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE 7) Latest Edition.
- F. International Building Code (IBC) Latest Edition
- G. VA Seismic Design Requirements, H-18-8, August 2013
- H. National Uniform Seismic Installation Guidelines (NUSIG)
- I. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association

(SMACNA): Seismic Restraint Manual - Guidelines for Mechanical Systems,
1998 Edition and Addendum

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENT:

A. IBC Latest Edition.

DESIGNER AND SPEC WRITER NOTES:

1. The design professional's responsibilities are to identify the components to be restrained, to identify the lateral force coefficient, to provide details for restraints on the construction drawings, and to review and approve seismic restraint shop drawing details prepared by the Contractor/Vendor.
2. The designer (structural engineer) shall specify on the drawings:
 - a) the short-period acceleration (S_{DS});
 - b) the importance factor (I_p) for non-structural elements; and
 - c) the maximum interstory drifts permitted in H-18-8.

//B. Exceptions: The seismic restraint of the following items may be omitted:

1. Equipment weighing less than 400 pounds, which is supported directly on the floor or roof.
2. Equipment weighing less than 20 pounds, which is suspended from the roof or floor or hung from a wall.
3. Gas and medical piping less than 2 ½ inches inside diameter.
4. Piping in boiler plants and equipment rooms less than 1 ¼ inches inside diameter.
5. All other piping less than 2 ½ inches inside diameter, except for automatic fire suppression systems.
6. All piping suspended by individual hangers, 12 inches or less in length from the top of pipe to the bottom of the support for the hanger.
7. All electrical conduits, less than 2 ½ inches inside diameter.
8. All rectangular air handling ducts less than six square feet in cross sectional area.
9. All round air handling ducts less than 28 inches in diameter.
10. All ducts suspended by hangers 12 inches or less in length from the top of the duct to the bottom of support for the hanger.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL:

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36 // A36M // A992 //
- B. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.
- C. Structural Tubing: ASTM A501.

D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B.

E. Bolts & Nuts: ASTM // A307 // A325 // A325M // A490 // A490M //.

2.2 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE:

A. Concrete: 28 day strength, $f'c$ = // 25 MPa (3,000 psi) // 30 MPa (4,000 psi) // xx MPa 5000 psi

B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/615M or ASTM A996/A996M deformed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL:

- A. Provide equipment supports and anchoring devices to withstand the seismic design forces, so that when seismic design forces are applied, the equipment cannot displace, overturn, or become inoperable.
- B. Provide anchorages in conformance with recommendations of the equipment manufacturer and as shown on approved shop drawings and calculations.
- C. Construct seismic restraints and anchorage to allow for thermal expansion.
- D. Testing Before Final Inspection:
 - 1. Test 10-percent of anchors in masonry and concrete per ASTM E488, and ACI 355.2 to determine that they meet the required load capacity. If any anchor fails to meet the required load, test the next 20 consecutive anchors, which are required to have zero failure, before resuming the 10-percent testing frequency.
 - 2. Before scheduling Final Inspection, submit a report on this testing indicating the number and location of testing, and what anchor-loads were obtained.

3.2 EQUIPMENT RESTRAINT AND BRACING:

- A. See drawings for equipment to be restrained or braced.

SPEC WRITER NOTE:

SMACNA does not cover all conditions such as, providing details for seismic restraints of equipment or details of flexible joints when crossing seismic or expansion joints, or bracing of in-line equipment, etc. Also, in areas of Very High seismicity, SMACNA details should be used with extreme care.

3.3 MECHANICAL DUCTWORK AND PIPING; BOILER PLANT STACKS AND BREACHING; ELECTRICAL BUSWAYS, CONDUITS, AND CABLE TRAYS; AND TELECOMMUNICATION WIRES AND CABLE TRAYS

- A. Support and brace mechanical ductwork and piping; electrical busways, conduits and cable trays; and telecommunication wires and cable trays including boiler plant stacks and breeching to resist directional forces (lateral, longitudinal and vertical).
- B. Brace duct and breeching branches with a minimum of 1 brace per branch.

- D. Provide supports and anchoring so that, upon application of seismic forces, piping remains fully connected as operable systems which will not displace sufficiently to damage adjacent or connecting equipment, or building members.
- E. Seismic Restraint of Piping:
 - 1. Design criteria:
 - a. Piping resiliently supported: Restrain to support // 120 //
-percent of the weight of the systems and components and contents.
 - b. Piping not resiliently supported: Restrain to support // 60 //
-percent of the weight of the system components and contents.
 - //2. Provide seismic restraints according to one of the following options:
- F. Piping Connections: Provide flexible connections where pipes connect to equipment. Make the connections capable of accommodating relative differential movements between the pipe and equipment under conditions of earthquake shaking.

3.4 PARTITIONS

SPEC WRITER NOTE:

- 1. Seismic bracing for partitions shall comply with the requirements of section 4.0 of H-18-8
 - 2. Masonry walls used as interior partitions or as exterior surfaces of buildings shall be properly anchored to the structure, and shall be designed to carry lateral loads imposed due to earthquake along with their own weight and other lateral forces.
- A. In buildings with flexible structural frames, anchor partitions to only structural element, such as a floor slab, and separate such partition by a physical gap from all other structural elements.
 - B. Properly anchor masonry walls to the structure for restraint, so as to carry lateral loads imposed due to earthquake along with their own weight and other lateral forces.

3.5 CEILINGS AND LIGHTING FIXTURES

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Seismic bracing for ceilings and lighting fixtures shall comply with the requirements of section 4.0 of H-18-8

- A. At regular intervals, laterally brace suspended ceilings against lateral and vertical movements, and provide with a physical separation at the walls.
- B. Independently support and laterally brace all lighting fixtures. Refer to applicable portion of lighting specification, Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING.

3.6 FACADES AND GLAZING

DESIGNER NOTES:

1. Heavy rigid facades should be used only on rigid structural systems; they should never be attached to relatively flexible building frames.
 2. Review building design to ensure contractor's ability to comply with the following paragraphs.
 3. Design brick veneer anchors and back-up wall for applicable seismic forces at the project location.
 4. Design attachments to structure for all façade materials to accommodate applicable seismic forces at the project location.
- A. Do not install concrete masonry unit filler walls in a manner that can restrain the lateral deflection of the building frame. Provide a gap with adequately sized resilient filler to separate the structural frame from the non-structural filler wall.
 - B. Tie brick veneers to a separate wall that is independent of the steel frame as shown on construction drawings to ensure strength against applicable seismic forces at the project location.
 - C. Install attachments to structure for all façade materials as shown on construction drawings to ensure strength against applicable seismic forces at the project location.

3.7 STORAGE RACKS, CABINETS, AND BOOKCASES

- A. Install storage racks to withstand earthquake forces and anchored to the floor or laterally braced from the top to the structural elements.
- B. Anchor medical supply cabinets to the floor or walls and equip them with properly engaged, lockable latches.
- C. Anchor filing cabinets that are more than 2 drawers high to the floor or walls, and equip all drawers with properly engaged, lockable latches.
- D. Anchor bookcases that are more than 30 inches high to the floor or walls, and equip any doors with properly engaged, lockable latches.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC**

SPEC WRITER NOTES:

1. Delete between //----// if not applicable to project. Also delete any other item or paragraph not applicable in the section and renumber the paragraphs.
2. References to pressure in this section are gage pressure unless otherwise noted.
3. The spec writer shall review the Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities to determine and include in this section any Mission Critical or Life Safety requirements called out.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.

B. Definitions:

1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
3. RE: Resident Engineer
4. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- C. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES
- //D. Section 02 65 00, UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK REMOVAL//
- //E. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT//
- F. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- G. Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING,
- //H. Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING//
- I. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS
- J. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING
- K. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS
- L. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING
- //M. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS//

- N. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION
- O. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT
- P. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC
- Q. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- R. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- S. Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATION and TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.
- T. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING and COOLING UNITS
- U. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS
- V. Section 26 05 19, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUITS and CABLES.
- Y. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC
- B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:
 - 1. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.
 - 2. After HVAC air balance work is completed and permanent drive sheaves are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.
- D. Products Criteria:
 - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls,

instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.

2. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
3. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the Resident Engineer.
4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

E. Equipment Service Organizations:

1. HVAC: Products and systems shall be supported by service organizations that maintain a complete inventory of repair parts and are located within 50 miles to the site.

F. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:

1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.

G. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the Resident Engineer for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions to the Resident Engineer at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
2. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.

H. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.
- B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- E. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and

equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Include the paragraph below if samples are required for any specified items.

//F. Samples: Samples will not be required, except for insulation or where materials offered differ from specification requirements. Samples shall be accompanied by full description of characteristics different from specification. The Government, at the Government's expense, will perform evaluation and testing if necessary. The Contractor may submit samples of additional material at the Contractor's option; however, if additional samples of materials are submitted later, pursuant to Government request, adjustment in contract price and time will be made as provided under Article CHANGES of Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS.//

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Include the paragraph below if mock-ups are required for any specified items.

//G. Mock-ups: Mock-ups are required for critical items and typical component installations replicated numerous times throughout the project as directed by the Resident Engineer. The Resident Engineer and Medical Center Representatives shall review and approve the mock-up prior to installation of additional applicable components.//

H. Layout Drawings:

1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. Refer to Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, SUBCONTRACTS AND WORK COORDINATION.
2. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping and duct systems.
3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved.
4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:

- a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 - //b. Interstitial space.//
 - c. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
 - d. Pipe sleeves.
 - e. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- I. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
- 1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the Resident Engineer.
 - 2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
 - 3. Equipment and materials identification.
 - 4. Fire-stopping materials.
 - 5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 - 6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- J. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
- 1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
 - 2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.
- K. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Subcontractor.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
430-2009.....Central Station Air-Handling Units
- C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
- D. Rubber Manufacturers Association (ANSI/RMA):
IP-20-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Classical
V-Belts and Sheaves

- IP-21-2009.....Specifications for Drives Using Double-V
(Hexagonal) Belts
- IP-22-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Narrow V-Belts
and Sheaves
- E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):
- 410-96.....Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving
Devices
- F. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):
- Section I-2007.....Power Boilers
- Section IX-2007.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications
- Code for Pressure Piping:
- B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
- G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural
Steel
- A575-96(2007).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,
Merchant Quality, M-Grades
- E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
- E119-09c.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of
Building Construction and Materials
- H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc:
- SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and
Installation
- SP 69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and
Application
- SP 127-2001.....Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic - Wind -
Dynamic, Design, Selection, Application
- I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- MG-1-2009.....Motors and Generators
- J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 31-06.....Standard for Installation of Oil-Burning
Equipment
- 54-09.....National Fuel Gas Code
- 70-08.....National Electrical Code

85-07.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

101-09.....Life Safety Code

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the Resident Engineer. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
4. Boilers shall be left clean following final internal inspection by Government insurance representative or inspector.
5. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

//1.7 JOB CONDITIONS - WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING

- ##### **A. Building Operation:** Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all facilities, including temporary facilities, that serve the medical center.

- B. Maintenance of Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous service as required by the medical center.
- C. Steam and Condensate Service Interruptions: Limited steam and condensate service interruptions, as required for interconnections of new and existing systems, will be permitted by the Resident Engineer during periods when the demands are not critical to the operation of the medical center. These non-critical periods are limited to between 8 pm and 5 am in the appropriate off-season (if applicable). Provide at least one week advance notice to the Resident Engineer.
- D. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on drawings or specified.
- E. Building Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of building at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. No storm water or ground water leakage permitted. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA.
- F. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new facilities are made available for operation and these facilities are of beneficial use to the Government, inspections will be made and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process necessary acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete subparagraph "G"
if not applicable to project.

//G. Temporary Facilities: Refer to Article, TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT in this section.//

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.

1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 BELT DRIVES

- A. Type: ANSI/RMA standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.
- B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ANSI/RMA IP-20 and IP-21.
- C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ANSI/RMA service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ANSI/RMA allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.
- D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).
- E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ANSI/RMA standard allowances for installation and take-up.
- F. Drives may utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.
- G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ANSI/RMA specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.
- H. Sheaves and Pulleys:

1. Material: Pressed steel, or close grained cast iron.
2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.
4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.

I. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:

1. Provide adjustable-pitch //or fixed-pitch// drive as follows:
 - a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 7.5 kW (10 horsepower) and smaller.
 - b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 2.2 kW (3 horsepower) and smaller.
2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.
3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

2.4 DRIVE GUARDS

- A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated air handling unit casings.
- B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- C. V-belt and sheave assemblies shall be totally enclosed, firmly mounted, non-resonant. Guard shall be an assembly of minimum 22-gage sheet steel and expanded or perforated metal to permit observation of belts. 25 mm (one-inch) diameter hole shall be provided at each shaft centerline to permit speed measurement.
- D. Materials: Sheet steel, cast iron, expanded metal or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe, duct, or electrical connections to equipment.
- E. Access for Speed Measurement: 25 mm (One inch) diameter hole at each shaft center.

2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

SPEC WRITER NOTES:

1. Verify that special motor requirements when required, such as two-speed or explosion proof, are shown on the drawings in the equipment schedules.
2. Also, verify motor efficiencies are shown on the drawings in accordance with VA standard detail 15050-22.DWG.

2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS; and, Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors as scheduled.

2.7 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS for specifications.
- B. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the manufacturer of the driven equipment, such as pumps and fans, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. air handlers, fans, pumps, shall be product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Motors shall be premium efficiency type and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor/fan sheaves shall be fixed pitch.
- D. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the AC power system.

E. Controller shall be provided with the following operating features and accessories:

1. Suitable for variable torque load.
2. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breaker or fused switch with external operator and incoming line fuses. Unit shall be rated for minimum //25,000//30,000// AIC. Provide AC input //line reactors (3% impedance)//filters// on incoming power line. Provide output line reactors on line between drive and motor //for motors over 50 HP or// where the distance between the breaker and motor exceeds 50 feet.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Choose the paragraph
"A" below that is appropriate for the
project.

2.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- //A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. //
- //A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. In addition, provide bar code identification nameplate for all equipment which will allow the equipment identification code to be scanned into the system for maintenance and inventory tracking. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. //
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
 1. HVAC and Boiler Plant: Provide for all valves other than for equipment in Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS.
 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4

- mm(1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
3. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm(8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
 4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

2.9 FIRESTOPPING

Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

2.10 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

2.11 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- B. Supports for Roof Mounted Items:
 1. Equipment: Equipment rails shall be galvanized steel, minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge), with integral baseplate, continuous welded corner seams, factory installed 50 mm by 100 mm (2 by 4) treated wood nailer, 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel counter flashing cap with screws, built-in cant strip, (except for gypsum or tectum deck), minimum height 280 mm (11 inches). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip to start at the upper surface of the insulation.
 2. Pipe/duct pedestals: Provide a galvanized Unistrut channel welded to U-shaped mounting brackets which are secured to side of rail with galvanized lag bolts.
- C. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting requirements.
- D. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:
 1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.

2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors:
Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.

E. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:

1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.
2. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Include paragraph below
if for new construction (roof deck) only.

//F. Attachment to Metal Pan or Deck: As required for materials specified in
// Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.// Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL
DECKING .// //

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Include paragraph below
for renovations of existing facilities.

//G. Attachment to existing structure: Support from existing floor/roof
frame.//

H. Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.

- I. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

- J. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.

1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

K. Supports for Piping Systems:

1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping.
Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
 - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
 - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
 - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
 - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
 - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.
 - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
 - h. Copper Tube:
 - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
 - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
 - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
 - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
 - i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.
3. High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Provide eye rod or Type 17 eye nut near the upper attachment.
 - b. Piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger: Type 43 roller hanger. For roller hangers requiring seismic bracing provide a Type 1 clevis hanger with Type 41 roller attached by flat side bars.
 - //c. Piping with Vertical Expansion and Contraction:

- 1) Movement up to 20 mm (3/4-inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.
- 2) Movement more than 20 mm (3/4-inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator.//
4. Convertor and Expansion Tank Hangers: May be Type 1 sized for the shell diameter. Insulation where required will cover the hangers.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Include below for pipe sizes larger than (50 mm) 2-inches.

//L. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:

1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psi) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
 - a. Shields for supporting chilled or cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 1 inch past the sheet metal. Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.
 - b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields may have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psi) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.//

//M. Seismic Restraint of Piping and Ductwork: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Comply with MSS SP-127.//

2.12 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:

1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of Resident Engineer.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.13 DUCT PENETRATIONS

- A. Provide curbs for roof mounted piping, ductwork and equipment. Curbs shall be 18 inches high with continuously welded seams, built-in cant

strip, interior baffle with acoustic insulation, curb bottom, hinged curb adapter.

- B. Provide firestopping for openings through fire and smoke barriers, maintaining minimum required rating of floor, ceiling or wall assembly. See section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.14 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the Resident Engineer, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Refrigerant Tools: Provide system charging/Evacuation equipment, gauges, fittings, and tools required for maintenance of furnished equipment.
- D. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the Resident Engineer.
- E. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.15 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.16 ASBESTOS

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and

equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.

- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.
- C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
 - 1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by Resident Engineer where working area space is limited.
 - 2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by Resident Engineer. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to Resident Engineer for approval.
 - 3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Use of the pneumatic controls shall be avoided except where tie-in with the existing installation is required.

H. Electrical and Pneumatic Interconnection of Controls and Instruments:

This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.

I. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Resident Engineer. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, shall be replaced.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

J. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

K. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

L. Install steam piping expansion joints as per manufacturer's recommendations.

M. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service

piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.

3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the Resident Engineer. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the Resident Engineer for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After Resident Engineer's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.

N. Work in Animal Research Areas: Seal all pipe and duct penetrations with silicone sealant to prevent entrance of insects.

O. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from to a height of 1.8 m (6 ft.) above the equipment of to ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).

P. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain,

operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Paragraph 3.1 apply.

- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to Resident Engineer for evaluation prior to actual work.
- G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Review the following paragraph with the project structural engineer and confirm that the structural system is adequate for piping and equipment support.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend

the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the Resident Engineer.

- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-69. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.
- E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:
 - 1. Up to 150 mm (6-inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
 - 2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.
- F. Overhead Supports:
 - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
 - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
 - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- G. Floor Supports:
 - 1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor and dowel concrete bases and structural systems to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
 - 2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Boiler foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed boiler base frame dimensions by at least 150 mm (6 inches) on all sides. Refer to structural drawings. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed,

shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.

3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.
4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.5 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the Resident Engineer. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Do not permit debris to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the RE or COTR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Completely remove all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be re-used in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and

specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to Resident Engineer and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete the following if there is no asbestos removal.

//E. Asbestos Insulation Removal: Conform to Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.//

3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
 2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
 - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Name plates.

3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
6. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:
 - a. Condensate and feedwater -- 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
 - b. Steam -- 52 degrees C (125 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 190 degrees C (375 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
7. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.8 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT

- A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.
- B. Direct-connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

3.9 LUBRICATION

- A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.

- B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices. Provide a minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to Resident Engineer in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. Provide a separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

3.10 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specifications will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.11 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

Start up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.12 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and submit the test reports and records to the Resident Engineer.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.13 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 05 51
NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT**

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete between //_____
// if not applicable to project. Also
delete any other item or paragraph not
applicable in the Section and renumber
the paragraphs.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the application of noise and vibration control techniques to boiler plant rotating equipment including pumps, fans, compressors, motors and steam turbines.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT, and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- D. Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS and TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.
- E. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Noise and Vibration Control Devices; include with the equipment submittals.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Boiler Manufacturers Association (ABMA):
ABMA-BOILER 304-1995....Measurement of Sound from Steam Generators

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 BALANCING AND ALIGNMENT OF ROTATING EQUIPMENT

Statically and dynamically balance all pumps, fans, compressors and drivers. Align shafts of pumps, fans, and drivers to limit noise and vibration to specified values. Level and anchor equipment as necessary to achieve and maintain alignment. Refer to Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT and STEAM GENERATION, and Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

3.2 VIBRATION TESTS ON ROTATING EQUIPMENT

- A. Perform vibration tests on all pumps, fans, compressors and drivers during the pretest of the equipment. Refer to Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT. Tests shall be conducted by an experienced technician in the presence of the Resident Engineer (RE).
- B. Perform tests at each bearing in axial, horizontal, and vertical positions.
- C. RMS vibration velocity shall not exceed 0.0025 m/s (0.10-inch per second). Correct the cause of excessive vibration and provide retest.
- D. Test instruments furnished by contractor:
 - 1. Portable, with output capability to print data.
 - 2. Frequency range, 600-150,000 CPM minimum.
 - 3. Amplitude range, 2.54 m/s (0-100 inches per second).
 - 4. Sensitivity, 0.00013 m/s (0.005-inch per second).
 - 5. Frequency filter "out" for tests.
- E. Submit tabulated vibration readings to the RE.

3.3 SOUND LEVELS

- A. Sound level limitations apply to all burners, fans, blowers, pumps, compressors, control valves, pressure reducing valves, motors, turbines.
- B. Sound levels shall not exceed 85 DBA when measured 1400 mm (4.5-feet) above the floor and 910 mm (3-feet) horizontally from each surface of the smallest imaginary rectangular box which could completely enclose the entire unit which contains the sound source. Sound level limitations apply to the operation of the equipment at all loads within the equipment requirements.
- C. Tests will be performed by the Government using a standard sound level meter on the "A" scale, slow response. At the option and expense of the Government, a testing company may be employed to conduct tests using methods conforming to the referenced ABMA publication.
- D. If sound levels exceed requirements, modify or replace the equipment as necessary to achieve required sound levels and other specified requirements.
 - 1. Submit all proposed modifications or replacements for review prior to starting the work.
 - 2. After completing the work, provide complete retest of equipment operation and performance.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 07 11
HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION**

SPEC WRITER NOTE:

1. Delete between //-----// if not applicable to project. Also delete any other item or paragraph not applicable in the section and renumber the paragraphs. References to pressures in this Section are gage pressure unless otherwise noted. Designer Note:

This specification has links connected to Other documents in VA "Technical Information Library (TIL)." These links provide the designer with easy access to these documents while editing this specification. These links must be deleted before the specification is finalized for a particular project. To delete these links make sure macros are installed on your system, and if not do the following:

Click on Tools.

Go to Macro and click on Security.

Check the Medium Security Level.

Close the specification, if open.

Open the specification (again) and follow the prompts on the screen.

Click on Enable Macros when first prompt appears.

Delete the links only if specification is ready to be included in the project.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for

1. HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment.

//2. Boiler plant mechanical systems including burner fuel oil storage and handling facilities but excluding outside steam distribution.//

//3. Re-insulation of HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment, plumbing piping and equipment and boiler plant piping, breeching and stacks and equipment after asbestos abatement.//

B. Definitions

1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.

2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.

3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.

4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases, //interstitial space, // and pipe spaces.
5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical//, Boiler Plant// and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Attics and crawl spaces where air handling units are located are considered to be mechanical rooms. Shafts, chases, //interstitial spaces, // unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F);HVAC equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F)///; Boiler Plant breechings and stack temperature range 150-370 degrees C(300-700 degrees F) and piping media and equipment 32 to 230 degrees C(90 to 450 degrees F)///.
8. Density: kg/m^3 - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 25-mm (one-inch) nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.
10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
 - a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
 - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
13. HPS: High pressure steam (415 kPa [60 psig] and above).
14. HPR: High pressure steam condensate return.
15. MPS: Medium pressure steam (110 kPa [16 psig] thru 414 kPa [59 psig]).

- 16. MPR: Medium pressure steam condensate return.
- 17. LPS: Low pressure steam (103 kPa [15 psig] and below).
- 18. LPR: Low pressure steam condensate gravity return.
- 19. PC: Pumped condensate.
- 20. HWH: Hot water heating supply.
- 21. HWHR: Hot water heating return.
- 22. GH: Hot glycol-water heating supply.
- 23. GHR: Hot glycol-water heating return.
- 24. FWPD: Feedwater pump discharge.
- 25. FWPS: Feedwater pump suction.
- 26. CTPD: Condensate transfer pump discharge.
- 27. CTPS: Condensate transfer pump suction.
- 28. VR: Vacuum condensate return.
- 29. CPD: Condensate pump discharge.
- 30. R: Pump recirculation.
- 31. FOS: Fuel oil supply.
- 32. FOR: Fuel oil return.
- 33. CW: Cold water.
- 34. SW: Soft water.
- 35. HW: Hot water.
- 36. CH: Chilled water supply.
- 37. CHR: Chilled water return.
- 38. GC: Chilled glycol-water supply.
- 39. GCR: Chilled glycol-water return.
- 40. RS: Refrigerant suction.
- 41. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- //B. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.//
- //C. Section 02 82 13.13, GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.//
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- //F. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT and STEAM GENERATION.//
- G. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- H. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.
- I. Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING
- J. Section 23 22 23, STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS

K. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

L. Section 23 51 00, BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, and STACKS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC // and Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT and STEAM GENERATION//.

B. Criteria:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

4.3.3.1 Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.1 or 4.3.3.1.2, shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, *Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*.

4.3.3.1.1 Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)

4.3.3.1.2 The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.

4.3.3.2 Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested, listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:

(1) UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors

(2) UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors

4.3.3.3 Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.3.4 Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.

4.3.3.5* Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.

4.3.3.6 Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

4.3.10.2.6 Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.

4.3.10.2.6.1 Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

//4.3.10.2.6.2 Pneumatic tubing for control systems shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1820, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Pneumatic Tubing for Flame and Smoke Characteristics. //

4.3.10.2.6.4 Optical-fiber and communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 2024, Standard for Safety Optical-Fiber Cable Raceway.

4.3.10.2.6.6 Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.

5.4.6.4 Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:

- (1) Not exceeding a 25.4 mm (1 in.) average clearance on all sides
- (2) Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified in NFPA 251, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials*

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.

3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For

- pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.
- C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
 - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
 - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
 - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
 - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
 - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.
- C. Samples:
 1. Each type of insulation: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches) square for board/block/ blanket; 150 mm (6 inches) long, full diameter for round types.
 2. Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches square).
 3. Each accessory material: Minimum 120 ML (4 ounce) liquid container or 120 gram (4 ounce) dry weight for adhesives / cement / mastic.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 L-P-535E (2)- 99.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.
- C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
 MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
 MIL-A-24179A (1)-87.....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation
 MIL-C-19565C (1)-88.....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier
 MIL-C-20079H-87.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 A167-99(2004).....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 C411-05.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation
 C449-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement
 C533-09.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

- C534-08.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
- C547-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe Insulation
- C552-07.....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
- C553-08.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
- C585-09.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)
- C612-10.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
- C1126-04.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
- C1136-10.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
- D1668-97a (2006).....Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing
- E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- E119-09c.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- E136-09b.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C (1380 F)
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- 96-08.....Standards for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- 101-09.....Life Safety Code
- 251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction Materials

255-06.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

723.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials with
Revision of 09/08

G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting
Industry (MSS):

SP58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design,
and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

SPEC WRITE NOTE: Make material requirements agree with applicable requirements specified in the referenced Applicable Publications. Update and specify only that which applies to the project.

2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m³ (3 pcf), k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: See HVAC Design Manual Appendix 7-A Table 7-A1 for high humidity areas. Specify class B-5 duct insulation for high humidity areas.

B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, // Class B-3, Density 16 kg/m³ (1 pcf), k = 0.045 (0.31) // Class B-5, Density 32 kg/m³ (2 pcf), k = 0.04 (0.27) // at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.

C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (450 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER

A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (850 degrees F).

2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM

A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1, k = 0.021(0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up

to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

- B. Equipment and Duct Insulation, ASTM C 1126, type II, grade 1, $k = 0.021$ (0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.4 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C177, C518, density 120 kg/m³ (7.5 pcf) nominal, $k = 0.033$ (0.29) at 24~~0~~ degrees C (75 degrees F).
- B. Pipe insulation for use at temperatures up to 200 degrees C (400 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Polyisocyanurate insulation does not meet the 50 smoke rating and therefore shall not be specified for piping or ductwork located indoors (only suitable for exterior locations per paragraph 1.3.B).

2.5 POLYISOCYANURATE CLOSED-CELL RIGID

- A. Preformed (fabricated) pipe insulation, ASTM C591, type IV, $K=0.027(0.19)$ at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for use at temperatures up to 149 degree C (300 degree F) with factory applied PVDC or all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covers.
- B. Equipment and duct insulation, ASTM C 591, type IV, $K=0.027(0.19)$ at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 149 degrees C (300 degrees F) with PVDC or all service jacket vapor retarder jacket.

2.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

ASTM C177, C518, $k = 0.039$ (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

2.7 DUCT WRAP FOR KITCHEN HOOD GREASE DUCTS

- A. Light weight, high temperature mineral fiber or ceramic fiber insulating material with low thermal conductivity K value of 0.060 W/m² degrees C (0.417 Btu in/hr ft² degrees F) at mean temperature of 260 degrees C (500 degrees F).
- B. Material shall be fully encapsulated by UL classified aluminum foil and tested to ASTM E84 standard.

- C. Material shall be UL tested for internal grease fire to 1093 degrees C (2,000 degrees F) with zero clearance and for through-penetration firestop.
- D. Material shall be UL classified for // 1 hour // 2 hour // fire rating for grease duct enclosure, and meet NFPA 96 requirements for direct applied insulating material to grease ducts with zero clearance.
- E. Material flame spread and smoke developed ratings shall not be higher than 5, as per ASTM E 84/UL 723 Flammability Test.

2.8 CALCIUM SILICATE

- A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II
- D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics		
ITEMS	TYPE I	TYPE II
Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F)	649 (1200)	927 (1700)
Density (dry), Kg/m ³ (lb/ ft ³)	232 (14.5)	288 (18)
Thermal conductivity: Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft ² degrees F)@ mean temperature of 93 degrees C (200 degrees F)	0.059 (0.41)	0.078 (0.540)
Surface burning characteristics: Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0

2.9 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance \leq 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive

closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.

- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.

DESIGNER'S NOTE: See HVAC Design Manual Appendix 7-A Table 7-A1 for high humidity areas. Field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided for all exterior piping and ductwork as well as on interior piping and ductwork //exposed to outdoor air conveying fluids below ambient temperature. In addition, in high humidity areas, field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided for all interior piping conveying fluids below ambient temperature. The application of vapor barriers in areas other than high humidity areas and/or for all interior piping and/or ductwork conveying fluids below ambient temperature is optional for the designer.

- D. Field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping and ductwork as well as on interior piping and ductwork //exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) in high humidity areas//conveying fluids below ambient temperature//. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.
- E. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.

- F. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.
- G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.
- H. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems// and circular breeching and stacks//: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.
- //I. Aluminum jacket-Rectangular breeching: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.5 mm (0.020 inches) thick with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) corrugations or 0.8 mm (0.032 inches) thick with no corrugations. System shall be weatherproof if used for outside service. //

DESIGNER'S NOTE: Removable insulation jackets shall be used on steam equipment and piping that will contribute to energy loss if not insulated but will still require maintenance access (This typically includes steam meters, large PRV stations, etc.).

//2.10 REMOVABLE INSULATION JACKETS

- A. Insulation and Jacket:
 - 1. Non-Asbestos Glass mat, type E needled fiber.
 - 2. Temperature maximum of 450°F, Maximum water vapor transmission of 0.00 perm, and maximum moisture absorption of 0.2 percent by volume.
 - 3. Jacket Material: Silicon/fiberglass and LFP 2109 pure PTFE.
 - 4. Construction: One piece jacket body with three-ply braided pure Teflon or Kevlar thread and insulation sewn as part of jacket. Belt fastened.//

2.11 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or

high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

//C. Boiler Plant Pipe supports: MSS SP58, Type 39. Apply at all pipe support points, except where MSS SP58, Type 3 pipe clamps provided as part of the support system. //

2.12 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.13 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching // monel or // galvanized steel.

- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
- D. Bands: 13 mm (0.5 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.14 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
- E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.15 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING.

2.16 FLAME AND SMOKE

Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Resident Engineer for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems.

Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.

- //C. Where removal of insulation of piping, ductwork and equipment is required to comply with Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT and Section 02 82 13.13, GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT, such areas shall be reinsulated to comply with this specification. //
- D. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor retarder over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- E. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- F. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as chilled water pumps and heads of chillers, convertors and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.
- G. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- H. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- //I. Insulate PRVs, flow meters, and steam traps.//
- I. HVAC work not to be insulated:
 - 1. Internally insulated ductwork and air handling units.
 - 2. Relief air ducts (Economizer cycle exhaust air).
 - 3. Exhaust air ducts and plenums, and ventilation exhaust air shafts.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Edit this list if additional equipment is required, or if certain equipment is insulated for safety reasons.

4. Equipment: Expansion tanks, flash tanks, hot water pumps, //steam condensate pumps. //
5. In hot piping: Unions, flexible connectors, control valves, //PRVs//, safety valves and discharge vent piping, vacuum breakers, thermostatic vent valves, steam traps 20 mm (3/4 inch) and smaller, exposed piping through floor for convectors and radiators. Insulate piping to within approximately 75 mm (3 inches) of uninsulated items.

//J. Boiler plant work not to be insulated(NI)or if insulated the insulation shall be removal jacket type (RJ):

1. Pipes, valves and fittings:

- a. Gas fuel(NI)
- b. Oil unheated (NI)
- c. Compressed Air (NI)
- //d. Flowmeter sensing piping and blowdown // (NI)
- e. Level sensor piping and blowdown (NI)
- f. Tank drains (NI)
- g. Vents-tank, safety and back pressure valves except protective.
(NI)
- h. Continuous blowdown and boiler water sampling except protective.
(NI)
- i. Threaded valves (RJ)
- j. Check valves (RJ)
- k. Unions (RJ)
- l. Orifice flanges (RJ)
- m. Dielectric flanges and unions (RJ)
- n. Steam header drains (NI)
- o. Non-return stop and check valve drains (NI)
- p. Pneumatic controls (NI)
- q. Pressure transmission to gages (NI)
- r. Piping in control panels (NI)
- s. Tube cleaning piping (NI)
- t. Chemical feed from pump-type feeders (NI)
- u. Condensate piping from flash tank to condensate return pump (NI)

2. Boilers:

- a. Water column, piping and blowdown (NI)
 - b. Auxiliary low water cutoff, piping and blowdown(NI)
 - c. Remote water level indicators and piping blowdown(NI)
 - d. Steam gage piping(NI)
 - e. Soot blower and piping(NI)
 - f. Safety valves and drip pan ells(NI)
 - g. Water level sensors and piping except where required by equipment manufacturer(NI)
 - h. Control piping and devices or interlocks(NI)
 - i. Drum heads (watertube boilers) (NI)
3. Equipment:
- a. Condensate return pump units(NI)
 - b. Vacuum return pump units(NI)
 - c. Pumps-inlet to outlet(NI)
 - d. Flash tanks(NI)
 - e. Safety valves(NI)
 - f. Water meters(NI)
 - g. Oil meters(NI)
 - h. Air compressors and tanks(NI)
 - i. Refrigerated or desiccant air drier(NI)
 - j. Chemical feeders(NI)
 - k. Boiler and feedwater sampler(NI)
 - l. All nameplates (NI)
4. Specialties:
- //a. Pressure reducing valves//(RJ)
 - b. Control valves-water and steam(NI)
 - c. Level sensors-piping, valves and blowdown(NI)
 - d. Back pressure regulators-oil and steam(NI)
 - e. Strainers under 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) pipe size(RJ)
 - f. Expansion bellows(RJ)
 - g. Flexible connectors(RJ)
 - h. Ball joints except piping between joints//(NI)
- K. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- L. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. // The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated

to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting.// Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.

M. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:

1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
2. Pipe and duct penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
 - a. Pipe risers through floors
 - b. Pipe or duct chase walls and floors
 - c. Smoke partitions
 - d. Fire partitions

N. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 26 mm (10 inch) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm(3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm(1inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipes. Provide for cold water make-up to cooling towers and condenser water piping and chilled water piping as described in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING (electrical heat tracing systems).

O. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:

1. All piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor weather.

DESIGNER'S NOTE: See HVAC Design <Manual Appendix 7-A Table 7-A1 for high humidity areas. The application of vapor barriers in areas other than high humidity areas and/or for all interior piping and ductwork conveying fluids below ambient temperature is optional for the designer.

//2. All interior piping and ducts conveying fluids //exposed to outdoor air (i.e. in attics, ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.)// below ambient air temperature //in high humidity areas//.

P. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:

1. All piping and ducts exposed to outdoor weather.
2. Piping exposed in building, within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.

3. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber Board:

1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
2. Plain board:
 - a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
 - b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowel led to a smooth finish.
 - c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.
 - d. Chilled water pumps: Insulate with removable and replaceable 1 mm thick (20 gage) aluminum or galvanized steel covers lined with insulation. Seal closure joints/flanges of covers with gasket material. Fill void space in enclosure with flexible mineral fiber insulation.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Provide 50 mm (2 inch) duct insulation for supply and return duct work exposed to outdoor conditions. In paragraph 3.c below delete outdoor air duct insulation in mild climates (where the design temperature difference between the interior and exterior of the duct does not exceed 8 degrees C (15 degree F)).

3. Exposed, unlined ductwork and equipment in unfinished areas, mechanical and electrical equipment rooms and attics, //interstitial spaces// and duct work exposed to outdoor weather:
 - a. // 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) // 50 mm (2 inch) // thick insulation faced with ASJ (white all service jacket): Supply air duct // unlined air handling units // and afterfilter housing.
 - b. // 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) // 50 mm (2 inch) // thick insulation faced with ASJ: Return air duct, mixed air plenums and prefilter housing.
 - c. Outside air intake ducts: // no insulation required // 25 mm (one inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
 - d. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a reinforcing membrane and two coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeability of 0.001 perms.
4. Supply air duct in the warehouse and in the laundry: 25 mm (one inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ. //
5. Cold equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
 - a. Chilled water pumps, water filter, chemical feeder pot or tank.
 - b. Pneumatic, cold storage water and surge tanks.
6. Hot equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Insulate steam condensate pump receivers, flash tanks, and similar equipment if room is very small and would become excessively hot, or if it could represent a work hazard in areas of frequent maintenance.

 - a. Convertors, air separators, steam condensate pump receivers.
 - b. Reheat coil casing and separation chambers on steam humidifiers located above ceilings.
 - c. Domestic water heaters and hot water storage tanks (not factory insulated).
 - d. Booster water heaters for dietetics dish and pot washers and for washdown grease-extracting hoods.
7. Laundry: Hot exhaust ducts from dryers and from ironers, where duct is exposed in the laundry.

B. Flexible Mineral Fiber Blanket:

1. Adhere insulation to metal with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strips of insulation bonding adhesive at 200 mm (8 inches) on center all around duct. Additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) in width with pins welded or adhered on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. Secure washers on pins. Butt insulation edges and seal joints with laps and butt strips. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations with mastic. Sagging duct insulation will not be acceptable. Install firestop duct insulation where required.
2. Supply air ductwork to be insulated includes main and branch ducts from AHU discharge to room supply outlets, and the bodies of ceiling outlets to prevent condensation. Insulate sound attenuator units, coil casings and damper frames. To prevent condensation insulate trapeze type supports and angle iron hangers for flat oval ducts that are in direct contact with metal duct.
3. Concealed supply air ductwork.
 - a. Above ceilings at a roof level, in attics, and duct work exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
 - b. Above ceilings for other than roof level: 40 mm (1 ½ inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
4. Concealed return air duct:
 - a. //In attics (where not subject to damage) and where exposed to outdoor weather: 50mmmm (2 inch)thick insulation faced with FSK, //
 - b. Above ceilings at a roof level, unconditioned areas, and in chases with external wall or containing steam piping; 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, insulation faced with FSK.
 - //c. In interstitial spaces (where not subject to damage): 40 mm (1-1/2 inch thick insulation faced with FSK. //
 - d. Concealed return air ductwork in other locations need not be insulated.
5. Concealed outside air duct: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
6. Exhaust air branch duct from autopsy refrigerator to main duct: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.

C. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:

1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
 - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
 - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
 - c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
 - d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Specify only cellular glass, polyisocyanurate (exterior only) or phenolic closed cell insulation for chilled water piping systems conveying fluids below ambient temperatures and/or where insulation for condensation control is specified.

D. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:

1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).

2. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristics requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3.B
3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together
5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.
7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
8. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.
9. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 25 mm (1.0 inch) thick for all pipe sizes.
 - a. HVAC: Cooling coil condensation piping to waste piping fixture or drain inlet. Omit insulation on plastic piping in mechanical rooms.

E. Cellular Glass Insulation:

1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
2. Underground Piping Other than or in lieu of that Specified in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 33 63 00, STEAM ENERGY DISTRIBUTION: Type II, factory jacketed with a 3 mm laminate jacketing consisting of 3000 mm x 3000 mm (10 ft x 10 ft) asphalt impregnated glass fabric, bituminous mastic and outside protective plastic film.
 - a. 75 mm (3 inches) thick for hot water piping.
 - b. As scheduled at the end of this section for chilled water piping.
 - c. Underground piping: Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Seal longitudinal self-sealing lap. Use field fabricated or factory made fittings. Seal butt joints and fitting with jacketing as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Use 100 mm (4 inch) wide strips to seal butt joints.
 - d. Provide expansion chambers for pipe loops, anchors and wall penetrations as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
 - e. Underground insulation shall be inspected and approved by the Resident Engineer as follows:
 - 1) Insulation in place before coating.
 - 2) After coating.

- f. Sand bed and backfill: Minimum 75 mm (3 inches) all around insulated pipe or tank, applied after coating has dried.
- 3. Cold equipment: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ for chilled water pumps, water filters, chemical feeder pots or tanks, expansion tanks, air separators and air purgers.
- 4. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a reinforcing membrane and two coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeability of 0.00 perms.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Polyisocyanurate insulation does not meet the 50 smoke rating and therefore shall not be specified for piping or ductwork located indoors (only suitable for exterior locations per paragraph 1.3.B).

F. Polyisocyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid Insulation:

- 1. Polyisocyanurate closed-cell rigid insulation (PIR) may be provided for exterior piping, equipment and ductwork for temperature up to 149 degree C (300 degree F).
- 2. Install insulation, vapor barrier and jacketing per manufacturer's recommendations. Particular attention should be paid to recommendations for joint staggering, adhesive application, external hanger design, expansion/contraction joint design and spacing and vapor barrier integrity.
- 3. Install insulation with all joints tightly butted (except expansion joints in hot applications).
- 4. If insulation thickness exceeds 63 mm (2.5 inches), install as a double layer system with longitudinal (lap) and butt joint staggering as recommended by manufacturer.
- 5. For cold applications, vapor barrier shall be installed in a continuous manner. No staples, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor barrier shall be used to attach the vapor barrier or jacketing. No wire ties capable of penetrating the vapor barrier shall be used to hold the insulation in place. Banding shall be used to attach PVC or metal jacketing.
- 6. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting

- insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
7. For cold applications, the vapor barrier on elbows/fittings shall be either mastic-fabric-mastic or 2 mil thick PVDC vapor barrier adhesive tape.
 8. All PVC and metal jacketing shall be installed so as to naturally shed water. Joints shall point down and shall be sealed with either adhesive or caulking (except for periodic slip joints).
 9. Underground piping: Follow instructions for above ground piping but the vapor retarder jacketing shall be 6 mil thick PVDC or minimum 30 mil thick rubberized bituminous membrane. Sand bed and backfill shall be a minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) all around insulated pipe.
 10. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.
 11. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristic requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3B. Refer to paragraph 3.1 for items not to be insulated.
 12. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Flexible elastomeric thermal insulation may be specified in lieu of mineral fiber insulation. However its use greater than 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) thickness is restricted and shall not be specified for ceiling spaces used as unducted return air plenums.

G. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:

1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
 - a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
 - b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section

23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC //and Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT and STEAM GENERATION//.

- c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.
 3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
 4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
 5. Minimum 20 mm (0.75 inch) thick insulation for pneumatic control lines for a minimum distance of 6 m (20 feet) from discharge side of the refrigerated dryer.
 6. Use Class S (Sheet), 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for the following:
 - a. Chilled water pumps
 - b. Bottom and sides of metal basins for winterized cooling towers (where basin water is heated).
 - c. Chillers, insulate any cold chiller surfaces subject to condensation which has not been factory insulated.
 - d. Piping inside refrigerators and freezers: Provide heat tape under insulation.
 7. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.
- H. Duct Wrap for Kitchen Hood Grease Ducts:
1. The insulation thickness, layers and installation method shall be as per recommendations of the manufacturer to maintain the fire integrity and performance rating.
 2. Provide stainless steel jacket for all exterior and exposed interior ductwork.
- I. Calcium Silicate:
1. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section for piping other than in boiler plant. See paragraphs 3.3 through 3.7 for Boiler Plant Applications.

2. Engine Exhaust Insulation for Emergency Generator and Diesel Driven Fire Pump: Type II, Class D, 65 mm (2 1/2 inch) nominal thickness. Cover exhaust completely from engine through roof or wall construction, including muffler. Secure with 16 AWG galvanized annealed wire or 0.38 x 12 mm 0.015 x 1/2 IN wide galvanized bands on 300 mm 12 IN maximum centers. Anchor wire and bands to welded pins, clips or angles. Apply 25 mm 1 IN hex galvanized wire over insulation. Fill voids with 6 mm 1/4 IN insulating cement.
3. ETO Exhaust (High Temperature): Type II, class D, 65 mm (2.5 inches) nominal thickness. Cover duct for entire length. Provide sheet aluminum jacket for all exterior ductwork.
- //4. Kitchen Exhaust Duct work: Type II, class D, 65 mm (2.5 inches) nominal thickness. Wire insulation in place with 12 gauge galvanized wire. //
5. MRI Quench Vent Insulation: Type I, class D, 150 mm (6 inch) nominal thickness.

//3.3 APPLICATION -BOILER PLANT, PIPE, VALVES, STRAINERS AND FITTINGS:

- A. Temperature range 120 to 230 degrees C (251 to 450 degrees F);
 1. Application; Steam service 110 kpa (16 psig nominal) and higher, high pressure condensate to trap assembly, boiler bottom blowoff from boiler to blowoff valve closest to boiler.
 2. Insulation and Jacket:
 - a. Calcium silicate for piping from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above boiler room floor, feedwater heater mezzanine floor or access platform and any floors or platforms on which tanks or pumps are located.
 - b. Mineral fiber for remaining locations.
 - c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.
 - d. Aluminum jacket from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above floor on atomizing steam and condensate lines at boilers and burners.
 3. Thickness:

Nominal Thickness Of Calcium Silicate Insulation (Boiler Plant)	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
25 (1 and below)	125 (5)
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2)	125 (5)
38 (1-1/2) and above	150 (6)

B. Temperature range 100 to 121 degrees C (211 to 250 degrees F):

1. Application: Steam service 103 kpa (15 psig) and below, trap assembly discharge piping, boiler feedwater from feedwater heater to boiler feed pump recirculation, feedwater heater overflow, heated oil from oil heater to burners.
2. Insulation and Jacket:
 - a. Calcium silicate for piping from zero to 1800 mm (0 to 6 feet) above boiler room floor, feedwater heater mezzanine floor and access platform, and any floors or access platforms on which tanks or pumps are located.
 - b. Mineral Fiber or rigid closed cell phenolic foam for remaining locations.
 - c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.
 - d. Aluminum jacket from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above floor on condensate lines at boilers and burners.
3. Thickness-calcium silicate and mineral fiber insulation:

Nominal Thickness Of Insulation	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
25 (1 and below)	50 (2)
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2)	50 (2)
38 (1-1/2) and above	75 (3)

4. Thickness-rigid closed-cell phenolic foam insulation:

Nominal Thickness Of Insulation	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
25 (1 and below)	38 (1.5)
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2)	38 (1.5)
38 (1-1/2) and above	75(3)

C. Temperature range 32 to 99 degrees C (90 to 211 degrees F):

1. Application: Pumped condensate, vacuum heating return, gravity and pumped heating returns, condensate transfer, condensate transfer pump recirculation, heated oil system to heaters and returns from burners, condensate return from convertors and heated water storage tanks.
2. Insulation Jacket:
 - a. Calcium silicate for piping from zero to 1800 mm (six feet above boiler room floor, feedwater heater mezzanine floor and access platform and any floor or access platform on which tanks or pumps are located.
 - b. Mineral fiber or rigid closed-cell phenolic foam for remaining locations.
 - c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.
3. Thickness-calcium silicate and mineral fiber insulation:

Nominal Thickness Of Insulation	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
25 (1 and below)	38 (1.5)
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2)	50(2)
38 (1-1/2) and above	75 (3)

4. Thickness-rigid closed-cell phenolic foam insulation:

Nominal Thickness Of Insulation	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
25 (1 and below)	19 (0.75)
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2)	19 (0.75)
38 (1-1/2) and above	25 (1)

D. Protective insulation to prevent personnel injury:

1. Application: Piping from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above all floors and access platforms including continuous blowoff, feedwater and boiler water sample, blowoff tank vent, flash tank vents and condensater tank vent, shot-type chemical feed, fire tube boiler bottom blowoff after valves, valve by-passes.
2. Insulation thickness: 25 mm (1 inch).
3. Insulation and jacket: Calcium silicate with ASJ except provide aluminum jacket on piping at boilers within 1800 mm (6 feet) of floor. Use PVC premolded fitting coverings when all service jacket is utilized.

E. Installation:

1. At pipe supports, weld pipe covering protection saddles to pipe, except where MS-SP58, type 3 pipe clamps are utilized.
2. Insulation shall be firmly applied, joints butted tightly, mechanically fastened by stainless steel wires on 300 mm (12 inch) centers.
3. At support points, fill and thoroughly pack space between pipe covering protective saddle bearing area.
4. Terminate insulation and jacket hard and tight at anchor points.
5. Terminate insulation at piping facilities not insulated with a 45 degree chamfered section of insulating and finishing cement covered with jacket.
6. On calcium silicate, mineral fiber and rigid closed-cell phenolic foam systems, insulated flanged fittings, strainers and valves with sections of pipe insulation cut, fitted and arranged neatly and firmly wired in place. Fill all cracks, voids and coat outer surface with insulating cement. Install jacket. Provide similar construction on welded and threaded fittings on calcium silicate systems or use premolded fitting insulation.
7. On mineral fiber systems, insulate welded and threaded fittings more than 50 mm (2 inches) in diameter with compressed blanket insulation (minimum 2/1) and finish with jacket or PVC cover.
8. Insulate fittings 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller with mastic finishing material and cover with jacket.
9. Insulate valve bonnet up to valve side of bonnet flange to permit bonnet flange removal without disturbing insulation.
10. Install jacket smooth, tight and neatly finish all edges. Over wrap ASJ butt strips by 50 percent. Secure aluminum jacket with stainless

steel bands 300 mm (12 inches) on center or aluminum screws on 200 mm (4 inch) centers.

11. Do not insulate basket removal flanges on strainers.

3.4 APPLICATION-BOILER FLUE GAS SYSTEMS

- A. Temperature range 150 to 370 degrees C (300 to 700 degrees F):
 1. Application: Transitions, stacks and breechings from boiler outlet to stack outlet; induced draft fans (if provided); flue gas recirculation fans and ductwork (if provided).
 2. Thickness:
 - a. Single-wall duct systems: 50 mm (2 inches).
 - b. Double-wall factory-fabricated duct systems with air space between walls: None.
 3. Insulation and jacket: Calcium Silicate with aluminum sheet metal jacket.
- B. Protective Insulation to Prevent Personnel Injury:
 1. Application: Double wall factory-fabricated duct system with uninsulated air space between walls within 900 mm (3 feet) horizontally and 1800 mm (6 feet) vertically of platform or floor.
 2. Insulation thickness; 25 mm (1 inch).
 3. Insulation and jacket: Calcium Silicate with aluminum sheet metal jacket.
- C. Insulating:
 1. Provide attachment facilities such as angles, welded studs, clip angles.
 2. Apply insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered. Seal joints with high temperature cement.
 3. Provide metal corner beads.
 4. Band insulation firmly in place to provide a smooth surface. Maximum band spacing shall not be more than 300 mm (12 inches).
 5. Install jacket. All surfaces outside of building must be weather tight. At termination of stub stacks, provide metal closure system which is connected and sealed to perimeter of stack to prevent water penetration of insulation.

3.5 APPLICATION-BOILER DEAERATING FEEDWATER HEATER, TANKS

- A. Temperature range 38 to 120 degrees C (100 to 250 degrees F)
 1. Application: Deaerating feedwater heater and storage tank, condensate storage tanks, heat exchangers, blowoff tank.
 2. Insulation Thickness:

- a. Feedwater heater and storage tanks: 75 mm (3 inches)
 - b. Condensate storage tanks: 50 mm (2 inches)
 - c. Blowoff tank, heat exchangers: 25 mm (1 inch).
- 3. Insulation and covering: Calcium silicate with glass cloth jacket.
- B. Insulating:
 - 1. Insulate tanks with an assembly of chamfered block to fit curvature. Secure with 1.6 mm diameter (16 gage) wire or stainless steel bands 300 mm (12 inches) on centers, fill all voids and interstices with finishing cement coat, imbed hexagonal wire mesh in first finish coat. Provide a second finish coat and a glass cloth covering.
 - 2. Apply glass cloth with adhesive, smooth, tight and neatly finished at all cloth edges; prime to receive paint.
 - 3. Do not insulate over nameplates and data plates. Nameplates and data plates must be legible.

3.6 APPLICATION ON HEATED OR TRACED OIL FACILITIES OUTSIDE OF BUILDING

- A. Temperature range 30 to 120 degrees C (85 to 250 degrees F).
 - 1. Application: Aboveground oil storage tank, oil and steam or hot water underground and aboveground piping systems.
 - 2. Insulation thickness:
 - a. Tanks; 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) plus finish.
 - b. Oil suction and return piping: 38 mm (1-1/2 inches plus finish).
 - c. Steam or hot water piping: 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) plus finish.
- B. Insulation and jacket (aboveground tanks and piping): Calcium silicate with glass cloth or aluminum jacket, weatherproof jacket when used outside of building.
- C. Insulation and Jacket (underground piping); Calcium silicate with fiberglass scrim jacket located within secondary containment. Allow space for heating cable (if provided) along bottom line of piping. //

3.7 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.8 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Insulate vent piping for PRV safety valves, receivers and flash tanks where protection to personnel is required.

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 (1 - 1¼)	38 - 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above
122-177 degrees C (251-350 degrees F) (HPS, MPS)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	75 (3)	100 (4)	113 (4.5)	113 (4.5)
93-260 degrees C (200-500 degrees F) (HPS, HPR)	Calcium Silicate	100 (4)	125 (5)	150 (6)	150 (6)
100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F) (HPR, MPR, LPS, vent piping from PRV Safety Valves, Condensate receivers and flash tanks)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	62 (2.5)	62 (2.5)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F) (HPR, MPR, LPS, vent piping from PRV Safety Valves, Condensate receivers and flash tanks)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-99 degrees C (100-211 degrees F)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)

(LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)					
39-99 degrees C (100-211 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH and CHR within chiller room and pipe chase and underground)	Cellular Glass Closed-Cell	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Cellular Glass Closed-Cell	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC and GCR (where underground)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
(40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)

and RS for DX refrigeration)	Thermal (Above ground piping only)				
---------------------------------	--	--	--	--	--

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 08 11
DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Procedures for on-site demonstration and testing of equipment and systems, including temporary facilities.
- B. Instruction of Government operating personnel.
- C. All demonstrations, instructions and testing must be completed prior to Government acceptance for beneficial use. All safety devices must pass 100 percent before the boiler plant can be accepted for beneficial use.
- D. Plumbing and emergency power systems are not included.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Start-Up: Initial inspection, cleaning, lubrication, adjustment, and operation of equipment and systems by the contractor with the assistance of the representatives of the equipment manufacturers.
- B. Pre-Tests: The final stage of the start-up procedure. This occurs after all adjustments have been made except for minor fine-tuning that can be done during the pre-test. Serves as verification that the systems are ready for the final test. Witnessing of pre-test by Resident Engineer (RE) is not required.
- C. Final Tests: Tests, witnessed by the RE/COTR or their representative, which demonstrate that all equipment and systems are in compliance with requirements. At VA expense, VA may utilize the services of an independent testing organization or consultant to witness the tests.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- D. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
- E. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- F. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- G. Section 23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS.
- J. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.
- H. Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS.
- I. Section 23 52 33, WATER-TUBE BOILERS.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Experienced, trained technical service personnel who are representatives of the equipment manufacturers and system designers shall demonstrate, provide instructions, pre-test and final test, as specified, the following equipment:
 - 1. Boilers and economizers
 - 2. Burners
 - 3. Control systems.
 - 4. Instrumentation.
 - 5. Deaerating feedwater heater
 - //6. Steam turbines//
- B. Experienced technicians shall demonstrate and provide instructions on the following equipment:
 - 1. Pumps and piping systems
 - 2. Ventilation and heating systems
 - 3. Compressed air systems
 - 4. Control and safety valves
- C. The person responsible for programming the computer workstation shall demonstrate and provide instructions on hardware, software and programming.
- D. The RE, upon request, will provide a list of personnel to receive instructions and will coordinate their attendance at agreed-upon times.
- E. All safety devices shall comply with the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Manual.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Names and qualifications of personnel performing demonstrations, instructions and tests.
- C. Certification that pre-testing is complete. Copies of boiler-burner and feedwater deaerator pre-test data as specified.
- D. Preliminary schedule of all demonstrations, instructions and final tests two weeks prior to proposed dates.
- E. Provide reports within three weeks after satisfactory completion of demonstrations, instructions, and tests. List date, type of work, persons participating, amount of time, test results, calculations of test results, test data.

- F. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR FINAL TESTS, DEMONSTRATIONS, AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Verify that equipment and systems are fully operational. Complete all start-up and pre-test activities for all equipment and systems. Complete all construction and finish work.
- B. Arrange for all test personnel for all equipment to be continuously present during one period of time so that all equipment and systems can be tested in their interrelated functions. For instance, feedwater deaerator will be tested during the boiler testing, and instrumentation performance will be evaluated in conjunction with boiler testing.
- C. Deliver maintenance and operating manuals four weeks prior to instruction period.
- D. Furnish all special tools.

3.2 FINAL TESTS

- A. Demonstrate proper operation of each equipment and system.
- B. Provide tests on equipment as specified in the individual specification sections.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.5 DEMONSTRATIONS AND TRAINING

- A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of equipment and systems to Government personnel no more than four weeks prior to scheduled Government operation of the plant.
- B. Use operation and maintenance manuals as basis of instruction. Review contents of manuals with personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- C. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shut-down of each item of equipment. Allow Government personnel to practice operating the equipment under supervision of instructors.
- D. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instructions.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Provide video specified below if required by the medical center.

- //E. Provide video with audio of all instructions given orally to VA personnel. Provide four copies of the tapes.//
- F. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- G. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Consult with the medical center to establish their needs for training and adjust hours below as appropriate.

3.6 TIME ALLOCATED FOR DEMONSTRATIONS AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. At least //32//16// total instructor hours to include boilers, economizers, burners, burner controls, combustion controls, instrumentation.
- B. At least //16//8// total instructor hours to include computer workstation and programs.
- C. At least //8//4// total instructor hours to include pumps, steam turbine, feedwater deaerator, and other equipment.
- D. If project includes a temporary boiler plant, provide //32//16// total instructor hours on the temporary equipment.
- E. Do not exceed three trainees per session, one-four hour session, per day, per trainee.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 09 23
DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

SPEC WRITER NOTES:

1. Delete between // --- // if not applicable to project. Also delete any other item or paragraph not applicable in the section and renumber the paragraphs.
2. Engineer shall provide control schematics, operating sequences, DDC Control object lists, and Gateway Interoperability Schedules on the drawings.
3. Control schematics shall describe each HVAC system. For example schematics shall be provided for the chilled water system, the heating water system, the condenser water system, each air handling system, the lab exhaust system, the general exhaust system, etc.
4. Operating sequences shall be written in the component style: it shall include descriptions of how each component behaves in each operating mode.
5. The DDC control object list shall include for each "point name" the following columns: hardware point/analog input, hardware point/analog output, hardware point/binary input, hardware point/binary output, software point/analog value, software point/binary value, software point schedule, trending (interval or differential value or change of value), and if the point should appear on a graphic.
6. The gateways' interoperability schedules shall include for each device access through the gateway a listing of all of the BIBBs required through the gateway.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide (a) direct-digital control system(s) as indicated on the project documents, point list, interoperability tables, drawings and as described in these specifications. Include a complete and working direct-digital control system. Include all engineering, programming, controls and installation materials, installation labor, commissioning and start-up, training, final project documentation and warranty.

1. The direct-digital control system(s) shall consist of high-speed, peer-to-peer network of DDC controllers, a control system server, and an Engineering Control Center. Provide a remote user using a standard web browser to access the control system graphics and change adjustable setpoints with the proper password.
2. The direct-digital control system(s) shall be native BACnet. All new workstations, controllers, devices and components shall be listed by BACnet Testing Laboratories. All new workstations, controller, devices and components shall be accessible using a Web browser interface and shall communicate exclusively using the ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet communications protocol without the use of gateways, unless otherwise allowed by this Section of the technical specifications, specifically shown on the design drawings and specifically requested otherwise by the VA.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Gateways, if used, shall be of sufficient quantity, capacity, and processing speed to allow for extensive trending and controller-level adjustment of controlled devices in VA healthcare and lab facilities. Gateways, if used, shall be of sufficient quantity, capacity, and processing speed to allow for limited trending and supervisory-level adjustment of controlled devices in other VA facilities.

- a. If used, gateways shall support the ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet communications protocol.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Design engineer shall indicate on drawings interoperability schedules for each gateway. The interoperability schedules shall include the following information: for each device access through the gateway, list all of the BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) required for adequate interoperability. See ASHRAE Standard 135, Annex K for a description of available BIBBs.

- b. If used, gateways shall provide all object properties and read/write services shown on VA-approved interoperability schedules.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Gateways are often used to interface with the internal controls of engineered equipment or systems such as chillers, packaged rooftop air conditioners, skid-mounted pressure

booster pump systems and similar. Engineer shall investigate those internal controls, and make sure that those internal controls do not control other pieces of equipment, such as the start/stop of chilled water pumps, condenser water pumps or cooling towers. Deferring control of equipment external to the equipment viewed through the gateway imposes undue problems on troubleshooting the HVAC systems' controls.

3. The work administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include all labor, materials, special tools, equipment, enclosures, power supplies, software, software licenses, Project specific software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, submittals, testing, verification, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping, handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, Warranty, specified services and items required for complete and fully functional Controls Systems.

4. The control systems shall be designed such that each mechanical system shall operate under stand-alone mode. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide controllers for each mechanical system. In the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of any other controller, the control system shall continue to operate independently. Failure of the ECC shall have no effect on the field controllers, including those involved with global strategies.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Edit the number of Engineering Control Center (ECC) workstation locations and web-based users in the paragraph below after discussing with the VA facility. The VA typically has only one ECC in each facility.

5. The control system shall accommodate // 1 // 2 // Engineering Control Center(s) and the control system shall accommodate // 5 // 10 // 20 // web-based Users simultaneously, and the access to the system should be limited only by operator password.

B. Some products are furnished but not installed by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors

formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the installation of the products. These products include the following:

1. Control valves.
2. Flow switches.
3. Flow meters.
4. Sensor wells and sockets in piping.
5. Terminal unit controllers.

C. Some products are installed but not furnished by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the procurement of the products. These products include the following:

1. //Refrigerant leak detection system.//
2. Factory-furnished accessory thermostats and sensors furnished with unitary equipment.

D. Some products are not provided by, but are nevertheless integrated with the work executed by, the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the particulars of the products. These products include the following:

1. Fire alarm systems. If zoned fire alarm is required by the project-specific requirements, this interface shall require multiple relays, which are provided and installed by the fire alarm system contractor, to be monitored.
2. //Advanced utility metering systems. These systems may take information from the control system or its component meters and sensors. There is no command or control action from the advanced utility monitoring system on the control system however.//
3. //Boiler and/or chiller controls. These controls, if not native BACnet, will require a BACnet Gateway.//
4. Terminal units' velocity sensors
5. //Condenser water quality systems: condenser water high- and low-parts hydrogen (pH) alarms.//

6. Unitary HVAC equipment (//rooftop air conditioning units, split systems, packaged pumping stations//, // //) controls. These include:
 - a. //Discharge temperature control.//
 - b. //Economizer control.//
 - c. //Flowrate control.//
 - d. //Setpoint reset.//
 - e. //Time of day indexing.//
 - f. //Status alarm.//
7. Variable frequency drives. These controls, if not native BACnet, will require a BACnet Gateway.
8. The following systems have limited control (as individually noted below) from the ECC:
 - a. //Constant temperature rooms: temperature out of acceptable range and status alarms.//
 - b. //Process and food service coolers, refrigerators and freezers: in patient nutrition kitchens, blood banks, mortuaries, and pharmacies: high temperature, trending and status alarms.//
 - c. //Medical gas systems (if not bottled at point of use): low pressure and status alarms.//
 - d. //Medical and dental vacuum systems: high pressure and status alarms.//
 - e. //Medical and dental compressed air systems: low pressure and status alarms.//
 - f. //Emergency generators: status alarms.//
 - g. //Domestic water heating systems: low temperature, high temperature and status alarms.//
 - h. //Pneumatic tube systems: status alarms.//
 - i. //Elevators: status alarms.//
 - j. //Building lighting systems: on/off and scene control.//
 - k. //Process conveyors: on/off control.//
 - l. //Stormwater removal pumps: status alarm.//
 - m. //Sanitary sewage pumps: status alarm.//
 - n. //Fume hoods and biological safety cabinets: status alarms//
 - o. //Isolation rooms: pressure outside of acceptable limit alarms.//

E. Responsibility Table:

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
Control system low voltage and communication wiring	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Terminal units	23	23	N/A	26
Controllers for terminal units	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	16
LAN conduits and raceway	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A	N/A
Automatic dampers (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic damper actuators	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Manual valves	23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic valves	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Pipe insertion devices and taps, flow and pressure stations.	23	23	N/A	N/A
Thermowells	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Current Switches	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Control Relays	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Power distribution system monitoring interfaces	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Interface with chiller/boiler controls	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Chiller/boiler controls interface with control system	23	23	23 09 23	26
All control system nodes, equipment, housings, enclosures and panels.	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Smoke detectors	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00
Fire/Smoke Dampers	23	23	28 31 00	28 31 00
Smoke Dampers	23	23	28 31 00	28 31 00
Fire Dampers	23	23	N/A	N/A
Chiller/starter interlock wiring	N/A	N/A	26	26
Chiller Flow Switches	23	23	23	N/A
Boiler interlock wiring	23	23	23	26
Boiler Flow Switches	23	23	23	N/A
Water treatment system	23	23	23	26

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
VFDs	23 09 23	26	23 09 23	26
Refrigerant monitors	23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Laboratory Environmental Controls	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Fume hood controls	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Medical gas panels	23	23	26	26
Laboratory Air Valves	23	23	23 09 23	N/A
Computer Room A/C Unit field-mounted controls	23	23	16	26
Control system interface with CRU A/C controls	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
CRU A/C unit controls interface with control system	23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Fire Alarm shutdown relay interlock wiring	28	28	28	26
Control system monitoring of fire alarm smoke control relay	28	28	23 09 23	28
Fire-fighter's smoke control station (FSCS	28	28	28	28
Fan Coil Unit controls (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Unit Heater controls (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Packaged RTU space-mounted controls (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Packaged RTU unit-mounted controls (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Cooling Tower Vibration Switches	23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Cooling Tower Level Control Devices	23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Cooling Tower makeup water control devices	23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Starters, HOA switches	23	23	N/A	26

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Include the following paragraph if working within an existing

facility which contains an existing legacy direct-digital control system.

F. This facility's existing direct-digital control system is manufactured by // //, and its ECC is located at // //. The existing system's top-end communications is via // //. The existing system's ECC and top-end controllers were installed in // //. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall observe the capabilities, communication network, services, spare capacity of the existing control system and its ECC prior to beginning work.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: The following four paragraphs describe the varying levels of interface/upgrade of existing control systems. Choose one. The VA prefers that all control systems be replaced with native BACnet systems (paragraph one). The subsequent paragraphs (paragraphs two through four) are provided for use if the VA determines that a complete upgrade of the direct digital control system to native BACnet is not technically feasible or cannot be funded. Explicit written approval by the VA must be granted before using any of the subsequent paragraphs.

1. //Remove existing direct-digital control system ECC, communications network and controllers. Replace with new BACnet ECC, network and controllers compliant with this Section of the technical specifications.//

SPEC WRITER NOTE: The following paragraph describes an upgrade of the existing legacy direct-digital control system to a BACnet system: the ECC is replaced, a new Ethernet communications spline is provided, and gateways are used to communicate with the existing direct-digital control system at the controller level. This option provides fewer features, dependent on the specific existing direct-digital control system and the required logic functions.

2. //Provide a new BACnet ECC, communications network, and controllers. Provide a programmable internetworking gateway allowing for real-time communication between the existing direct-digital control system and the new BACnet control system. Real-time communication shall provide all object properties and read/write services shown on VA-approved interoperability schedules. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide all necessary

investigation and site-specific programming to execute the interoperability schedules.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Choose one of the two following sub-paragraphs. Investigate the legacy control system and determine the mission of the control system improvements: if possible, the first sub-paragraph is preferred.

- a. //The combined system shall operate and function as one complete system including one database of control point objects and global control logic capabilities. Facility operators shall have complete operations and control capability over all systems, new and existing including; monitoring, trending, graphing, scheduling, alarm management, global point sharing, global strategy deployment, graphical operations interface and custom reporting as specified.//
- b. //The combined system shall operate and function as one complete system including one database of control point objects and global control logic capabilities. Facility operators shall have limited operations and control capability over the legacy systems, as described in the VA-approved interoperability schedules. //

SPEC WRITER NOTE: The following paragraph requires the existing direct-digital control system to use an Ethernet communications spline. It also has limited application: many legacy control systems may not be upgraded under this paragraph's architecture. If such is the case, then use the paragraph above.

3. //Upgrade the existing direct-digital control system's ECC to include all properties and services required by an ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet B-AWS Profile. The upgraded ECC shall continue to communicate with the existing direct-digital control system's devices. The upgraded ECC shall communicate directly with the new native-BACnet devices over the existing control system's communications network without the use of a gateway. Provide programming converting the existing non-BACnet devices, objects and services to ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet-complaint BIBBs. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide all necessary investigation and site-specific programming to execute the interoperability schedules.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Choose one of the two following sub-paragraphs. Investigate

the legacy control system and determine the mission of the control system improvements: if possible, the first subparagraph is preferred.

- a. //The performance requirement for the combined system: the combined system shall operate and function as one complete system including one database of control point objects and global control logic capabilities. Facility operators shall have complete operations and control capability over all systems, new and existing including; monitoring, trending, graphing, scheduling, alarm management, global point sharing, global strategy deployment, graphical operations interface and custom reporting as specified.//
- b. //The combined system shall operate and function as one complete system including one database of control point objects and global control logic capabilities. Facility operators shall have limited operations and control capability over the legacy systems, as described in the VA-approved interoperability schedules. //

SPEC WRITER NOTE: The following paragraph requires the existing direct-digital control system to use an Ethernet communications spline. It also has limited application: many legacy control systems may not be upgraded under this paragraph's architecture. If such is the case, then use the paragraph above.

- 4. //Leave existing direct-digital control system intact and in place. Provide a new ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet-compliant ECC in the same room as the existing system's ECC, and provide a new standalone BACnet-compliant control system serving the work in this project. No interoperability is required.//

SPEC WRITER NOTE: The following paragraph addresses cases where the campus or facility has standardized on a controls system and has a long-term contract with a service organization which is charged with maintaining control system standards. The Engineer shall coordinate with the procurement requirements in this paragraph with the special conditions section of the project's specifications: the paragraph places a demand on the contractor on how to procure the Control System Integrator.

- G. This campus has standardized on an existing standard ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet/IP Control System supported by a preselected controls

service company. This entity is referred to as the "Control System Integrator" in this Section of the technical specifications. The Control system integrator is responsible for ECC system graphics and expansion. It also prescribes control system-specific commissioning/verification procedures to the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specification. It lastly provides limited assistance to the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specification in its commissioning/verification work.

1. The General Contractor of this project shall directly hire the Control System Integrator in a contract separate from the contract procuring the controls contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.
2. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall coordinate all work with the Control System Integrator. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall integrate the ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet/IP control network(s) with the Control System Integrator's area control through an Ethernet connection provided by the Control System Integrator.
3. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide a peer-to-peer networked, stand-alone, distributed control system. This direct digital control (DDC) system shall include one portable operator terminal - laptop, one digital display unit, microprocessor-based controllers, instrumentation, end control devices, wiring, piping, software, and related systems. This contractor is responsible for all device mounting and wiring.
4. Responsibility Table:

Item/Task	Section 23 09 23 contractor	Control system integrator	VA
ECC expansion		X	
ECC programming		X	
Devices, controllers, control panels and equipment	X		
Point addressing: all hardware and software points including setpoint, calculated point, data point(analog/binary), and reset schedule point	X		
Point mapping		X	
Network Programming	X		
ECC Graphics		X	
Controller programming and sequences	X		
Integrity of LAN communications	X		

Electrical wiring	X		
Operator system training		X	
LAN connections to devices	X		
LAN connections to ECC		X	
IP addresses			X
Overall system verification		X	
Controller and LAN system verification	X		

SPEC WRITER NOTE:

Unitary standalone systems may be used in remote and non-mission-critical spaces such as entry building-entry vestibules, mechanical plant space heating, electrical rooms, bulk storage buildings, etc. Terminal units attached to an air handling unit or fan-coil units served by an air handling unit shall be DDC, served by the ECC.

- H. Unitary standalone systems including Unit Heaters, Cabinet Unit Heaters, Fan Coil Units, Base Board Heaters, thermal comfort ventilation fans, and similar units for control of room environment conditions may be equipped with integral controls furnished and installed by the equipment manufacturer or field mounted. Refer to equipment specifications and as indicated in project documents. Application of standalone unitary controls is limited to at least those systems wherein remote monitoring, alarm and start-up are not necessary. Examples of such systems include:
1. Light-switch-operated toilet exhaust
 2. Vestibule heater
 3. Exterior stair heater
 4. Attic heating and ventilation
 5. Mechanical or electrical room heating and ventilation.

SPEC WRITER NOTE:

New pneumatic and pneumatic/electric hybrid systems shall not be used: pneumatic components may be used only in highly limited circumstances, wherein the cost of using electronic or electric valve positioning is prohibitively expensive. If used, it must be explicitly limited and described on the Engineer's drawings.

- I The direct-digital control system shall start and stop equipment, move (position) damper actuators and valve actuators, and vary speed of equipment to execute the mission of the control system. Use electricity as the motive force for all damper and valve actuators,

unless use of pneumatics as motive force is specifically granted by the VA.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Edit the pertinent sections noted in the paragraph below to suit project.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 11 41 21, Walk-In Coolers and Freezers.
- B. Section 11 53 13, Laboratory Fume Hoods.
- C. Section 11 53 23, Laboratory Refrigerators.
- D. Section 11 53 53, Biological Safety Cabinets.
- E. Section 11 78 13, Mortuary Refrigerators.
- F. Section 13 21 29, Constant Temperature Rooms.
- G. Section 14 12 11, Electric Dumbwaiters (Drum Type).
- H. Section 14 12 21, Electric Dumbwaiters (Geared Traction).
- I. Section 14 21 00, Electric Traction Elevators.
- J. Section 14 21 11, Non-Personnel Traction Elevators.
- K. Section 14 24 00, Hydraulic Elevators.
- L. Section 14 24 11, Non-Personnel Hydraulic Elevators.
- M. Section 21 05 11, Common Work Results for Fire Suppression.
- N. Section 21 10 00, Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems.
- O. Section 22 11 23, Domestic Water Pumps.
- P. Section 22 13 29, Sanitary Sewerage Pumps.
- Q. Section 22 13 33, Packaged, Submersible Sewerage Pump Units.
- R. Section 22 13 36, Packaged, Wastewater Pump Units.
- S. Section 22 14 29, Sump Pumps.
- T. Section 22 14 33, Packaged, Pedestal Drainage Pump Units.
- U. Section 22 14 36, Packaged, Submersible, Drainage Pump Units.
- V. Section 22 15 00, General Service Compressed-Air Systems.
- W. Section 22 33 00, Electric Domestic Water Heaters.
- X. Section 22 34 00, Fuel-Fired Domestic Water Heaters.
- Y. Section 22 35 00, Domestic Water Heat Exchangers.
- Z. Section 22 61 19.74, Dental Compressed-Air Equipment.
- AA. Section 22 62 00, Vacuum Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities.
- BB. Section 22 62 19.74, Dental Vacuum and Evacuation Equipment.
- CC. Section 22 63 00, Gas Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities.
- DD. Section 23 09 11, Instrumentation and Control for Boiler Plant.
- EE. Section 23 21 13, Hydronic Piping.
- FF. Section 23 22 13, Steam and Condensate Heating Piping.

GG. Section 23 31 00, HVAC Ducts and Casings.
 HH. Section 23 36 00, Air Terminal Units.
 II. Section 23 38 13, Commercial-Kitchen Hoods.
 JJ. Section 23 52 33, Water-Tube Boilers.
 KK. Section 23 52 39, Fire-Tube Boilers.
 LL. Section 23 64 00, Packaged Water Chillers.
 MM. Section 23 73 00, Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units.
 NN. Section 23 74 13, Packaged, Outdoor, Central-Station Air-Handling Units.
 OO. Section 23 81 00, Decentralized Unitary HVAC Equipment.
 PP. Section 23 81 23, Computer-Room Air-Conditioners.
 QQ. Section 23 81 43, Air-Source Unitary Heat Pumps.
 RR. Section 23 81 46, Water-Source Unitary Heat Pumps.
 SS. Section 23 84 00, Humidity Control Equipment.
 TT. Section 25 10 10, Advanced Utility Metering System.
 UU. Section 26 05 11, Requirements for Electrical Installations.
 VV. Section 26 05 21, Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).
 WW. Section 26 05 26, Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
 XX. Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
 YY. Section 26 09 23, Lighting Controls.
 ZZ. Section 26 22 21, Specialty Transformers.
 AAA. Section 26 27 26, Wiring Devices.
 BBB. Section 26 29 11, Motor Starters.
 CCC. Section 26 32 13, Engine Generators.
 DDD. Section 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal Cabling
 EEE. Section 28 31 00, Fire Detection and Alarm.

1.2 DEFINITION

A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem; A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for the solution of a problem in a finite number of steps.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: ARCNET is an alternative lower-level communication medium used for application-specific controllers such as those serving terminal units. The VA does not prefer its use in healthcare or lab facilities, as the cost of providing Ethernet communications approaches the cost of providing ARCNET communications. The VA

encourages its use in business and cemetery facilities.

- B. ARCNET: ANSI/ATA 878.1 - Attached Resource Computer Network. ARCNET is a deterministic LAN technology; meaning it's possible to determine the maximum delay before a device is able to transmit a message.
- C. Analog: A continuously varying signal value (e.g., temperature, current, velocity etc).
- D. BACnet: A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks , ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135. This communications protocol allows diverse building automation devices to communicate data over and services over a network.
- E. BACnet/IP: Annex J of Standard 135. It defines and allows for using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP sub-networks that share the same BACnet network number.
- F. BACnet Internetwork: Two or more BACnet networks connected with routers. The two networks may sue different LAN technologies.
- G. BACnet Network: One or more BACnet segments that have the same network address and are interconnected by bridges at the physical and data link layers.
- H. BACnet Segment: One or more physical segments of BACnet devices on a BACnet network, connected at the physical layer by repeaters.
- I. BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD): A communications device which broadcasts BACnet messages to all BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network.
- J. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) are collections of one or more BACnet services. These are prescribed in terms of an "A" and a "B" device. Both of these devices are nodes on a BACnet internetwork.
- K. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL). The organization responsible for testing products for compliance with the BACnet standard, operated under the direction of BACnet International.
- L. Baud: It is a signal change in a communication link. One signal change can represent one or more bits of information depending on type of transmission scheme. Simple peripheral communication is normally one bit per Baud. (e.g., Baud rate = 78,000 Baud/sec is 78,000 bits/sec, if one signal change = 1 bit).
- M. Binary: A two-state system where a high signal level represents an "ON" condition and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.

- N. BMP or bmp: Suffix, computerized image file, used after the period in a DOS-based computer file to show that the file is an image stored as a series of pixels.
- O. Bus Topology: A network topology that physically interconnects workstations and network devices in parallel on a network segment.
- P. Control Unit (CU): Generic term for any controlling unit, stand-alone, microprocessor based, digital controller residing on secondary LAN or Primary LAN, used for local controls or global controls
- Q. Deadband: A temperature range over which no heating or cooling is supplied, i.e., 22-25 degrees C (72-78 degrees F), as opposed to a single point change over or overlap).
- R. Device: a control system component that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.
- S. Device Object: Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance.
- T. Device Profile: A specific group of services describing BACnet capabilities of a device, as defined in ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, Annex L. Standard device profiles include BACnet Operator Workstations (B-OWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS). Each device used in new construction is required to have a PICS statement listing which service and BIBBs are supported by the device.
- U. Diagnostic Program: A software test program, which is used to detect and report system or peripheral malfunctions and failures. Generally, this system is performed at the initial startup of the system.
- V. Direct Digital Control (DDC): Microprocessor based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices in order to achieve a set of predefined conditions.
- W. Distributed Control System: A system in which the processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions can and are made at the subsystem level. System operational programs and information are

provided to the remote subsystems and status is reported back to the Engineering Control Center. Upon the loss of communication with the Engineering Control center, the subsystems shall be capable of operating in a stand-alone mode using the last best available data.

- X. Download: The electronic transfer of programs and data files from a central computer or operation workstation with secondary memory devices to remote computers in a network (distributed) system.
- Y. DXF: An AutoCAD 2-D graphics file format. Many CAD systems import and export the DXF format for graphics interchange.
- Z. Electrical Control: A control circuit that operates on line or low voltage and uses a mechanical means, such as a temperature sensitive bimetal or bellows, to perform control functions, such as actuating a switch or positioning a potentiometer.
- AA. Electronic Control: A control circuit that operates on low voltage and uses a solid-state components to amplify input signals and perform control functions, such as operating a relay or providing an output signal to position an actuator.
- BB. Engineering Control Center (ECC): The centralized control point for the intelligent control network. The ECC comprises of personal computer and connected devices to form a single workstation.
- CC. Ethernet: A trademark for a system for exchanging messages between computers on a local area network using coaxial, fiber optic, or twisted-pair cables.
- DD. Firmware: Firmware is software programmed into read only memory (ROM) chips. Software may not be changed without physically altering the chip.
- EE. Gateway: Communication hardware connecting two or more different protocols. It translates one protocol into equivalent concepts for the other protocol. In BACnet applications, a gateway has BACnet on one side and non-BACnet (usually proprietary) protocols on the other side.
- FF. GIF: Abbreviation of Graphic interchange format.
- GG. Graphic Program (GP): Program used to produce images of air handler systems, fans, chillers, pumps, and building spaces. These images can be animated and/or color-coded to indicate operation of the equipment.
- HH. Graphic Sequence of Operation: It is a graphical representation of the sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.
- II. I/O Unit: The section of a digital control system through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input

(AI, digital input (DI), analog output (AO) and digital output (DO). Analog signals are continuous and represent temperature, pressure, flow rate etc, whereas digital signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values), represent motor status, filter status, on-off equipment etc.

- JJ. I/P: a method for conveying and routing packets of information over LAN paths. User Datagram Protocol (UDP) conveys information to "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) establishes "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.
- KK. JPEG: A standardized image compression mechanism stands for Joint Photographic Experts Group, the original name of the committee that wrote the standard.
- LL. Local Area Network (LAN): A communication bus that interconnects operator workstation and digital controllers for peer-to-peer communications, sharing resources and exchanging information.
- MM. Network Repeater: A device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts to another network. No routing information is added to the protocol.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: MS/TP is a lower-level communication medium used for application-specific controllers such as those serving terminal units. Do not use this in healthcare or lab facilities, as extensive trending and control system troubleshooting is required for the critical care areas of these facilities. The VA does not prefer its use in business or cemetery facilities, but rather prefers ARCNET as an alternative communications medium.

- NN. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing (ISO/IEC 8802, Part 3). It is not an acceptable LAN option for VA health-care facilities. It uses twisted-pair wiring for relatively low speed and low cost communication.
- OO. Native BACnet Device: A device that uses BACnet as its primary method of communication with other BACnet devices without intermediary gateways. A system that uses native BACnet devices at all levels is a native BACnet system.
- PP. Network Number: A site-specific number assigned to each network segment to identify for routing. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet internetwork.

- QQ. Object: The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated properties. Examples include analog input objects and binary output objects.
- RR. Object Identifier: An object property used to identify the object, including object type and instance. Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.
- SS. Object Properties: Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.
- TT. Operating system (OS): Software, which controls the execution of computer application programs.
- UU. PCX: File type for an image file. When photographs are scanned onto a personal computer they can be saved as PCX files and viewed or changed by a special application program as Photo Shop.
- VV. Peripheral: Different components that make the control system function as one unit. Peripherals include monitor, printer, and I/O unit.
- WW. Peer-to-Peer: A networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners- any device can initiate and respond to communication with other devices.
- XX. PICS: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement, describing the BACnet capabilities of a device. All BACnet devices have published PICS.
- YY. PID: Proportional, integral, and derivative control, used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint.
- ZZ. Repeater: A network component that connects two or more physical segments at the physical layer.
- AAA. Router: a component that joins together two or more networks using different LAN technologies. Examples include joining a BACnet Ethernet LAN to a BACnet MS/TP LAN.
- BBB. Sensors: devices measuring state points or flows, which are then transmitted back to the DDC system.
- CCC. Thermostats : devices measuring temperatures, which are used in control of standalone or unitary systems and equipment not attached to the DDC system.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Criteria:

1. Single Source Responsibility of subcontractor: The Contractor shall obtain hardware and software supplied under this Section and delegate the responsibility to a single source controls installation subcontractor. The controls subcontractor shall be responsible for the complete design, installation, and commissioning of the system. The controls subcontractor shall be in the business of design, installation and service of such building automation control systems similar in size and complexity.
2. Equipment and Materials: Equipment and materials shall be cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of HVAC control systems. Products shall be manufacturer's latest standard design and have been tested and proven in actual use.
3. The controls subcontractor shall provide a list of no less than five similar projects which have building control systems as specified in this Section. These projects must be on-line and functional such that the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) representative would observe the control systems in full operation.
4. The controls subcontractor shall have in-place facility within 50 miles with technical staff, spare parts inventory for the next five (5) years, and necessary test and diagnostic equipment to support the control systems.
5. The controls subcontractor shall have minimum of three years experience in design and installation of building automation systems similar in performance to those specified in this Section. Provide evidence of experience by submitting resumes of the project manager, the local branch manager, project engineer, the application engineering staff, and the electronic technicians who would be involved with the supervision, the engineering, and the installation of the control systems. Training and experience of these personnel shall not be less than three years. Failure to disclose this information will be a ground for disqualification of the supplier.
6. Provide a competent and experienced Project Manager employed by the Controls Contractor. The Project Manager shall be supported as necessary by other Contractor employees in order to provide professional engineering, technical and management service for the work. The Project Manager shall attend scheduled Project Meetings as

required and shall be empowered to make technical, scheduling and related decisions on behalf of the Controls Contractor.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. All work shall conform to the applicable Codes and Standards.
2. Electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference, and be so labeled.

1.5 PERFORMANCE

A. The system shall conform to the following:

1. Graphic Display: The system shall display up to four (4) graphics on a single screen with a minimum of twenty (20) dynamic points per graphic. All current data shall be displayed within ten (10) seconds of the request.
2. Graphic Refresh: The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within eight (8) seconds. Data refresh shall be automatic, without operator intervention.
3. Object Command: The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be two(2) seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within two (2) seconds.
4. Object Scan: All changes of state and change of analog values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or work-station will be current, within the prior six (6) seconds.
5. Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed (10) seconds.
6. Program Execution Frequency: Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every (5) seconds. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
7. Multiple Alarm Annunciations: All workstations on the network shall receive alarms within five (5) seconds of each other.
8. Performance: Programmable Controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency from at least once every one (1) second. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Edit the following Table to suit Project.

9. Reporting Accuracy: Listed below are minimum acceptable reporting end-to-end accuracies for all values reported by the specified system:

Measured Variable	Reported Accuracy
Space temperature	$\pm 0.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($\pm 1^{\circ}\text{F}$)
Ducted air temperature	$\pm 0.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ [$\pm 1^{\circ}\text{F}$]
Outdoor air temperature	$\pm 1.0^{\circ}\text{C}$ [$\pm 2^{\circ}\text{F}$]
Dew Point	$\pm 1.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ [$\pm 3^{\circ}\text{F}$]
Water temperature	$\pm 0.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ [$\pm 1^{\circ}\text{F}$]
Relative humidity	$\pm 2\%$ RH
Water flow	$\pm 1\%$ of reading
Air flow (terminal)	$\pm 10\%$ of reading
Air flow (measuring stations)	$\pm 5\%$ of reading
Carbon Monoxide (CO)	$\pm 5\%$ of reading
Carbon Dioxide (CO ₂)	± 50 ppm
Air pressure (ducts)	± 25 Pa [± 0.1 "w.c.]
Air pressure (space)	± 0.3 Pa [± 0.001 "w.c.]
Water pressure	$\pm 2\%$ of full scale *Note 1
Electrical Power	$\pm 0.5\%$ of reading

Note 1: for both absolute and differential pressure

10. Control stability and accuracy: Control sequences shall maintain measured variable at setpoint within the following tolerances:

Controlled Variable	Control Accuracy	Range of Medium
Air Pressure	±50 Pa (±0.2 in. w.g.)	0-1.5 kPa (0-6 in. w.g.)
Air Pressure	±3 Pa (±0.01 in. w.g.)	-25 to 25 Pa (-0.1 to 0.1 in. w.g.)
Airflow	±10% of full scale	
Space Temperature	±1.0°C (±2.0°F)	
Duct Temperature	±1.5°C (±3°F)	
Humidity	±5% RH	
Fluid Pressure	±10 kPa (±1.5 psi)	0-1 MPa (1-150 psi)
Fluid Pressure	±250 Pa (±1.0 in. w.g.)	0-12.5 kPa (0-50 in. w.g.) differential

11. Extent of direct digital control: control design shall allow for at least the points indicated on the points lists on the drawings.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Labor and materials for control systems shall be warranted for a period as specified under Warranty in FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Control system failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no cost or reduction in service to the owner. The system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment, and all sensors and control devices.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Discuss inclusion of on-line support service in this specification with VA to ensure system security. Edit the following paragraph accordingly.

- C. The on-line support service shall allow the Controls supplier to dial out over telephone lines to or connect via (through password-limited access) VPN through the internet monitor and control the facility's building automation system. This remote connection to the facility shall be within two (2) hours of the time that the problem is reported. This coverage shall be extended to include normal business hours, after business hours, weekend and holidays. If the problem cannot be resolved with on-line support services, the Controls supplier shall dispatch the qualified personnel to the job site to resolve the problem within 24 hours after the problem is reported.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Where partial occupancy is anticipated, this paragraph must be modified to require commissioning of

those parts of the system which will be required. Include training of operators on the partial system and partial acceptance by VA.

- D. Controls and Instrumentation subcontractor shall be responsible for temporary operations and maintenance of the control systems during the construction period until final commissioning, training of facility operators and acceptance of the project by VA.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: The need for extended guarantee period services (EGPS) shall be reviewed with the VA. VA General Counsel's approval is required for the EGPS. Delete the following Article in its entirety if EGPS is not required.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data for all components including the following:
1. A wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device including DDC controllers, modems, repeaters, etc. Diagram shall show how the device is wired and powered, showing typical connections at the digital controllers and each power supply, as well as the device itself. Show for all field connected devices, including but not limited to, control relays, motor starters, electric or electronic actuators, and temperature pressure, flow and humidity sensors and transmitters.
 2. A diagram of each terminal strip, including digital controller terminal strips, terminal strip location, termination numbers and the associated point names.
 3. Control dampers and control valves schedule, including the size and pressure drop.
 4. Control air-supply components, and computations for sizing compressors, receivers and main air-piping, if pneumatic controls are furnished.
 5. Catalog cut sheets of all equipment used. This includes, but is not limited to software (by manufacturer and by third parties), DDC controllers, panels, peripherals, airflow measuring stations and associated components, and auxiliary control devices such as sensors, actuators, and control dampers. When manufacturer's cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the

- data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings should clearly reference the specification and/or drawings that it supposed to represent.
6. Sequence of operations for each HVAC system and the associated control diagrams. Equipment and control labels shall correspond to those shown on the drawings.
 7. Color prints of proposed graphics with a list of points for display.
 8. Furnish a BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for each BACnet-compliant device.
 9. Schematic wiring diagrams for all control, communication and power wiring. Provide a schematic drawing of the central system installation. Label all cables and ports with computer manufacturers' model numbers and functions. Show all interface wiring to the control system.
 10. An instrumentation list for each controlled system. Each element of the controlled system shall be listed in table format. The table shall show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data sheet number.
 11. Riser diagrams of wiring between central control unit and all control panels.
 12. Scaled plan drawings showing routing of LAN and locations of control panels, controllers, routers, gateways, ECC, and larger controlled devices.
 13. Construction details for all installed conduit, cabling, raceway, cabinets, and similar. Construction details of all penetrations and their protection.
 14. Quantities of submitted items may be reviewed but are the responsibility of the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.
- C. Product Certificates: Compliance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- D. Licenses: Provide licenses for all software residing on and used by the Controls Systems and transfer these licenses to the Owner prior to completion.
- E. As Built Control Drawings:
1. Furnish three (3) copies of as-built drawings for each control system. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.

2. Furnish one (1) stick set of applicable control system prints for each mechanical system for wall mounting. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
3. Furnish one (1) CD-ROM in CAD DWG and/or .DXF format for the drawings noted in subparagraphs above.

F. Operation and Maintenance (O/M) Manuals):

1. Submit in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
2. Include the following documentation:
 - a. General description and specifications for all components, including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing trend reports, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.
 - b. Detailed illustrations of all the control systems specified for ease of maintenance and repair/replacement procedures, and complete calibration procedures.
 - c. One copy of the final version of all software provided including operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
 - d. Complete troubleshooting procedures and guidelines for all systems.
 - e. Complete operating instructions for all systems.
 - f. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks for inspection, cleaning and calibration. Provide a list of recommended spare parts needed to minimize downtime.
 - g. Training Manuals: Submit the course outline and training material to the Owner for approval three (3) weeks prior to the training to VA facility personnel. These persons will be responsible for maintaining and the operation of the control systems, including programming. The Owner reserves the right to modify any or all of the course outline and training material.
 - h. Licenses, guaranty, and other pertaining documents for all equipment and systems.

G. Submit Performance Report to Resident Engineer prior to final inspection.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Discuss with VA a possibility of allowing the Contractor to video tape the instructions for future

use, and edit the following paragraph accordingly.

1.8 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Instructions to VA operations personnel: Perform in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and as noted below. // Contractor shall also video tape instruction sessions noted below. //

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Modify instructions time to suite project. Coordinate these requirements with the VA.

1. First Phase: Formal instructions to the VA facilities personnel for a total of // 16 // 32 // 48 // hours, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), conducted sometime between the completed installation and prior to the performance test period of the control system, at a time mutually agreeable to the Contractor and the VA.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: The following paragraph describes high-value training.

2. Second Phase: This phase of training shall comprise of on the job training during start-up, checkout period, and performance test period. VA facilities personnel will work with the Contractor's installation and test personnel on a daily basis during start-up and checkout period. During the performance test period, controls subcontractor will provide // 8 // 16 // 32 // 48 // hours of instructions, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), to the VA facilities personnel.
3. The O/M Manuals shall contain approved submittals as outlined in Article 1.7, SUBMITTALS. The Controls subcontractor will review the manual contents with VA facilities personnel during second phase of training.
4. Training shall be given by direct employees of the controls system subcontractor.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS (ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS OF OPERATION)

- A. The ECC and peripheral devices and system support equipment shall be designed to operate in ambient condition of 20 to 35°C (65 to 90°F) at a relative humidity of 20 to 80% non-condensing.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: confirm these ambient conditions and modify as required.

- B. The CUs used outdoors shall be mounted in NEMA 4 waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at -40 to 65°C (-40 to 150°F).

- C. All electronic equipment shall operate properly with power fluctuations of plus 10 percent to minus 15 percent of nominal supply voltage.
- D. Sensors and controlling devices shall be designed to operate in the environment, which they are sensing or controlling.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
 - Standard 135-10.....BACNET Building Automation and Control Networks
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
 - B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- D. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):
 - B32-08.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
 - B88-09.....Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper Water Tube
 - B88M-09.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
 - B280-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
 - D2737-03.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing
- E. Federal Communication Commission (FCC):
 - Rules and Regulations Title 47 Chapter 1-2001 Part 15: Radio Frequency Devices.
- F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
 - 802.3-11.....Information Technology-Telecommunications and Information Exchange between Systems-Local and Metropolitan Area Networks- Specific Requirements-Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) Access method and Physical Layer Specifications
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-11.....National Electric Code
 - 90A-09.....Standard for Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilation Systems
- H. Underwriter Laboratories Inc (UL):

94-10.....	Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts and Devices and Appliances
294-10.....	Access Control System Units
486A/486B-10.....	Wire Connectors
555S-11.....	Standard for Smoke Dampers
916-10.....	Energy Management Equipment
1076-10.....	Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Use new products that the manufacturer is currently manufacturing and that have been installed in a minimum of 25 installations. Spare parts shall be available for at least five years after completion of this contract.

2.2 CONTROLS SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. General

1. The Controls Systems shall consist of multiple Nodes and associated equipment connected by industry standard digital and communication network arrangements.
2. The ECC, building controllers and principal communications network equipment shall be standard products of recognized major manufacturers available through normal PC and computer vendor channels - not "Clones" assembled by a third-party subcontractor.
3. The networks shall, at minimum, comprise, as necessary, the following:
 - a. A fixed ECC and a portable operator's terminal.
 - b. Network computer processing, data storage and BACnet-compliant communication equipment including Servers and digital data processors.
 - c. BACnet-compliant routers, bridges, switches, hubs, modems, gateways, interfaces and similar communication equipment.
 - d. Active processing BACnet-compliant building controllers connected to other BACnet-compliant controllers together with their power supplies and associated equipment.
 - e. Addressable elements, sensors, transducers and end devices.
 - f. Third-party equipment interfaces and gateways as described and required by the Contract Documents.
 - g. Other components required for a complete and working Control Systems as specified.

- B. The Specifications for the individual elements and component subsystems shall be minimum requirements and shall be augmented as necessary by

the Contractor to achieve both compliance with all applicable codes, standards and to meet all requirements of the Contract Documents.

C. Network Architecture

1. The Controls communication network shall utilize BACnet communications protocol operating over a standard Ethernet LAN and operate at a minimum speed of 100 Mb/sec.
2. The networks shall utilize only copper and optical fiber communication media as appropriate and shall comply with applicable codes, ordinances and regulations.// They may also utilize digital wireless technologies as appropriate to the application and if approved by the VA.//
3. All necessary telephone lines, ISDN lines and internet Service Provider services and connections will be provided by the VA.

SPEC. WRITER NOTES: Edit as per project specific requirements.

D. Third Party Interfaces:

1. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include necessary hardware, equipment, software and programming to allow data communications between the controls systems and building systems supplied by other trades.
2. Other manufacturers and contractors supplying other associated systems and equipment shall provide their necessary hardware, software and start-up at their cost and shall cooperate fully with the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications in a timely manner and at their cost to ensure complete functional integration.

E. Servers:

1. Provide data storage server(s) to archive historical data including trends, alarm and event histories and transaction logs.
2. Equip these server(s) with the same software tool set that is located in the BACnet building controllers for system configuration and custom logic definition and color graphic configuration.
3. Access to all information on the data storage server(s) shall be through the same browser functionality used to access individual nodes. When logged onto a server the operator will be able to also interact with any other controller on the control system as required for the functional operation of the controls systems. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical

specifications shall provide all necessary digital processor programmable data storage server(s).

4. These server(s) shall be utilized for controls systems application configuration, for archiving, reporting and trending of data, for operator transaction archiving and reporting, for network information management, for alarm annunciation, for operator interface tasks, for controls application management and similar. These server(s) shall utilize IT industry standard data base platforms which utilize a database declarative language designed for managing data in relational database management systems (RDBMS) such as SQL.

2.3 COMMUNICATION

- A. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACnet internetwork. Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, BACnet.

1. The Data link / physical layer protocol (for communication) acceptable to the VA throughout its facilities is Ethernet (ISO 8802-3) and BACnet/IP.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: ARCNET is an alternative lower-level communication medium used for application-specific controllers such as those serving terminal units. The VA does not prefer its use in healthcare or lab facilities, as the cost of providing Ethernet communications approaches the cost of providing ARCNET communications. The VA encourages its use in business and cemetery facilities.

2. //The ARCNET data link / physical protocol may be used in new BACnet sub-networks in VA non-healthcare and non-lab (i.e., business and cemetery) facilities.//

SPEC WRITER NOTE: MS/TP is a lower-level communication medium used for application-specific controllers such as those serving terminal units. Do not use this in healthcare or lab facilities, as extensive trending and control system troubleshooting is required for the critical care areas of these facilities. The VA does not prefer its use in business or cemetery facilities, but rather prefers ARCNET as an alternative communications medium.

3. The MS/TP data link / physical layer protocol is not acceptable to the VA in any new BACnet network or sub-network in its healthcare or lab facilities.
- B. Each controller shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.
 - C. Project drawings indicate remote buildings or sites to be connected by a nominal 56,000 baud modem over voice-grade telephone lines. In each remote location a modem and field device connection shall allow communication with each controller on the internetwork as specified in Paragraph D.
 - D. Internetwork operator interface and value passing shall be transparent to internetwork architecture.
 1. An operator interface connected to a controller shall allow the operator to interface with each internetwork controller as if directly connected. Controller information such as data, status, reports, system software, and custom programs shall be viewable and editable from each internetwork controller.
 2. Inputs, outputs, and control variables used to integrate control strategies across multiple controllers shall be readable by each controller on the internetwork. Program and test all cross-controller links required to execute specified control system operation. An authorized operator shall be able to edit cross-controller links by typing a standard object address.
 - E. System shall be expandable to at least twice the required input and output objects with additional controllers, associated devices, and wiring. Expansion shall not require operator interface hardware additions or software revisions.
 - F. ECCs and Controllers with real-time clocks shall use the BACnet Time Synchronization service. The system shall automatically synchronize system clocks daily from an operator-designated device via the internetwork. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight savings and standard time as applicable.

2.4 ENGINEERING CONTROL CENTER (ECC)

Spec Writer Note: Designer must ensure that furniture of adequate size, to accommodate equipment associated with ECC, be specified in the appropriate project specification section.

- A. The ECC shall reside on a high-speed network with controllers as shown on system drawings. The ECC and each standard browser connected to server shall be able to access all system information.
- B. ECC and controllers shall communicate using BACnet protocol. ECC and control network backbone shall communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol and BACnet/IP addressing as specified in ASHRAE/ANSI 135-2008, BACnet Annex J.
- C. Hardware: ECC shall conform to the BACnet Advanced Workstation (B-AWS) Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as a B-AWS device.
 - 1. ECC shall be commercial standard with supporting 32- or 64-bit hardware (as required by the direct-digital control system software) and software enterprise server. Internet Explorer v6.0 SP1 or higher, Windows Script Hosting version 5.6 or higher, Windows Message Queuing, Windows Internet Information Services (IIS) v5.0 or higher, minimum 2.8 GHz processor, minimum 4GB DDR3 SDRAM (minimum 1333 Mhz) memory, 512 MB video card, and 16 speed high density DVD-RW+/- optical drive.
 - a. The hard drive shall be at the minimum 1 TB 7200 rpm SATA hard drive with 16 MB cache, and shall have sufficient memory to store:
 - 1) All required operator workstation software
 - 2) A DDC database at least twice the size of the delivered system database
 - 3) One year of trend data based on the points specified to be trended at their specified trend intervals.
 - b. Real-time clock:
 - 1) Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 minute per month.
 - 2) Time Keeping Format: 24-hour time format including seconds, minutes, hours, date, day, and month; automatic reset by software.
 - 3) Clock shall function for one year without power.
 - 4) Provide automatic time correction once every 24 hours by synchronizing clock with the Time Service Department of the U.S. Naval Observatory.
 - c. Serial ports: Four USB ports and two RS-232-F serial ports for general use, with additional ports as required. Data transmission rates shall be selectable under program control.
 - d. Parallel port: Enhanced.

- e. Sound card: For playback and recording of digital WAV sound files associated with audible warning and alarm functions.
 - f. Color monitor: PC compatible, not less than 22 inches, LCD type, with a minimum resolution of 1280 by 1024 pixels, non-interlaced, and a maximum dot pitch of 0.28 mm.
 - g. Keyboard: Minimum of 64 characters, standard ASCII character set based on ANSI INCITS 154.
 - h. Mouse: Standard, compatible with installed software.
 - i. Removable disk storage: Include the following, each with appropriate controller:
 - 1) Minimum 1 TB removable hard disk, maximum average access time of 10 ms.
 - j. Network interface card (NIC): integrated 10-100-1000 Base-TX Ethernet NIC with an RJ45 connector or a 100Base-FX Ethernet NIC with an SC/ST connector.
- SPEC WRITER NOTE: Provide the cable modem and the Optical modem even if the infrastructure isn't yet provided to the facility.
- 2. Cable modem: 42.88 MBit/s, DOCSIS 2.0 Certified, also backwards compatible with DOCSIS 1.1/1.0 standards. Provide Ethernet or USB connectivity.
 - 3. Optical modem: full duplex link, for use on 10 GBase-R single-mode and multi-mode fiber with a XENPAK module.
 - 4. Auto-dial modem: 56,600 bps, full duplex for asynchronous communications. With error detection, auto answer/autodial, and call-in-progress detection. Modem shall comply with requirements in ITU-T v.34, ITU-T v.42, ITU-T v.42 Appendix VI for error correction, and ITU-T v.42 BIS for data compression standards; and shall be suitable for operating on unconditioned voice-grade telephone lines complying with 47 CFR 68.
 - 5. Audible Alarm: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 6. Printers:
 - a. Provide a dedicated, minimum resolution 600 dpi, color laser printer, connected to the ECC through a USB interface.
 - 1) If a network printer is used instead of this dedicated printer, it shall have a 100Base-T interface with an RJ45 connection and shall have a firmware print spooler compatible with the Operating System print spooler.

- 2) RAM: 512 MB, minimum.
 - 3) Printing Speed: Minimum twenty six pages per minute (color); minimum 30 pages per minute (black/white).
 - 4) Paper Handling: Automatic sheet feeder with 250-sheet x 8.5 inch x 11 inch paper cassette and with automatic feed.
 - b. Provide a dedicated black/white tractor-feed dot matrix printer for status/alarm message printing, minimum 10 characters per inch, minimum 160 characters per second, connected to the ECC through a USB interface.
 - 1) Paper: One box of 2000 sheets of 8-1/2x11 multi-fold type printer paper.
7. RS-232 ASCII Interface
- a. ASCII interface shall allow RS-232 connections to be made between a meter or circuit monitor operating as the host PC and any equipment that will accept RS-232 ASCII command strings, such as local display panels, dial-up modems, and alarm transmitters.
 - b. Pager System Interface: Alarms shall be able to activate a pager system with customized message for each input alarm.
 - c. Alarm System Interface: RS-232 output shall be capable of transmitting alarms from other monitoring and alarm systems to workstation software.
 - d. RS-232 output shall be capable of connection to a pager interface that can be used to call a paging system or service and send a signal to a portable pager. System shall allow an individual alphanumeric message per alarm input to be sent to paging system. This interface shall support both numeric and alphanumeric pagers.
 - e. Cables: provide Plenum-Type, RS-232 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, plastic insulation, and individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage; plastic jacket. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
 - 1) NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 - 2) Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.
8. Self-contained uninterruptible power supply (UPS):
- a. Size: Provide a minimum of six hours of operation of ECC equipment, including two hours of alarm printer operation.

- b. Batteries: Sealed, valve regulated, recombinant, lead calcium.
- c. Accessories:
 - 1) Transient voltage suppression.
 - 2) Input-harmonics reduction.
 - 3) Rectifier/charger.
 - 4) Battery disconnect device.
 - 5) Static bypass transfer switch.
 - 6) Internal maintenance bypass/isolation switch.
 - 7) External maintenance bypass/isolation switch.
 - 8) Output isolation transformer.
 - 9) Remote UPS monitoring.
 - 10) Battery monitoring.
 - 11) Remote battery monitoring.
- D. ECC Software:
 - 1. Provide for automatic system database save and restore on the ECC's hard disk a copy of the current database of each Controller. This database shall be updated whenever a change is made in any system panel. In the event of a database loss in a building management panel, the ECC shall automatically restore the database for that panel. This capability may be disabled by the operator.
 - 2. Provide for manual database save and restore. An operator with proper clearance shall be able to save the database from any system panel. The operator also shall be able to clear a panel database and manually initiate a download of a specified database to any panel in the system.
 - 3. Provide a method of configuring the system. This shall allow for future system changes or additions by users with proper clearance.
 - 4. Operating System. Furnish a concurrent multi-tasking operating system. The operating system also shall support the use of other common software applications. Acceptable operating systems are Windows XP, Windows System 7, Linux, and UNIX.
 - 5. System Graphics. The operator workstation software shall be graphically oriented. The system shall allow display of up to 10 graphic screens at once for comparison and monitoring of system status. Provide a method for the operator to easily move between graphic displays and change the size and location of graphic displays on the screen. The system graphics shall be able to be modified while on-line. An operator with the proper password level

shall be able to add, delete, or change dynamic objects on a graphic. Dynamic objects shall include analog and binary values, dynamic text, static text, and animation files. Graphics shall have the ability to show animation by shifting image files based on the status of the object.

6. Custom Graphics. Custom graphic files shall be created with the use of a graphics generation package furnished with the system. The graphics generation package shall be a graphically based system that uses the mouse to create and modify graphics that are saved in industry standard formats such as PCX, TIFF, and GEM. The graphics generation package also shall provide the capability of capturing or converting graphics from other programs such as Designer or AutoCAD.
7. Graphics Library. Furnish a complete library of standard HVAC equipment graphics such as chillers, boilers, air handlers, terminals, fan coils, and unit ventilators. This library also shall include standard symbols for other equipment including fans, pumps, coils, valves, piping, dampers, and ductwork. The library shall be furnished in a file format compatible with the graphics generation package program.
8. The Controls Systems Operator Interfaces shall be user friendly, readily understood and shall make maximum use of colors, graphics, icons, embedded images, animation, text based information and data visualization techniques to enhance and simplify the use and understanding of the displays by authorized users at the ECC. The operating system shall be Windows XP or better, and shall support the third party software.
9. Provide graphical user software, which shall minimize the use of keyboard through the use of the mouse and "point and click" approach to menu selection.
10. The software shall provide a multi-tasking type environment that will allow the user to run several applications simultaneously. The mouse or Alt-Tab keys shall be used to quickly select and switch between multiple applications. The operator shall be able automatically export data to and work in Microsoft Word, Excel, and other Windows based software programs, while concurrently on-line system alarms and monitoring information.
11. On-Line Help. Provide a context-sensitive, on-line help system to assist the operator in operating and editing the system. On-line

- help shall be available for all applications and shall provide the relevant data for that particular screen. Additional help information shall be available through the use of hypertext.
12. User access shall be protected by a flexible and Owner re-definable software-based password access protection. Password protection shall be multi-level and partition able to accommodate the varied access requirements of the different user groups to which individual users may be assigned. Provide the means to define unique access privileges for each individual authorized user. Provide the means to on-line manage password access control under the control of a project specific Master Password. Provide an audit trail of all user activity on the Controls Systems including all actions and changes.
 13. The system shall be completely field-programmable from the common operator's keyboard thus allowing hard disk storage of all data automatically. All programs for the CUs shall be able to be downloaded from the hard disk. The software shall provide the following functionality as a minimum:
 - a. Point database editing, storage and downloading of controller databases.
 - b. Scheduling and override of building environmental control systems.
 - c. Collection and analysis of historical data.
 - d. Alarm reporting, routing, messaging, and acknowledgement.
 - e. Definition and construction of dynamic color graphic displays.
 - f. Real-time graphical viewing and control of environment.
 - g. Scheduling trend reports.
 - h. Program editing.
 - i. Operating activity log and system security.
 - j. Transfer data to third party software.
 14. Provide functionality such that using the least amount of steps to initiate the desired event may perform any of the following simultaneously:
 - a. Dynamic color graphics and graphic control.
 - b. Alarm management.
 - c. Event scheduling.
 - d. Dynamic trend definition and presentation.
 - e. Program and database editing.

- f. Each operator shall be required to log on to the system with a user name and password to view, edit or delete the data. System security shall be selectable for each operator, and the password shall be able to restrict the operator's access for viewing and changing the system programs. Each operator shall automatically be logged off the system if no keyboard or mouse activity is detected for a selected time.

15. Graphic Displays:

- a. The workstation shall allow the operator to access various system schematics and floor plans via a graphical penetration scheme, menu selection, or text based commands. Graphic software shall permit the importing of AutoCAD or scanned pictures in the industry standard format (such as PCX, BMP, GIF, and JPEG) for use in the system.
- b. System Graphics shall be project specific and schematically correct for each system. (ie: coils, fans, dampers located per equipment supplied with project.) Standard system graphics that do not match equipment or system configurations are not acceptable. Operator shall have capability to manually operate the entire system from each graphic screen at the ECC. Each system graphic shall include a button/tab to a display of the applicable sequence of operation.
- c. Dynamic temperature values, humidity values, flow rates, and status indication shall be shown in their locations and shall automatically update to represent current conditions without operator intervention and without pre-defined screen refresh values.
- d. Color shall be used to indicate status and change in status of the equipment. The state colors shall be user definable.
- e. A clipart library of HVAC equipment, such as chillers, boilers, air handling units, fans, terminal units, pumps, coils, standard ductwork, piping, valves and laboratory symbols shall be provided in the system. The operator shall have the ability to add custom symbols to the clipart library.
- f. A dynamic display of the site-specific architecture showing status of the controllers, the ECC and network shall be provided.
- g. The windowing environment of the workstation shall allow the user to simultaneously view several applications at a time to analyze

total building operation or to allow the display of graphic associated with an alarm to be viewed without interrupting work in progress. The graphic system software shall also have the capability to split screen, half portion of the screen with graphical representation and the other half with sequence of operation of the same HVAC system.

16. Trend reports shall be generated on demand or pre-defined schedule and directed to monitor display, printers or disk. As a minimum, the system shall allow the operator to easily obtain the following types of reports:
 - a. A general list of all selected points in the network.
 - b. List of all points in the alarm.
 - c. List of all points in the override status.
 - d. List of all disabled points.
 - e. List of all points currently locked out.
 - f. List of user accounts and password access levels.
 - g. List of weekly schedules.
 - h. List of holiday programming.
 - i. List of limits and dead bands.
 - j. Custom reports.
 - k. System diagnostic reports, including, list of digital controllers on the network.
 - l. List of programs.
17. ASHRAE Standard 147 Report: Provide a daily report that shows the operating condition of each chiller as recommended by ASHRAE Standard 147. At a minimum, this report shall include:
 - a. Chilled water (or other secondary coolant) inlet and outlet temperature
 - b. Chilled water (or other secondary coolant) flow
 - c. Chilled water (or other secondary coolant) inlet and outlet pressures
 - d. Evaporator refrigerant pressure and temperature
 - e. Condenser refrigerant pressure and liquid temperature
 - f. Condenser water inlet and outlet temperatures
 - g. Condenser water flow
 - h. Refrigerant levels
 - i. Oil pressure and temperature
 - j. Oil level

- k. Compressor refrigerant discharge temperature
 - l. Compressor refrigerant suction temperature
 - m. Addition of refrigerant
 - n. Addition of oil
 - o. Vibration levels or observation that vibration is not excessive
 - p. Motor amperes per phase
 - q. Motor volts per phase
 - r. PPM refrigerant monitor level
 - s. Purge exhaust time or discharge count
 - t. Ambient temperature (dry-bulb and wet-bulb)
 - u. Date and time logged
18. Electrical, Gas, and Weather Reports
- a. Electrical Meter Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily electrical consumption and peak electrical demand with time and date stamp for each building meter.
 - b. Provide an annual (12-month) summary report showing the monthly electrical consumption and peak demand with time and date stamp for each meter.
 - c. Gas Meter Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily natural gas consumption for each meter. Provide an annual (12-month) report that shows the monthly consumption for each meter.
 - d. Weather Data Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily minimum, maximum, and average outdoor air temperature, as well as the number of heating and cooling degree-days for each day. Provide an annual (12-month) report showing the minimum, maximum, and average outdoor air temperature for the month, as well as the number of heating and cooling degree-days for the month.
19. Scheduling and Override:
- a. Provide override access through menu selection from the graphical interface and through a function key.
 - b. Provide a calendar type format for time-of-day scheduling and overrides of building control systems. Schedules reside in the ECC. The digital controllers shall ensure equipment time scheduling when the ECC is off-line. The ECC shall not be required to execute time scheduling. Provide the following spreadsheet graphics as a minimum:
 - 1) Weekly schedules.
 - 2) Zone schedules, minimum of 100 zones.

- 3) Scheduling up to 365 days in advance.
- 4) Scheduled reports to print at workstation.

20. Collection and Analysis of Historical Data:

- a. Provide trending capabilities that will allow the operator to monitor and store records of system activity over an extended period of time. Points may be trended automatically on time based intervals or change of value, both of which shall be user definable. The trend interval could be five (5) minutes to 120 hours. Trend data may be stored on hard disk for future diagnostic and reporting. Additionally trend data may be archived to network drives or removable disk media for off-site retrieval.
- b. Reports may be customized to include individual points or predefined groups of at least six points. Provide additional functionality to allow pre-defined groups of up to 250 trended points to be easily accessible by other industry standard word processing and spreadsheet packages. The reports shall be time and date stamped and shall contain a report title and the name of the facility.
- c. System shall have the set up to generate spreadsheet reports to track energy usage and cost based on weekly or monthly interval, equipment run times, equipment efficiency, and/or building environmental conditions.
- d. Provide additional functionality that will allow the operator to view real time trend data on trend graph displays. A minimum of 20 points may be graphed regardless of whether they have been predefined for trending. In addition, the user may pause the graph and take snapshots of the screens to be stored on the workstation disk for future reference and trend analysis. Exact point values may be viewed and the graph may be printed. Operator shall be able to command points directly on the trend plot by double clicking on the point.

21. Alarm Management:

- a. Alarm routing shall allow the operator to send alarm notification to selected printers or operator workstation based on time of day, alarm severity, or point type.
- b. Alarm notification shall be provided via two alarm icons, to distinguish between routine, maintenance type alarms and critical alarms. The critical alarms shall display on the screen at the

time of its occurrence, while others shall display by clicking on their icon.

- c. Alarm display shall list the alarms with highest priority at the top of the display. The alarm display shall provide selector buttons for display of the associated point graphic and message in English language. The operator shall be able to sort out the alarms.
 - d. Alarm messages shall be customized for each point to display detailed instructions to the operator regarding actions to take in the event of an alarm.
 - e. An operator with proper security level access may acknowledge and clear the alarm. All that have not been cleared shall be archived at workstation disk.
22. Remote Communications: The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm. Receivers shall include operator workstations, e-mail addresses, and alpha-numeric pagers. The alarm message shall include the name of the calling location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message itself.
23. System Configuration:
- a. Network control strategies shall not be restricted to a single digital controller, but shall be able to include data from all other network devices to allow the development of global control strategies.
 - b. Provide automatic backup and restore of all digital controller databases on the workstation hard disk. In addition to all backup data, all databases shall be performed while the workstation is on-line without disturbing other system operations.

2.5 PORTABLE OPERATOR'S TERMINAL (POT)

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Discuss the laptop requirements with VA and edit the specifications as necessary.

- A. Provide a portable operator's terminal (POT) that shall be capable of accessing all system data. POT may be connected to any point on the system network or may be connected directly to any controller for programming, setup, and troubleshooting. POT shall communicate using BACnet protocol. POT may be connected to any point on the system network or it may be connected directly to controllers using the BACnet PTP (Point-To-Point) Data Link/ Physical layer protocol. The terminal shall use the Read (Initiate) and Write (Execute) BACnet Services. POT

shall be an IBM-compatible notebook-style PC including all software and hardware required.

- B. Hardware: POT shall conform to the BACnet Advanced Workstation (B-AWS) Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as a B-AWS device.

- 1. POT shall be commercial standard with supporting 32- or 64-bit hardware (as limited by the direct-digital control system software) and software enterprise server. Internet Explorer v6.0 SP1 or higher, Windows Script Hosting version 5.6 or higher, Windows Message Queuing, Windows Internet Information Services (IIS) v5.0 or higher, minimum 2.8 GHz processor, minimum 500 GB 7200 rpm SATA hard drive with 16 MB cache, minimum 2GB DDR3 SDRAM (minimum 1333 Mhz) memory, 512 MB video card, minimum 16 inch (diagonal) screen, 10-100-1000 Base-TX Ethernet NIC with an RJ45 connector or a 100Base-FX Ethernet NIC with an SC/ST connector, 56,600 bps modem, an ASCII RS-232 interface, and a 16 speed high density DVD-RW+/- optical drive.

- C. Software: POT shall include software equal to the software on the ECC.

2.6 BACNET PROTOCOL ANALYZER

- A. For ease of troubleshooting and maintenance, provide a BACnet protocol analyzer. Provide its associated fittings, cables and appurtenances, for connection to the communications network. The BACnet protocol analyzer shall be able to, at a minimum: capture and store to a file all data traffic on all network levels; measure bandwidth usage; filter out (ignore) selected traffic.

2.7 NETWORK AND DEVICE NAMING CONVENTION

- A. Network Numbers

- 1. BACnet network numbers shall be based on a "facility code, network" concept. The "facility code" is the VAMC's or VA campus' assigned numeric value assigned to a specific facility or building. The "network" typically corresponds to a "floor" or other logical configuration within the building. BACnet allows 65535 network numbers per BACnet internet work.
- 2. The network numbers are thus formed as follows: "Net #" = "FFFNN" where:
 - a. FFF = Facility code (see below)
 - b. NN = 00-99 This allows up to 100 networks per facility or building

- B. Device Instances

1. BACnet allows 4194305 unique device instances per BACnet internet work. Using Agency's unique device instances are formed as follows:
 "Dev #" = "FFFNDD" where
 - a. FFF and N are as above and
 - b. DD = 00-99, this allows up to 100 devices per network.
2. Note Special cases, where the network architecture of limiting device numbering to DD causes excessive subnet works. The device number can be expanded to DDD and the network number N can become a single digit. In NO case shall the network number N and the device number D exceed 4 digits.
3. Facility code assignments:
4. 000-400 Building/facility number
5. Note that some facilities have a facility code with an alphabetic suffix to denote wings, related structures, etc. The suffix will be ignored. Network numbers for facility codes above 400 will be assigned in the range 000-399.

C. Device Names

1. Name the control devices based on facility name, location within a facility, the system or systems that the device monitors and/or controls, or the area served. The intent of the device naming is to be easily recognized. Names can be up to 254 characters in length, without embedded spaces. Provide the shortest descriptive, but unambiguous, name. For example, in building #123 prefix the number with a "B" followed by the building number, if there is only one chilled water pump "CHWP-1", a valid name would be "B123.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP". If there are two pumps designated "CHWP-1", one in a basement mechanical room (Room 0001) and one in a penthouse mechanical room (Room PH01), the names could be "B123.R0001.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP" or "B123.RPH01.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP". In the case of unitary controllers, for example a VAV box controller, a name might be "B123.R101.VAV". These names should be used for the value of the "Object_Name" property of the BACnet Device objects of the controllers involved so that the BACnet name and the EMCS name are the same.

2.8 BACNET DEVICES

- A. All BACnet Devices - controllers, gateways, routers, actuators and sensors shall conform to BACnet Device Profiles and shall be BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) -Listed as conforming to those Device

Profiles. Protocol Implementation Conformance Statements (PICSs), describing the BACnet capabilities of the Devices shall be published and available of the Devices through links in the BTL website.

1. BACnet Building Controllers, historically referred to as NACs, shall conform to the BACnet B-BC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-BC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
2. BACnet Advanced Application Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-AAC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-AAC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
3. BACnet Application Specific Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-ASC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-ASC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
4. BACnet Smart Actuators shall conform to the BACnet B-SA Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SA Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
5. BACnet Smart Sensors shall conform to the BACnet B-SS Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SS Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
6. BACnet routers and gateways shall conform to the BACnet B-OTH Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-OTH Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.

2.9 CONTROLLERS

SPECWRITER NOTE: B-BCs are what the VA has historically called NACs. B-AACs and B-BCs differ in the size of their storage and processing capability. Use at least one B-BC for each project, more if needed to achieve the scope and the performance required. Use B-AACs at air handling units, portions of plants, and the like.

- A. General. Provide an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-BC building controllers and an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-AAC advanced application controllers to achieve the performance specified in the Part 1 Article on "System Performance." Each of these controllers shall meet the following requirements.
 1. The controller shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
 2. The building controller shall share data with the ECC and the other networked building controllers. The advanced application controller

- shall share data with its building controller and the other networked advanced application controllers.
3. The operating system of the controller shall manage the input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
 4. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.
 5. The controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, the controller shall:
 - a. assume a predetermined failure mode, and
 - b. generate an alarm notification.
 6. The controller shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute and Initiate) and Write (Execute and Initiate) Property services.
 7. Communication.
 - a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
 - b. The controller shall provide a service communication port using BACnet Data Link/Physical layer protocol for connection to a portable operator's terminal.
 8. Keypad. A local keypad and display shall be provided for each controller. The keypad shall be provided for interrogating and editing data. Provide a system security password shall be available to prevent unauthorized use of the keypad and display.
 9. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
 10. Memory. The controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.
 11. The controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Controller operation shall be protected against

electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).

SPECWRITER NOTE: B-ASCs are microprocessor-based controllers which, by firmware or hardware, are dedicated to control a specific piece of equipment. They are not fully user-programmable but are customized for operation within the confines of the equipment they are designed to serve. Use B-ASCs at terminal units, for example.

- B. Provide BTL-Listed B-ASC application specific controllers for each piece of equipment for which they are constructed. Application specific controllers shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute) Property service.
1. Each B-ASC shall be capable of stand-alone operation and shall continue to provide control functions without being connected to the network.
 2. Each B-ASC will contain sufficient I/O capacity to control the target system.
 3. Communication.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Ethernet is specified physical communications medium. The VA requires, for its healthcare and lab facilities, Ethernet for its physical communications medium between the ECC, and all controllers. The VA allows, for its business and cemetery facilities, ARCNET for its physical communications medium the B-ASCs and routers attached to the Ethernet.

If the facility is a healthcare or lab facility and if implementation cost demands relief, the Engineer may request the VA to allow ARCNET physical communications for the sub-networks on which the B-ASC controllers reside. Additionally, if the control system is being provided for a business or a cemetery facility, the VA may allow communications through an MS/TP ring for the B-ASC controllers on sub-networks. Explicit written authorization is required for specification or provision of physical communication media other than Ethernet. Select the appropriate paragraph.

- a. //Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform

BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.//

- b. //Each controller shall reside on an ARCNET network using the ISO 8802-2 Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications.//
- c. Each controller shall have a BACnet Data Link/Physical layer compatible connection for a laptop computer or a portable operator's tool. This connection shall be extended to a space temperature sensor port where shown.
- 4. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
- 5. Memory. The application specific controller shall use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss.
- 6. Immunity to power and noise. Controllers shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80%. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5-120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).
- 7. Transformer. Power supply for the ASC must be rated at a minimum of 125% of ASC power consumption and shall be of the fused or current limiting type.

C. Direct Digital Controller Software

- 1. The software programs specified in this section shall be commercially available, concurrent, multi-tasking operating system and support the use of software application that operates under DOS or Microsoft Windows.
- 2. All points shall be identified by up to 30-character point name and 16-character point descriptor. The same names shall be used at the ECC.
- 3. All control functions shall execute within the stand-alone control units via DDC algorithms. The VA shall be able to customize control strategies and sequences of operations defining the appropriate control loop algorithms and choosing the optimum loop parameters.
- 4. All controllers shall be capable of being programmed to utilize stored default values for assured fail-safe operation of critical processes. Default values shall be invoked upon sensor failure or,

- if the primary value is normally provided by the central or another CU, or by loss of bus communication. Individual application software packages shall be structured to assume a fail-safe condition upon loss of input sensors. Loss of an input sensor shall result in output of a sensor-failed message at the ECC. Each ACU and RCU shall have capability for local readouts of all functions. The UCUs shall be read remotely.
5. All DDC control loops shall be able to utilize any of the following control modes:
 - a. Two position (on-off, slow-fast) control.
 - b. Proportional control.
 - c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
 - d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control. All PID programs shall automatically invoke integral wind up prevention routines whenever the controlled unit is off, under manual control of an automation system or time initiated program.
 - e. Automatic tuning of control loops.
 6. System Security: Operator access shall be secured using individual password and operator's name. Passwords shall restrict the operator to the level of object, applications, and system functions assigned to him. A minimum of six (6) levels of security for operator access shall be provided.
 7. Application Software: The controllers shall provide the following programs as a minimum for the purpose of optimizing energy consumption while maintaining comfortable environment for occupants. All application software shall reside and run in the system digital controllers. Editing of the application shall occur at the ECC or via a portable operator's terminal, when it is necessary, to access directly the programmable unit.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Edit out the following programs that are not applicable to the project. Add new programs to the list, if required.

- a. Power Demand Limiting (PDL): Power demand limiting program shall monitor the building power consumption and limit the consumption of electricity to prevent peak demand charges. PDL shall continuously track the electricity consumption from a pulse input generated at the kilowatt-hour/demand electric meter. PDL shall sample the meter data to continuously forecast the electric

demand likely to be used during successive time intervals. If the forecast demand indicates that electricity usage will likely to exceed a user preset maximum allowable level, then PDL shall automatically shed electrical loads. Once the demand load has met, loads that have been shed shall be restored and returned to normal mode. Control system shall be capable of demand limiting by resetting the HVAC system set points to reduce load while maintaining indoor air quality.

- b. Economizer: An economizer program shall be provided for VAV systems. This program shall control the position of air handler relief, return, and outdoors dampers. If the // outdoor air dry bulb temperature falls // outdoor air dry bulb temperature and humidity fall // below changeover set point the energy control center will modulate the dampers to provide 100 percent outdoor air. The operator shall be able to override the economizer cycle and return to minimum outdoor air operation at any time.
- c. Night Setback/Morning Warm up Control: The system shall provide the ability to automatically adjust set points for this mode of operation.
- d. Optimum Start/Stop (OSS): Optimum start/stop program shall automatically be coordinated with event scheduling. The OSS program shall start HVAC equipment at the latest possible time that will allow the equipment to achieve the desired zone condition by the time of occupancy, and it shall also shut down HVAC equipment at the earliest possible time before the end of the occupancy period and still maintain desired comfort conditions. The OSS program shall consider both outside weather conditions and inside zone conditions. The program shall automatically assign longer lead times for weekend and holiday shutdowns. The program shall poll all zones served by the associated AHU and shall select the warmest and coolest zones. These shall be used in the start time calculation. It shall be possible to assign occupancy start times on a per air handler unit basis. The program shall meet the local code requirements for minimum outdoor air while the building is occupied. Modification of assigned occupancy start/stop times shall be possible via the ECC.

- e. Event Scheduling: Provide a comprehensive menu driven program to automatically start and stop designated points or a group of points according to a stored time. This program shall provide the capability to individually command a point or group of points. When points are assigned to one common load group it shall be possible to assign variable time advances/delays between each successive start or stop within that group. Scheduling shall be calendar based and advance schedules may be defined up to one year in advance. Advance schedule shall override the day-to-day schedule. The operator shall be able to define the following information:
 - 1) Time, day.
 - 2) Commands such as on, off, auto.
 - 3) Time delays between successive commands.
 - 4) Manual overriding of each schedule.
 - 5) Allow operator intervention.
- f. Alarm Reporting: The operator shall be able to determine the action to be taken in the event of an alarm. Alarms shall be routed to the ECC based on time and events. An alarm shall be able to start programs, login the event, print and display the messages. The system shall allow the operator to prioritize the alarms to minimize nuisance reporting and to speed operator's response to critical alarms. A minimum of six (6) priority levels of alarms shall be provided for each point.
- g. Remote Communications: The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm to the ECC and alpha-numeric pagers. The alarm message shall include the name of the calling location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message itself. The operator shall be able to remotely access and operate the system using dial up communications. Remote access shall allow the operator to function the same as local access.
- h. Maintenance Management (PM): The program shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based upon the operators defined equipment run time, starts, and/or calendar date limits. A preventative maintenance alarm shall be printed indicating maintenance requirements based on pre-defined run time. Each preventive message shall include point description, limit criteria and preventative maintenance instruction assigned to

that limit. A minimum of 480-character PM shall be provided for each component of units such as air handling units.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Tailor Chilled Water Plant operation to suit Project. Define whether the chiller will include a software gateway or interface with the I/O points and a hard-wired chiller interface are provided under this section.

- i. Chilled water Plant Operation: This program shall have the ability to sequence the multiple chillers to minimize energy consumption. The program shall provide sequence of operation as described on the drawings and include the following as a minimum:

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Discuss with VAMC personnel about their preference to start chillers manually or automatically. Edit the following accordingly based on the discussion.

- 1) Automatic start/stop of chillers and auxiliaries in accordance with the sequence of operation shown on the drawings, while incorporating requirements and restraints, such as starting frequency of the equipment imposed by equipment manufacturers.
- 2) Secondary chilled water pumps and controls.
- 3) Generate chilled water plant load profiles for different seasons for use in forecasting efficient operating schedule.
- 4) Cooling Tower Operation Program: The objective of cooling tower control is to optimize chiller/tower energy use within the equipment restraints and minimum condenser water temperature limit recommended by the equipment manufacturer. Maintain chilled water plant performance records and print reports at intervals selected by the operator. It shall be possible for the operator to change the set points and the operating schedule.
- 5) The chilled water plant program shall display the following as a minimum:
 - a) Secondary chilled flow rate.
 - b) Secondary chilled water supply and return temperature.
 - c) Condenser water supply and return temperature.
 - d) Outdoor air dry bulb temperature.
 - e) Outdoor air wet bulb temperature.
 - f) Ton-hours of chilled water per day/month/year.
 - g) On-off status for each chiller.

- h) Chilled water flow rate.
- i) Chilled water supply and return temperature.
- j) Operating set points-temperature and pressure.
- k) Kilowatts and power factor.
- l) Current limit set point.
- m) Date and time.
- n) Operating or alarm status.
- o) Operating hours.

2.10 SPECIAL CONTROLLERS

- A. Laboratory rooms and the fume hoods in those rooms shall be controlled to allow for a variable flow of conditioned air into the room, general exhaust from the room, and exhaust through the fume hood while maintaining a safe face velocity at the hood sash opening and proper space pressurization.
- B. Fume Hood Exhaust Air Controller: The air flow through the open face of the hood, regardless of sash position, shall be controlled at a face velocity between 30 to 36 meter per minute (100 fpm and 120 fpm). A velocity sensor controller located in a sampling tube in the side wall of the hood shall control a damper in the hood discharge to maintain the face velocity.
- C. Room Differential Pressure Controller: The differential pressure in laboratory rooms, operating rooms and isolation rooms shall be maintained by controlling the quantity of air exhausted from or supplied to the room. A sensor-controller shall measure and control the velocity of air flowing into or out of the room through a sampling tube installed in the wall separating the room from the adjacent space, and display the value on its monitor. The sensor-controller shall meet the following as a minimum:
 - 1. Operating range: -0.25 to +0.25 inches of water column
 - 2. Resolution: 5 percent of reading
 - 3. Accuracy: +/- 10 percent of reading +/- 0.005 inches of water column
 - 4. Analog output: 0-10 VDC or 4-20 ma
 - 5. Operating temperature range: 32°F-120°F

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Designer shall identify the normal position of control valves and control dampers; normally open (NO) or normally close (NC).

2.11 SENSORS (AIR, WATER AND STEAM)

- A. Sensors' measurements shall be read back to the DDC system, and shall be visible by the ECC.
- B. Temperature and Humidity Sensors shall be electronic, vibration and corrosion resistant for wall, immersion, and/or duct mounting. Provide all remote sensors as required for the systems.
 - 1. Temperature Sensors: thermistor type for terminal units and Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) with an integral transmitter type for all other sensors.
 - a. Duct sensors shall be rigid or averaging type as shown on drawings. Averaging sensor shall be a minimum of 1 linear ft of sensing element for each sq ft of cooling coil face area.
 - b. Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable well made of stainless steel, bronze or monel material. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed.
 - c. Space sensors shall be equipped with in-space User set-point adjustment, override switch, numerical temperature display on sensor cover, and communication port. Match room thermostats. Provide a tooled-access cover.
 - 1) Public space sensor: setpoint adjustment shall be only through the ECC or through the DDC system's diagnostic device/laptop. Do not provide in-space User set-point adjustment. Provide an opaque keyed-entry cover if needed to restrict in-space User set-point adjustment.
 - 2) Psychiatric patient room sensor: sensor shall be flush with wall, shall not include an override switch, numerical temperature display on sensor cover, shall not include a communication port and shall not allow in-space User set-point adjustment. Setpoint adjustment shall be only through the ECC or through the DDC system's diagnostic device/laptop. Provide a stainless steel cover plate with an insulated back and security screws.
 - d. Outdoor air temperature sensors shall have watertight inlet fittings and be shielded from direct sunlight.
 - e. Room security sensors shall have stainless steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.
 - f. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.

- g. Output Signal: 4-20 ma.
- 2. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensing element type.
 - a. Duct and room sensors shall have a sensing range of 20 to 80 percent with accuracy of ± 2 to ± 5 percent RH, including hysteresis, linearity, and repeatability.
 - b. Outdoor humidity sensors shall be furnished with element guard and mounting plate and have a sensing range of 0 to 100 percent RH.
 - c. 4-20 ma continuous output signal.
- C. Static Pressure Sensors: Non-directional, temperature compensated.
 - 1. 4-20 ma output signal.
 - 2. 0 to 5 inches wg for duct static pressure range.
 - 3. 0 to 0.25 inch wg for Building static pressure range.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Select appropriate flow sensor depending upon application.
- D. Water flow sensors:
 - 1. Type: Insertion vortex type with retractable probe assembly and 2 inch full port gate valve.
 - a. Pipe size: 3 to 24 inches.
 - b. Retractor: ASME threaded, non-rising stem type with hand wheel.
 - c. Mounting connection: 2 inch 150 PSI flange.
 - d. Sensor assembly: Design for expected water flow and pipe size.
 - e. Seal: Teflon (PTFE).
 - 2. Controller:
 - a. Integral to unit.
 - b. Locally display flow rate and total.
 - c. Output flow signal to BMCS: Digital pulse type.
 - 3. Performance:
 - a. Turndown: 20:1
 - b. Response time: Adjustable from 1 to 100 seconds.
 - c. Power: 24 volt DC
 - 4. Install flow meters according to manufacturer's recommendations.

Where recommended by manufacturer because of mounting conditions, provide flow rectifier.
- E. Water Flow Sensors: shall be insertion turbine type with turbine element, retractor and preamplifier/transmitter mounted on a two-inch full port isolation valve; assembly easily removed or installed as a single unit under line pressure through the isolation valve without interference with process flow; calibrated scale shall allow precise

positioning of the flow element to the required insertion depth within plus or minus 1 mm (0.05 inch); wetted parts shall be constructed of stainless steel. Operating power shall be nominal 24 VDC. Local instantaneous flow indicator shall be LED type in NEMA 4 enclosure with 3-1/2 digit display, for wall or panel mounting.

1. Performance characteristics:

- a. Ambient conditions: -40°C to 60°C (-40°F to 140°F), 5 to 100% humidity.
- b. Operating conditions: 850 kPa (125 psig), 0°C to 120°C (30°F to 250°F), 0.15 to 12 m per second (0.5 to 40 feet per second) velocity.
- c. Nominal range (turn down ratio): 10 to 1.
- d. Preamplifier mounted on meter shall provide 4-20 ma divided pulse output or switch closure signal for units of volume or mass per a time base. Signal transmission distance shall be a minimum of 1,800 meters (6,000 feet). // Preamplifier for bi-directional flow measurement shall provide a directional contact closure from a relay mounted in the preamplifier //.
- e. Pressure Loss: Maximum 1 percent of the line pressure in line sizes above 100 mm (4 inches).
- f. Ambient temperature effects, less than 0.005 percent calibrated span per °C (°F) temperature change.
- g. RFI effect - flow meter shall not be affected by RFI.
- h. Power supply effect less than 0.02 percent of span for a variation of plus or minus 10 percent power supply.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Steam flow meters are required for steam to laundry, absorption chillers and in main branches to different buildings. Discuss this requirement with the medical center and edit the following paragraph accordingly.

F. Steam Flow Sensor/Transmitter:

- 1. Sensor: Vortex shedder incorporating wing type sensor and amplification technology for high signal-to-noise ratio, carbon steel body with 316 stainless steel working parts, 24 VDC power, NEMA 4 enclosure.
 - a. Ambient conditions, -40°C to 80°C (-40°F to 175°F).
 - b. Process conditions, 900 kPa (125 psig) saturated steam.
 - c. Turn down ratio, 20 to 1.

- d. Output signal, 4-20 ma DC.
 - e. Processor/Transmitter, NEMA 4 enclosure with keypad program selector and six digit LCD output display of instantaneous flow rate or totalized flow, solid state switch closure signal shall be provided to the nearest DDC panel for totalization.
 - 1) Ambient conditions, -20°C to 50°C (0°F-120°F), 0 95 percent non-condensing RH.
 - 2) Power supply, 120 VAC, 60 hertz or 24 VDC.
 - 3) Internal battery, provided for 24-month retention of RAM contents when all other power sources are removed.
 - f. Sensor on all steam lines shall be protected by pigtail siphons installed between the sensor and the line, and shall have an isolation valve installed between the sensor and pressure source.
- G. Flow switches:
- 1. Shall be either paddle or differential pressure type.
 - a. Paddle-type switches (liquid service only) shall be UL Listed, SPDT snap-acting, adjustable sensitivity with NEMA 4 enclosure.
 - b. Differential pressure type switches (air or water service) shall be UL listed, SPDT snap acting, NEMA 4 enclosure, with scale range and differential suitable for specified application.
- H. Current Switches: Current operated switches shall be self powered, solid state with adjustable trip current as well as status, power, and relay command status LED indication. The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC systems.

2.12 CONTROL CABLES

- A. General:
- 1. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Comply with Sections 27 05 26 and 26 05 26.
 - 2. Cable conductors to provide protection against induction in circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.
 - 3. Minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as not to interfere with any audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and

electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.

4. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs.
 5. Label system's cables on each end. Test and certify cables in writing to the VA before conducting proof-of-performance testing. Minimum cable test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges used. Make available all cable installation and test records at demonstration to the VA. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.
 6. Power wiring shall not be run in conduit with communications trunk wiring or signal or control wiring operating at 100 volts or less.
- B. Analogue control cabling shall be not less than No. 18 AWG solid, with thermoplastic insulated conductors as specified in Section 26 05 21.
- C. Copper digital communication cable between the ECC and the B-BC and B-AAC controllers shall be 100BASE-TX Ethernet, Category 5e or 6, not less than minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, Shielded Twisted Pair (STP) or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), with thermoplastic insulated conductors, enclosed in a thermoplastic outer jacket, as specified in Section 27 15 00.
1. Other types of media commonly used within IEEE Std 802.3 LANs (e.g., 10Base-T and 10Base-2) shall be used only in cases to interconnect with existing media.
- D. Optical digital communication fiber, if used, shall be Multimode or Singlemode fiber, 62.5/125 micron for multimode or 10/125 micron for singlemode micron with SC or ST connectors as specified in TIA-568-C.1. Terminations, patch panels, and other hardware shall be compatible with the specified fiber and shall be as specified in Section 27 15 00. Fiber-optic cable shall be suitable for use with the 100Base-FX or the 100Base-SX standard (as applicable) as defined in IEEE Std 802.3.

2.13 THERMOSTATS AND HUMIDISTATS

- A. Room thermostats controlling unitary standalone heating and cooling devices not connected to the DDC system shall have three modes of operation (heating - null or dead band - cooling). Thermostats for patient bedrooms shall have capability of being adjusted to eliminate

null or dead band. Wall mounted thermostats shall have // polished or brushed aluminum // satin chrome // manufacturer's recommendation // finish, setpoint range and temperature display and external adjustment:

1. Electronic Thermostats: Solid-state, microprocessor based, programmable to daily, weekend, and holiday schedules.
 - a. Public Space Thermostat: Public space thermostat shall have a thermistor sensor and shall not have a visible means of set point adjustment. Adjustment shall be via the digital controller to which it is connected.
 - b. Patient Room Thermostats: thermistor with in-space User set point adjustment and an on-casing room temperature numerical temperature display.
 - c. Psychiatric Patient Room Sensors: Electronic duct sensor as noted under Article 2.4.
 - d. Battery replacement without program loss.
- B. Strap-on thermostats shall be enclosed in a dirt-and-moisture proof housing with fixed temperature switching point and single pole, double throw switch.
- C. Freezestats shall have a minimum of 300 mm (one linear foot) of sensing element for each 0.093 square meter (one square foot) of coil area. A freezing condition at any increment of 300 mm (one foot) anywhere along the sensing element shall be sufficient to operate the thermostatic element. Freezestats shall be manually-reset.
- D. Room Humidistats: Provide fully proportioning humidistat with adjustable throttling range for accuracy of settings and conservation. The humidistat shall have set point scales shown in percent of relative humidity located on the instrument. Systems showing moist/dry or high/low are not acceptable.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: The need for special controllers shall be reviewed with VA.

2.14 FINAL CONTROL ELEMENTS AND OPERATORS

- A. Fail Safe Operation: Control valves and dampers shall provide "fail safe" operation in either the normally open or normally closed position as required for freeze, moisture, and smoke or fire protection.
- B. Spring Ranges: Range as required for system sequencing and to provide tight shut-off.
- C. Power Operated Control Dampers (other than VAV Boxes): Factory fabricated, balanced type dampers. All modulating dampers shall be opposed blade type and gasketed. Blades for two-position, duct-mounted

dampers shall be parallel, airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop.

1. Leakage: // Except as specified in subparagraph 2 below, // maximum leakage in closed position shall not exceed 7 L/S (15 CFMs) differential pressure for outside air and exhaust dampers and 200 L/S/ square meter (40 CFM/sq. ft.) at 50 mm (2 inches) differential pressure for other dampers.
2. Frame shall be galvanized steel channel with seals as required to meet leakage criteria.
3. Blades shall be galvanized steel or aluminum, 200 mm (8 inch) maximum width, with edges sealed as required.
4. Bearing shall be nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.
5. Hardware shall be zinc-plated steel. Connected rods and linkage shall be non-slip. Working parts of joints shall be brass, bronze, nylon or stainless steel.

SPEC WRITER NOTE:

New pneumatic operators shall not be used, unless the cost of using electronic or electric actuation is prohibitively expensive. Engineer shall gain VA approval of all uses of pneumatic operators on an individual basis, before specifying.

6. Maximum air velocity and pressure drop through free area the dampers:
 - a. Smoke damper in air handling unit: 305 meter per minute (1000 fpm).
 - b. Duct mounted damper: 600 meter per minute (2000 fpm).
 - c. Maximum static pressure loss: 50 Pascal (0.20 inches water gage).
- D. Smoke Dampers and Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers: Dampers and operators are specified in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS. Control of these dampers is specified under this Section.
- E. Control Valves:
 1. Valves shall be rated for a minimum of 150 percent of system operating pressure at the valve location but not less than 900 kPa (125 psig).
 2. Valves 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be bronze body with threaded or flare connections.
 3. Valves 60 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger shall be bronze or iron body with flanged connections.

4. Brass or bronze seats except for valves controlling media above 100 degrees C (210 degrees F), which shall have stainless steel seats.
 5. Flow characteristics:
 - a. Three way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear relation for steam or equal percentage for water flow control.
 - b. Two-way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear for steam and equal percentage for water flow control.
 - c. Two-way 2-position valves shall be ball, gate or butterfly type.
 6. Maximum pressure drop:
 - a. Two position steam control: 20 percent of inlet gauge pressure.
 - b. Modulating Steam Control: 80 percent of inlet gauge pressure (acoustic velocity limitation).
 - c. Modulating water flow control, greater of 3 meters (10 feet) of water or the pressure drop through the apparatus.
 7. Two position water valves shall be line size.
- F. Damper and Valve Operators and Relays:
- SPEC WRITER NOTE:
New pneumatic operators shall not be used, unless the cost of using electronic or electric actuation is prohibitively expensive. Engineer shall gain VA approval of all uses of pneumatic operators on an individual basis, before specifying.
1. Pneumatic operators, spring return type with non-ferrous metal bellows or diaphragm of neoprene or other elastomer. Bellows or diaphragm shall be of sufficient size so that a change in operating pressure of not more than two (2) percent of the total motor operating pressure range will be required to start the valve or damper moving. Provide positive positioning or sequencing relays with adjustable operating range and starting point for operators sequenced with other operators to permit adjustment of control sequences, except for control valves in confined spaces in terminal units, which may use springs with range selected to provide necessary sequencing. Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel.
 2. Electric operator shall provide full modulating control of dampers and valves. A linkage and pushrod shall be furnished for mounting the actuator on the damper frame internally in the duct or

externally in the duct or externally on the duct wall, or shall be furnished with a direct-coupled design. Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.

- a. Minimum valve close-off pressure shall be equal to the system pump's dead-head pressure, minimum 50 psig for valves smaller than 4 inches.

- 3. Electronic damper operators: Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.

- a. VAV Box actuator shall be mounted on the damper axle or shall be of the air valve design, and shall provide complete modulating control of the damper. The motor shall have a closure torque of 35-inch pounds minimum with full torque applied at close off to attain minimum leakage.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Evaluate the existing control air system. Delete the new compressor and associated piping if existing control air system is sufficient. Also, delete the following Article 2.10 in its entirety if all electric/electronic controls are used.

- 4. See drawings for required control operation.

2.15 AIR FLOW CONTROL

- A. Airflow and static pressure shall be controlled via digital controllers with inputs from airflow control measuring stations and static pressure inputs as specified. Controller outputs shall be analog or pulse width modulating output signals. The controllers shall include the capability to control via simple proportional (P) control, proportional plus integral (PI), proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID), and on-off. The airflow control programs shall be factory-tested programs that are documented in the literature of the control manufacturer.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Specify either pneumatic or electronic thermal type air flow measuring station.

B. // Air Flow Measuring Station -- Pneumatic Type:

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Edit following paragraphs after selecting number of sensors based on the duct size and sensor location.

1. Airflow measuring stations shall measure airflow by the pitot tube traverse method. Each unit shall consist of a network of static and total pressure sensors, factory positioned and connected in parallel, to produce an equalized velocity pressure. The measured velocity pressure converted to airflow (cfm) shall have accuracy within 2 percent of the full scale throughout the velocity range from 200 to 1,200 meter per minute (700 to 4,000 fpm).
2. Airflow measuring stations shall consist of 16-gauge sheet metal casing, an aluminum air velocity treatment and air straightening section with an open face area not less than 97 percent and a total and static pressure sensing manifold made of copper. Each station shall contain noncombustible sensors which shall be incapable of producing toxic gases or fumes in the event of elevated duct temperatures. All interconnecting tubing shall be internal to the unit with the exception of one total pressure and one static pressure meter connection.
3. Each air flow measuring station shall be installed to meet at least the manufacturer's minimum installation conditions and shall not amplify the sound level within the duct. The maximum resistance to airflow shall not exceed 0.3 times the velocity head for the duct stations and 0.6 times the velocity head for the fan stations. The unit shall be suitable for continuous operation up to a temperature of 120°C (250°F).
4. Differential pressure transducers shall measure and transmit pressure signals to the direct digital controller. //.

C. // Air Flow Measuring Station -- Electronic Thermal Type:

1. Air Flow Sensor Probe:
 - a. Each air flow sensor shall contain two individual thermal sensing elements. One element shall determine the velocity of the air stream while the other element shall compensate for changes in temperature. Each thermal flow sensor and its associated control circuit and signal conditioning circuit shall be factory

calibrated and be interchangeable to allow replacement of a sensor without recalibration of the entire flow station. The sensor in the array shall be located at the center of equal area segment of the duct and the number of sensors shall be adequate to accommodate the expected velocity profile and variation in flow and temperature. The airflow station shall be of the insertion type in which sensor support structures are inserted from the outside of the ducts to make up the complete electronic velocity array.

- b. Thermal flow sensor shall be constructed of hermetically sealed thermistors or nickel chromium or reference grade platinum wire, wound over an epoxy, stainless steel or ceramic mandrel and coated with a material suitable for the conditions to be encountered. Each dual sensor shall be mounted in an extruded aluminum alloy strut.
2. Air Flow Sensor Grid Array:
- a. Each sensor grid shall consist of a lattice network of temperature sensors and linear integral controllers (ICs) situated inside an aluminum casing suitable for mounting in a duct. Each sensor shall be mounted within a strut facing downstream of the airflow and located so that it is protected on the upstream side. All wiring shall be encased (out of the air stream) to protect against mechanical damage.
 - b. The casing shall be made of welded aluminum of sufficient strength to prevent structural bending and bowing. Steel or iron composite shall not be acceptable in the casing material.
 - c. Pressure drop through the flow station shall not exceed 4 Pascal (0.015" W.G.) at 1,000 meter per minute (3,000 FPM).
3. Electronics Panel:
- a. Electronics Panel shall consist of a surface mounted enclosure complete with solid-state microprocessor and software.
 - b. Electronics Panel shall be A/C powered // 120 VAC // 24 VAC // and shall have the capability to transmit signals of 0-5 VDC, 0-10 VCD or 4-20 ma for use in control of the HVAC Systems. The electronic panel shall have the capability to accept user defined scaling parameters for all output signals.
 - c. Electronics Panel shall have the capability to digitally display airflow in // CFM // LPS // and temperature in // degrees F //

degrees C // . The displays shall be provided as an integral part of the electronics panel. The electronic panel shall have the capability to totalize the output flow in CFM for two or more systems, as required. A single output signal may be provided which will equal the sum of the systems totalized. Output signals shall be provided for temperature and airflow. Provide remote mounted air flow or temperature displays where indicated on the plans.

d. Electronics Panel shall have the following:

- 1) Minimum of 12-bit A/D conversion.
- 2) Field adjustable digital primary output offset and gain.
- 3) Airflow analog output scaling of 100 to 10,000 FPM.
- 4) Temperature analog output scaling from -45°C to 70°C (-50°F to 160°F).
- 5) Analog output resolution (full scale output) of 0.025%.

e. All readings shall be in // I.P. // S.I. // units.

4. Thermal flow sensors and its electronics shall be installed as per manufacturer's instructions. The probe sensor density shall be as follows:

Probe Sensor Density	
Area (sq.ft.)	Qty. Sensors
<=1	2
>1 to <4	4
4 to <8	6
8 to <12	8
12 to <16	12
>=16	16

a. Complete installation shall not exhibit more than $\pm 2.0\%$ error in airflow measurement output for variations in the angle of flow of up to 10 percent in any direction from its calibrated orientation. Repeatability of readings shall be within $\pm 0.25\%$.

D. Static Pressure Measuring Station: shall consist of one or more static pressure sensors and transmitters along with relays or auxiliary devices as required for a complete functional system. The span of the transmitter shall not exceed two times the design static pressure at the point of measurement. The output of the transmitter shall be true

representation of the input pressure with plus or minus 25 Pascal (0.1 inch) W.G. of the true input pressure:

1. Static pressure sensors shall have the same requirements as Airflow Measuring Devices except that total pressure sensors are optional, and only multiple static pressure sensors positioned on an equal area basis connected to a network of headers are required.
 2. For systems with multiple major trunk supply ducts, furnish a static pressure transmitter for each trunk duct. The transmitter signal representing the lowest static pressure shall be selected and this shall be the input signal to the controller.
 3. The controller shall receive the static pressure transmitter signal and CU shall provide a control output signal to the supply fan capacity control device. The control mode shall be proportional plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) and where required shall also include derivative mode.
 4. In systems with multiple static pressure transmitters, provide a switch located near the fan discharge to prevent excessive pressure during abnormal operating conditions. High-limit switches shall be manually-reset.
- E. Constant Volume Control Systems shall consist of an air flow measuring station along with such relays and auxiliary devices as required to produce a complete functional system. The transmitter shall receive its air flow signal and static pressure signal from the flow measuring station and shall have a span not exceeding three times the design flow rate. The CU shall receive the transmitter signal and shall provide an output to the fan volume control device to maintain a constant flow rate. The CU shall provide proportional plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) control mode and where required also inverse derivative mode. Overall system accuracy shall be plus or minus the equivalent of 2 Pascal (0.008 inch) velocity pressure as measured by the flow station.
- F. Airflow Synchronization:
1. Systems shall consist of an air flow measuring station for each supply and return duct, the CU and such relays, as required to provide a complete functional system that will maintain a constant flow rate difference between supply and return air to an accuracy of $\pm 10\%$. In systems where there is no suitable location for a flow measuring station that will sense total supply or return flow, provide multiple flow stations with a differential pressure

transmitter for each station. Signals from the multiple transmitters shall be added through the CU such that the resultant signal is a true representation of total flow.

2. The total flow signals from supply and return air shall be the input signals to the CU. This CU shall track the return air fan capacity in proportion to the supply air flow under all conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Examine project plans for control devices and equipment locations; and report any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions to Resident Engineer for resolution before proceeding for installation.
2. Install equipment, piping, wiring /conduit parallel to or at right angles to building lines.
3. Install all equipment and piping in readily accessible locations. Do not run tubing and conduit concealed under insulation or inside ducts.
4. Mount control devices, tubing and conduit located on ducts and apparatus with external insulation on standoff support to avoid interference with insulation.
5. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
6. Run tubing and wire connecting devices on or in control cabinets parallel with the sides of the cabinet neatly racked to permit tracing.
7. Install equipment level and plum.

A. Electrical Wiring Installation:

1. All wiring cabling shall be installed in conduits. Install conduits and wiring in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Conduits carrying control wiring and cabling shall be dedicated to the control wiring and cabling: these conduits shall not carry power wiring. Provide plastic end sleeves at all conduit terminations to protect wiring from burrs.
2. Install analog signal and communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 21. Install digital communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal Cabling.

3. Install conduit and wiring between operator workstation(s), digital controllers, electrical panels, indicating devices, instrumentation, miscellaneous alarm points, thermostats, and relays as shown on the drawings or as required under this section.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Include language in Electrical Specs and Drawings to provide power to all HVAC control devices requiring 120 volt power.

4. Install all electrical work required for a fully functional system and not shown on electrical plans or required by electrical specifications. Where low voltage (less than 50 volt) power is required, provide suitable Class B transformers.
 5. Install all system components in accordance with local Building Code and National Electric Code.
 - a. Splices: Splices in shielded and coaxial cables shall consist of terminations and the use of shielded cable couplers. Terminations shall be in accessible locations. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties.
 - b. Equipment: Fit all equipment contained in cabinets or panels with service loops, each loop being at least 300 mm (12 inches) long. Equipment for fiber optics system shall be rack mounted, as applicable, in ventilated, self-supporting, code gauge steel enclosure. Cables shall be supported for minimum sag.
 - c. Cable Runs: Keep cable runs as short as possible. Allow extra length for connecting to the terminal board. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than ten times the cable outside diameter.
 - d. Use vinyl tape, sleeves, or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners, through walls, panel cabinets, etc.
 6. Conceal cables, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduits and piping are exposed.
 7. Permanently label or code each point of all field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with cable diagrams may be used to accomplish cable identification.
 8. Grounding: ground electrical systems per manufacturer's written requirements for proper and safe operation.
- C. Install Sensors and Controls:
1. Temperature Sensors:

- a. Install all sensors and instrumentation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Temperature sensor locations shall be readily accessible, permitting quick replacement and servicing of them without special skills and tools.
 - b. Calibrate sensors to accuracy specified, if not factory calibrated.
 - c. Use of sensors shall be limited to its duty, e.g., duct sensor shall not be used in lieu of room sensor.
 - d. Install room sensors permanently supported on wall frame. They shall be mounted at 1.5 meter (5.0 feet) above the finished floor.
 - e. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates. Separate extended-bulb sensors from contact with metal casings and coils using insulated standoffs.
 - f. Sensors used in mixing plenum, and hot and cold decks shall be of the averaging of type. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip.
 - g. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells.
 - h. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor reading.
 - i. Permanently mark terminal blocks for identification. Protect all circuits to avoid interruption of service due to short-circuiting or other conditions. Line-protect all wiring that comes from external sources to the site from lightning and static electricity.
2. Pressure Sensors:
- a. Install duct static pressure sensor tips facing directly downstream of airflow.
 - b. Install high-pressure side of the differential switch between the pump discharge and the check valve.
 - c. Install snubbers and isolation valves on steam pressure sensing devices.
3. Actuators:
- a. Mount and link damper and valve actuators according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- b. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed position.
 - c. Check operation of valve/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates valve smoothly in both open and closed position.
- 4. Flow Switches:
 - a. Install flow switch according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - b. Mount flow switch a minimum of 5 pipe diameters up stream and 5 pipe diameters downstream or 600 mm (2 feet) whichever is greater, from fittings and other obstructions.
 - c. Assure correct flow direction and alignment.
 - d. Mount in horizontal piping-flow switch on top of the pipe.
- D. Installation of network:
 - 1. Ethernet:
 - a. The network shall employ Ethernet LAN architecture, as defined by IEEE 802.3. The Network Interface shall be fully Internet Protocol (IP) compliant allowing connection to currently installed IEEE 802.3, Compliant Ethernet Networks.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Edit the below paragraph based on communication system types specified in Part 2 of this Section of the specifications.
 - b. The network shall directly support connectivity to a variety of cabling types. As a minimum provide the following connectivity: 100 Base TX (Category 5e cabling) for the communications between the ECC and the B-BC and the B-AAC controllers.
 - 2. Third party interfaces: Contractor shall integrate real-time data from building systems by other trades and databases originating from other manufacturers as specified and required to make the system work as one system.
- E. Installation of digital controllers and programming:
 - 1. Provide a separate digital control panel for each major piece of equipment, such as air handling unit, chiller, pumping unit etc. Points used for control loop reset such as outdoor air, outdoor humidity, or space temperature could be located on any of the remote control units.

2. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified control sequences and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25 percent of available memory free for future use.
3. System point names shall be modular in design, permitting easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.
4. Provide software programming for the applications intended for the systems specified, and adhere to the strategy algorithms provided.
5. Provide graphics for each piece of equipment and floor plan in the building. This includes each chiller, cooling tower, air handling unit, fan, terminal unit, boiler, pumping unit etc. These graphics shall show all points dynamically as specified in the point list.

3.2 SYSTEM VALIDATION AND DEMONSTRATION

- A. As part of final system acceptance, a system demonstration is required (see below). Prior to start of this demonstration, the contractor is to perform a complete validation of all aspects of the controls and instrumentation system.
- B. Validation
 1. Prepare and submit for approval a validation test plan including test procedures for the performance verification tests. Test Plan shall address all specified functions of the ECC and all specified sequences of operation. Explain in detail actions and expected results used to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. Explain the method for simulating the necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance of the system. Test plan shall include a test check list to be used by the Installer's agent to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed. Deliver test plan documentation for the performance verification tests to the owner's representative 30 days prior to start of performance verification tests. Provide draft copy of operation and maintenance manual with performance verification test.
 2. After approval of the validation test plan, installer shall carry out all tests and procedures therein. Installer shall completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to insure that system performs in accordance with approved specifications and sequences of operation submitted. Installer shall complete and submit Test Check List.
- C. Demonstration

1. System operation and calibration to be demonstrated by the installer in the presence of the Architect or VA's representative on random samples of equipment as dictated by the Architect or VA's representative. Should random sampling indicate improper commissioning, the owner reserves the right to subsequently witness complete calibration of the system at no addition cost to the VA.
2. Demonstrate to authorities that all required safeties and life safety functions are fully functional and complete.
3. Make accessible, personnel to provide necessary adjustments and corrections to systems as directed by balancing agency.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: The following demonstrations are for a DDC system with some pneumatic functions. Edit as necessary to conform to project requirements.

4. The following witnessed demonstrations of field control equipment shall be included:
 - a. Observe HVAC systems in shut down condition. Check dampers and valves for normal position.
 - b. Test application software for its ability to communicate with digital controllers, operator workstation, and uploading and downloading of control programs.
 - c. Demonstrate the software ability to edit the control program off-line.
 - d. Demonstrate reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm and ensure that these alarms are received at the assigned location, including operator workstations.
 - e. Demonstrate ability of software program to function for the intended applications-trend reports, change in status etc.
 - f. Demonstrate via graphed trends to show the sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and that the HVAC systems operate properly through the complete sequence of operation, e.g., seasonal change, occupied/unoccupied mode, and warm-up condition.
 - g. Demonstrate hardware interlocks and safeties functions, and that the control systems perform the correct sequence of operation after power loss and resumption of power loss.
 - h. Prepare and deliver to the VA graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and the set points are maintained.

- i. Demonstrate that each control loop responds to set point adjustment and stabilizes within one (1) minute. Control loop trend data shall be instantaneous and the time between data points shall not be greater than one (1) minute.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: The following demonstration is for the Operator's Terminal functions of a large-scale Building Automation System. Edit as necessary for smaller systems.

- 5. Witnessed demonstration of ECC functions shall consist of:
 - a. Running each specified report.
 - b. Display and demonstrate each data entry to show site specific customizing capability. Demonstrate parameter changes.
 - c. Step through penetration tree, display all graphics, demonstrate dynamic update, and direct access to graphics.
 - d. Execute digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
 - e. Demonstrate DDC loop precision and stability via trend logs of inputs and outputs (6 loops minimum).
 - f. Demonstrate EMS performance via trend logs and command trace.
 - g. Demonstrate scan, update, and alarm responsiveness.
 - h. Demonstrate spreadsheet/curve plot software, and its integration with database.
 - i. Demonstrate on-line user guide, and help function and mail facility.
 - j. Demonstrate digital system configuration graphics with interactive upline and downline load, and demonstrate specified diagnostics.
 - k. Demonstrate multitasking by showing dynamic curve plot, and graphic construction operating simultaneously via split screen.
 - l. Demonstrate class programming with point options of beep duration, beep rate, alarm archiving, and color banding.

----- END -----

**SECTION 23 10 00
FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 - GENERAL:

SPEC WRITER NOTES:

1. Delete between //____// if not applicable to project and delete any other item or paragraph not applicable in the section and renumber the paragraphs.
2. Revise as necessary to conform to local and state regulations.
3. References to pressure are gage pressure unless otherwise noted.
4. This spec does not cover heated burner fuel storage.
5. VA National CAD Standard for underground oil storage tanks, 30,000 litres (8000 gallons) and above:
15606-1.DWG

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Verify that the contract drawings show complete info on the tank locations, capacities, piping arrangement.

- A. Diesel fuel oil and unheated burner fuel oil tanks, piping, and accessories located outside, underground or aboveground as shown on contract drawings. Refer to contract drawings for type of fuel and for tank capacities.
- B. Tank fluid level monitoring and alarm systems.
- C. Leak detection system for tanks and underground piping.
- D. Fuel oil quality maintenance system (water and particulate removal).

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- C. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- F. Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- G. Section 23 09 11 INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL for BOILER PLANT.
- H. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
- I. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.
- J. Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.
- K. Section 33 63 00, STEAM ENERGY DISTRIBUTION.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Approval by Contracting Officer is required of products or services of proposed manufacturers, suppliers and installers, and will be based on Contractor's certification that:
 - 1. Manufacturers regularly and currently manufacture tanks, tank and piping accessories, tank fluid level monitoring and leak detection systems, fuel quality management systems.
 - 2. Manufacturers of steel tanks participate in the Quality Assurance Program of the Steel Tank Institute (STI).
 - 3. The design and size of each item of equipment provided for this project is of current production and has been in satisfactory operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. Current models of fluid level and leak detection systems with less than three years service experience are acceptable if similar previous models from the same manufacturer have at least three years service experience.
- B. Apply and install materials, equipment and specialties in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications shall be referred to the Resident Engineer (RE)/Contracting Officers Technical Representative (COTR) for resolution. Provide copies of installation instructions to the RE/COTR two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item.
- C. All equipment shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components or overall assembly.
- D. Tanks, Secondary Containment Systems for Piping, Plastic Piping and Containment Systems, Tank Level Monitoring Systems, Leak Detection Systems, Fuel Quality Management Systems, Cathodic Protection Systems: Authorized manufacturers representatives shall provide on-site training of installers and supervision of the installation and testing of the equipment and systems to assure conformance to written instructions of manufacturers.
- E. Tank and piping installation contractor shall be certified as acceptable by local and state pollution control authorities.
- F. Entire installation shall conform to requirements of local and state pollution control authorities.

- G. Pipe Welding: Conform to requirements of ASME B31.1. Welders shall show evidence of qualification. Welders shall utilize a stamp to identify their work. Unqualified personnel will be rejected.
- H. Assembly of Glass Fiber Reinforced Plastic Piping: Installation personnel shall have been trained, tested and certified under a procedure approved by the manufacturer of the piping. Proof of certification, in writing, shall be provided to the RE/COTR.
- I. Where specified codes or standards conflict, consult the RE/COTR.
- J. Label of Conformance (definition): Labels of accredited testing laboratories showing conformance to the standards specified.
- K. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a safe, complete and fully operational system which conforms to contract requirements and in which no item is subject to conditions beyond its design capabilities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Underground Tanks:
 - 1. Drawings of tanks, anchoring devices, heating coils (if required), tank manholes, tank manhole enclosures, access doors for the tank manhole enclosures and all accessories. Include overall dimensions and dimensional locations and sizes of all anchoring devices, pipe connections, access openings.
 - 2. Manufacturer's installation instructions describing recommended foundation, bedding and backfill material, support and anchoring devices, and method of installation.
 - 3. Weight of entire tank assemblies, empty and flooded.
 - 4. Certification of compliance with specified standards.
 - 5. Certification that steel tank manufacturer participates in the Steel Tank Institute (STI) Quality Assurance Program.
 - 6. Data certifying that tanks are designed for surcharge loads of backfill, traffic and other construction.
 - 7. Design and construction of tanks, secondary containment, pipe connections, manholes, anchoring devices, access doors for tank manhole enclosures.
 - 8. Application and performance data on tank coating (steel tanks) from manufacturer of coating.

9. Design of cathodic protection system (when specified) for steel tanks.

C. Aboveground Steel Tanks, Including Vault-type Tanks:

1. Drawings of tanks, supports, ladders, platforms, heating coils, tank manholes, emergency relief vents and all accessories. Include overall dimensions and dimensional locations and sizes of pipe connections, and access openings.
2. Recommended tank support locations.
3. Weight of entire tank assembly, empty and flooded.
4. Design and construction of primary tanks, insulation, secondary containment, supports, pipe connections, platforms.
5. Application and performance data on coatings from manufacturer of coatings.
6. Data certifying tanks are designed for surcharge loads of platforms shown.
7. Certification of compliance with specified standards.
8. Certification that steel tank manufacturer participates in Steel Tank Institute (STI) Quality Assurance Program.
9. Design, construction, performance, dimensions of emergency relief vents.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete the following
subparagraph in non-seismic projects.

10. Seismic Data: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT
REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

D. Fuel Piping:

1. ASTM and UL compliance.
2. Grade, class or type, schedule number.
3. Manufacturer.

E. Pipe Fittings, Unions, Flanges:

1. ASTM and UL compliance.
2. ASTM standards number.
3. Catalog cuts.
4. Pressure and temperature rating.

F. Foot Valves, Check Valves, Overfill Prevention Valves:

1. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
2. Pressure and temperature ratings.
3. Pressure loss and flow rate data.
4. Materials of construction.

5. Accessories.

G. Secondary Containment System for Fuel Piping:

1. Sizes, materials, construction of containment system including end seals, sumps, coatings and pipe supports.
2. Layout of system.
3. Installation instructions.
4. Design of cathodic protection system (steel casing).

H. Leak Detection System:

1. Drawings, description and performance data on sensors, control units.
2. Description of operation.
3. Layout of system.
4. Installation and operating instructions.
5. Data on interconnecting wiring systems to be furnished.

I. Tank Fluid Level Monitoring Instrumentation System:

1. Drawings showing instruments and in-tank sensing units, with dimensions.
2. Design and construction of all elements of system.
3. Installation instructions.

J. Tank and Piping Accessories: Design, construction, and dimensions of vent caps, fill boxes, fill caps, spill containers and other accessories.

K. Fuel Quality Maintenance System:

1. Drawings and description of all components and arrangement of system.
2. Design and performance of pumps, filters.
3. Catalog data and operation of control system.
4. Installation instructions.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the RE/COTR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.

3. Protect new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter on the inside. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
 4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
 5. Protect plastic piping and tanks from ultraviolet light (sunlight).
- B. Cleanliness of Equipment and Piping:
1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
 2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to provide clean systems.
 3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
 4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damages and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems and equipment.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- A-A-60005.....Frames, Covers, Grating, Steps, Sump and Catch Basin, Manhole
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-08.....Carbon Structural Steel
- A53/A53M-10.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
- A106/A106M-10.....Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High Temperature Service
- A126-04(R2009).....Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges and Pipe Fittings
- A234/A234M-10.....Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
- B62-09.....Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
- D2996-01(2007).....Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced-Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.5-09.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings (NPS ½-24).
 B16.11-09.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
 B31.1-10.....Code for Pressure Piping, Power Piping with
 Current Amendments

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts
 Maximum)

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

30-12.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
 31-11.....Installation of Oil Burning Equipment
 70-11.....National Electrical Code

G. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

58-98.....Steel Underground Tanks for Flammable and
 Combustible Liquids
 142-10.....Steel Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and
 Combustible Liquids
 971-06.....Non-Metallic Underground Piping for Flammable
 Liquids
 1316-06.....Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Plastic Underground
 Storage Tanks for Petroleum Products
 1746-07.....External Corrosion Protection System for Steel
 Underground Storage Tanks
 2085-10.....Protected Above-ground Tanks for Flammable and
 Combustible Liquids

H. Steel Tank Institute (STI):

F001.....Standard for Fire Resistant Tanks
 F841.....Dual Wall Underground Steel Storage Tanks
 F894.....ACT-100 Specification for External Corrosion
 Protection of FRP Composite Steel Underground
 Storage Tanks
 F911.....Standard for Diked Aboveground Storage Tank
 System
 F941.....Standard for Fireguard Thermally Insulated
 Aboveground Storage Tanks
 F961.....ACT-100-U Specification for External Corrosion
 Protection of Composite Steel Underground
 Storage Tanks

P3.....STI-P3 Specification and Manual for External
Corrosion Protection of Underground Steel
Storage Tanks

R891.....Recommended Practice for Hold Down Strap
Isolation

I. NACE International (Corrosion Engineers) (NACE):

SP0169-07.....Control of External Corrosion on Underground or
Submerged Metallic Piping Systems

NACE 3/SSPC-SP6-07.....Commercial Blast Cleaning

NACE 4/SSPC-SP7-07.....Brush-off Blast Cleaning

J. American Petroleum Institute (API):

1631-01.....Interior Lining and Periodic Inspection of
Underground Storage Tanks

1.7 PERMITS:

Contractor shall obtain and complete all tank permit and registration
forms required by governmental authorities.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Make material
requirements agree with applicable
requirements specified in the referenced
Applicable Publications. Update and
specify only that which applies to the
project.

PART - 2 PRODUCTS:

2.1 UNDERGROUND STEEL TANKS:

A. Factory fabricated all welded double-wall steel, horizontal cylindrical
configuration, atmospheric pressure, internal and external corrosion
protection as specified. Tanks shall be fabricated in accordance with
Steel Tank Institute (STI) design standards by manufacturer that
participates in STI Quality Assurance Program.

B. Construction:

1. ASTM A36 steel, UL 58 double-wall, 360-degree secondary containment.
2. Conform to NFPA 30 or 31 as applicable.
3. The bottom 60 degrees of all lap or offset circumferential interior
seams shall be seal welded 30 degrees each way from bottom
centerline to retard corrosion.
4. Design for surcharge loads such as backfill and paving as shown. In
addition, in paved areas, design for H-20 (14,500 kg) (32,000 pound)
axle loading.

5. Leaks and abrasions are not permitted. Maximum out-of-roundness is one percent of the diameter.
 6. Outer wall shall provide leak tight secondary containment that covers 100 percent of tank volume and shall permit migration of any inner tank leakage to the lowest part of the tank where leak detectors are located. Make provisions for leak detectors to be furnished at lowest part of interstitial space between tank walls.
- C. Factory Cleaning: Clean interior and exterior. Remove all mill scale, dirt, rust, oil, welding debris, loose coatings and coatings and material incompatible with fuel stored or protective coating to be furnished. Sandblast exterior in accordance with NACE 3 and STI corrosion protection system requirements.

SPEC WRITER NOTE:

Select the Steel Tank Institute (STI) corrosion protection system in Par. D that is required for the project.

Reference: www.steeltank.com

- D. Factory Applied Exterior Corrosion Protection System: Steel Tank Institute (STI) //ACT-100 steel/FRP composite (STI F894)//ACT-100-U urethane coating (STI F961)//STI-P3 coating/cathodic protection (STI F841, P3)//technology. Tank shall be labeled to indicate compliance. Provide signed holiday test results. Provide STI standard limited 30 year warranty against internal and external corrosion penetrating the tank.
- E. Factory Applied Interior Coating: API 1631 coating from bottom of tank to 1 m (3 feet) from bottom.

SPEC WRITER NOTE:

ACT-100 and 100-U: Par. F and G are optional.

STI-P3: Include Par. F and G. Where soil resistivity is less than 4000 ohm-cm, delete Par. F and G and specify complete cathodic protection system under Section 26 42 00, CATHODIC PROTECTION.

- //F. Cathodic Protection: Conform to UL 1746 and STI-P3, consisting of galvanic anodes, wire conductors welded to the tank and connected to test stations and anodes, insulating devices to electrically isolate the tank from piping, test stations properly connected to permit required tests.
- G. Cathodic Protection System Test Stations:
1. STI PP2 system for tanks.

2. Weatherproof high-impact-resistant plastic housing. Provide means to securely anchor housing. Locking cover for terminal board. Yellow color. Identification "CP TEST STATION" molded in cover or otherwise permanently marked.
3. High-impact-resistant plastic terminal board, cadmium-plated or zinc-plated hardware, accessible from front and rear, sufficient terminals for all required connections. //

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Verify that drawings are coordinated with following paragraph. Revise as necessary if concrete enclosure is to be provided.

H. Tank Manhole Enclosures:

1. Rectangular or cylindrical enclosures, sized as shown, designed to contain fuel spills from leaking piping. Locate all tank manholes and tank piping connections within the enclosure. Watertight pipe penetrations.
2. Steel, fiberglass or polyethylene. Reinforce to prevent deflection. Leak-tight attachment to tank. Clean and coat interior and exterior of steel enclosure as specified for exterior of tank.
3. In traffic areas, enclosure must be designed to withstand traffic loads (H-20 wheel loading, 14 500 kg, (32,000 lb)) and must have flexible isolation system to prevent wheel loads being transmitted to tank.
4. For steel enclosures, provide cathodic protection system and test station as specified for the tanks.
5. Access to Manhole Enclosure: // Cast iron manhole frames and covers, rated for traffic, minimum opening as shown. Comply with Fed. Spec. A-A-60005. // Sidewalk type metal doors as shown and as specified under Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS. //

I. Pipe Connections to Tanks:

1. Conform to UL 58.
2. Pipe sizes 100 mm (4 inches) and smaller, threaded. Pipe sizes 150 mm (6 inches) and larger, raised faced slip-on flanges, 1025 kPa (150 pound) ASME rating.
3. Welded joints required on steel piping located inside tanks.
4. Provide and coordinate tank connection quantities, sizes and types with requirements of fluid level gage unit; leak detector sensor; sounding rod; vent, fill, supply and return pipes; and other pipes as shown.

- 5. Dielectric insulation on all connections to steel piping.
- 6. All tank piping connections, except vent, shall be within the tank manhole enclosure.
- J. Tank Manholes: Provide quantity shown. Bolted cover type, gasketed. Zinc plated bolts, nuts, washers.
- K. Internal Ladder: Provide as shown and shall have 50 mm x 6 mm (2 inch x 0.25 inch) sides, 20 mm (0.75 inch) diameter rungs on 300 mm (12 inch) centers. Provide slide supports to allow for tank movement.
- L. Wear (Striker) Plates: Provide 300 mm (12 inch) square, 6 mm (0.25 inch) thick steel plates rolled and seal-welded to bottom of tank directly under all openings.
- M. Lifting Lugs: Provide for rigging tanks.
- N. Hold Down Straps: Provide quantity and design of EPDM-type rubber encased steel straps as recommended by tank manufacturer to anchor tank to concrete ballast slab. Hold down strap electrical isolation shall conform to STI R891. Straps shall have tension load capability equal to hold-down capability of ballast slab, with a minimum safety factor of two. Provide complete anchorage devices, including turnbuckles, for adjusting tension.

2.2 ABOVEGROUND STEEL TANKS:

- A. Type: Factory fabricated all welded steel, horizontal cylindrical configuration, atmospheric pressure, internal and external corrosion protection as specified. In addition to specified requirements, tanks shall be fabricated in accordance with Steel Tank Institute (STI) design standards by manufacturer that participates in STI Quality Assurance Program.

B. Construction:

- 1. ASTM A36 steel, conform to UL 142. Inner and outer tanks of double wall tanks shall both conform. Provide label of conformance.
- 2. Conform to NFPA 30 or 31 as applicable.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: For description of STI design features refer to www.steeltank.com
Insulated tank may not require dike.
Contact local authorities for requirements.

- //3. Double-wall, un-insulated, conforming to STI F001 "Flameshield" construction. Provide label of conformance. //

- //4. Double-wall, insulation between walls, conforming to STI F941 "Fireguard" construction, and to UL 2085. Provide label of conformance. //
- //5. Single-wall. No STI standards apply.//
- //6. Steel dike walls and floors conforming to STI F911. Provide minimum containment of 110 percent of primary tank contents. // Provide steel rain shields which cover the open areas between the tank and the dike wall. //
- 7. Design for surcharge load produced by tank-mounted platforms and platform loadings shown. Design tanks for saddle supports furnished by tank manufacturer.
- 8. Leaks and abrasions are not permitted. Maximum permissible out-of-roundness of cylindrical shells is one percent of the diameter.
- 9. Provide lifting lugs for rigging tanks.
- 10. Make provisions for leak detectors to be installed at lowest part of interstitial space between walls of double-wall tanks.
- C. Platforms, Stairs, Ladders and Handrails: Provide welded steel assemblies as shown, conforming to OSHA requirements. Provide welded steel tank attachments designed to support platform framing, stairs, ladders and live and dead loadings. Clean and coat all surfaces as specified for tank and steel dike exterior. Galvanizing is an acceptable alternative.
- D. Factory Cleaning: Clean interior and exterior of tanks and steel dikes (if furnished). Remove mill scale, dirt, rust, oil, welding debris, loose coatings and coatings incompatible with fuel stored or protective coating. Sandblast exterior in accordance with NACE 3.
- E. Factory Coating: Provide tanks and steel dikes (if furnished) with exterior coat of rust resistant metal primer, specified under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Coat interior from bottom of tank to 1 m (3 feet) above bottom in compliance with API RP1631.
- F. Field Painting: Clean and coat all surfaces as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- G. Pipe Connections to Tanks:
 - 1. Conform to UL 142.
 - 2. Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller, threaded. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger, flanged, 1025 kPa (150 pound) ASME rating.

3. Welded joints required on steel piping located inside tanks.
4. Provide and coordinate tank connection quantities, sizes and types with requirements of tank level gage unit; sounding rod; vent, fill, supply and return pipes; and other pipes as shown.
5. On double-wall tanks, provide valved drain of interstitial space.
- H. Tank Manholes: Provide quantity shown. Bolted cover type, gasketed.
- I. Internal Ladder: Provide as shown with 50 mm x 6 mm (2 inch x 0.25 inch) sides and 20 mm (0.75 inch) diameter rungs at 300 mm (12 inches) on center. Provide slide supports to allow for tank movement.
- J. Wear (Striker) Plates: Provide 300 mm (12 inch) square, 6 mm (0.25 inch) thick steel plates welded to tank bottom directly under the sounding opening, the fuel return discharge, and the fill discharge.
- K. Lifting Lugs: Provide for rigging tanks.
- L. Emergency Relief Vents for Fire Exposure: Venting capacity shall conform to NFPA 30 or 31 as applicable. Standard product of a manufacturer, designed to automatically open at tank pressure of 17 kPa (2.5 psi) gage. Aluminum or cast iron construction with Teflon seating surface. Provide separate vents for primary and secondary tanks.
- M. Provide fittings for grounding per NFPA 70.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete following subparagraph in non-seismic project.

- N. Seismic Design: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

2.3 ABOVEGROUND CONCRETE-INSULATED STEEL VAULT TANKS:

- A. Type: All-welded steel tank, horizontal cylindrical or rectangular configuration, atmospheric pressure, concrete insulation, double-containment, for aboveground installation as shown. Entire unit factory-fabricated, including steel tank and concrete insulation. Provide tank supports that can be anchored to a concrete foundation.
- B. Construction:
 1. Comply with UL-2085 for protected tanks, vehicle impact resistant and projectile resistant with secondary containment. Provide label of conformance.
 2. Inner tank ASTM A36 steel constructed in conformance with UL-142. Provide label of conformance. Steel tanks shall be supported as recommended by steel tank manufacturer. Top of secondary tank shall be sloped to shed rainwater. Test tanks for leaks with test pressure

- of 20 - 34 kPa (3 - 5 psi) gage. Furnish certificate that inner and outer tanks have been tested and are leak-free and pressure-tight.
3. Concrete Insulation:
 - a. Shall consist of 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum concrete.
 - b. Shall be structurally designed to support the filled tank and a top live load of 4.8 kPa (100 lb./sq. ft.).
 - c. Monolithic pour with no cold joints, heat sinks. As an alternate, there may be one continuous shiplap joint located at horizontal center of vault sealed with fire and fuel resistant gaskets.
 - d. Construct in accordance with ACI and AASHTO standards including concrete placement, vibration, and quality assurance.
 4. Conform to NFPA 30 or 31 fire safety standards as applicable. Design for two-hour fire exposure. Provide fittings for grounding per NFPA 70.
 5. The tank assembly shall have capability of physical monitoring for leaks between primary and secondary containment.
 6. Provide overfill containment (spill container) with internal drain and positive seal.
 - C. Factory Cleaning: Clean interior and exterior. Remove mill scale, dirt, rust, oil, welding debris, loose coatings and coatings incompatible with fuel stored or protective coating.
 - D. Factory Coatings: Provide coating of rust resistant red oxide primer on non-fuel side of steel tanks. For tanks with interior access, coat interior of primary tank from bottom to 1 m (3 feet) above bottom in conformance with API RP 1631. Provide two coats of fuel resistant epoxy coating on exposed surfaces of the external concrete tank.
 - E. Platforms, Ladders, Stairs, Handrails: Provide as shown. Shall be welded steel assemblies conforming to OSHA requirements. Paint in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Galvanizing is an acceptable alternative.
 - F. Pipe Connections to Tanks:
 1. Pipe shall terminate 75 mm (3 inches) minimum from top of unit.
 2. Conform to UL 142.
 3. Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller, threaded. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger, 1025 kPa (150 pound) ASME flanged.
 4. Welded joints required on steel piping located inside tanks.
 5. Provide and coordinate tank connection quantities, sizes and types with requirements of tank level gage unit; leak detector sensor;

sounding rod; vent, fill, supply and return pipes; and other pipes as shown.

6. Provide valved drain on interstitial space.
- G. Tank Manholes: Provide quantity and size shown. Bolted cover type, gasketed.
- H. Emergency Relief Vents for Fire Exposure: Venting capacity shall conform to NFPA 30 or 31 as applicable. Provide separate vents for primary and secondary tanks. Standard product of a manufacturer, designed to automatically open at tank pressure of 17 kPa (2.5 psi). Aluminum or cast iron construction, with Teflon-coated seating surface.
- I. Internal Ladder: Provide as shown with 50 mm x 6 mm (2 inch x 0.25 inch) sides and 20 mm (0.75 inch) diameter rungs at 300 mm (12 inches) on center. Provide slide supports to allow for tank movement.
- J. Wear (Striker) Plates: Provide 300 mm (12 inch) square, 6 mm (0.25 inch) thick steel plates welded to tank bottom directly under the sounding opening, the fuel return discharge, and the fill discharge.
- K. Lifting Lugs: Provide for rigging tanks.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete the following subparagraph in a non-seismic project.

- L. Seismic Design: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

2.4 UNDERGROUND FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC TANKS:

- A. Type: Factory-fabricated, double-wall, fiberglass reinforced polyester (FRP), horizontal cylindrical configuration, atmospheric pressure, for underground installation as shown.
- B. Construction:
 1. UL 1316. Provide label of conformance.
 2. Conform to NFPA 30 or 31 as applicable.
 3. Design for surcharge loads due to backfill and paving as shown. In addition, in paved areas, design for H-20 (14 500 kg) (32,000 pound) axle loading.
 4. Leaks and abrasions are not permitted. Maximum out-of-roundness is one percent of the diameter.
 5. Outer wall shall provide leak-tight secondary containment that covers entire tank. Provide annular space between the walls arranged with flow channels to allow tank leakage at any point to flow to a leak detector at the bottom of the annular space. Provide connection

- point to outer wall and plastic pipe from tank connection to grade designed to accommodate leak detection device.
- C. Factory Cleaning: Clean interior and exterior. Remove all dirt, debris, and coatings and material incompatible with fuel being stored.
- D. Fiberglass Manhole Enclosures:
1. Cylindrical enclosures sized as shown, designed to contain fuel spills from tank piping. Locate all tank manholes and all tank piping connections within the enclosures.
 2. Same material type and thickness as tank. Reinforce to prevent deflection. Provide leak-tight connection to tank designed to allow removal of tank manway cover without disturbing connection between enclosure and tank. Coat all exposed steel surfaces, such as bolting, with two coats of urethane.
 3. In traffic areas, enclosures and tank must have flexible isolation system to prevent wheel loads from being transmitted to the tank.
 4. For burner fuel tanks, design enclosure to permit installation and removal from above grade of present or future heating coil as an assembled unit.
 5. Access to Manhole Enclosure: // Fed. Spec. A-A-60005 cast iron manhole frames and covers rated for H-20 (14 500 kg) (32,000 pound) axle loading minimum with opening size as shown. // Sidewalk type metal doors as shown and as specified under Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS. //
- E. Pipe Connections to Tanks:
1. Conform to UL 1316.
 2. Pipe sizes 100 mm (4 inches) and smaller, threaded. Pipe sizes 125 mm (5 inches) and larger, 1025 kPa (150 pound) ASME flanged.
 3. Welded joints required on steel piping located inside tanks.
 4. Provide and coordinate tank connection quantities, sizes and types with requirements of level gage unit; tank leak detector; sounding rod; vent, fill, supply and return pipes; and other pipes as shown.
 5. All tank piping connections shall be within the tank manhole enclosures and sump/risers.
- F. Tank Manholes: Provide quantity shown. Bolted cover type, gasketed, zinc-plated bolts, nuts and washers.
- G. Internal Ladder: Provide as shown with 50 mm x 6 mm (2 inch x 0.25 inch) sides and 20 mm (0.75 inch) diameter rungs at 300 mm (12 inches) on center. Provide slide support to allow tank movement.

- H. Wear (Striker) Plates: Provide 300 mm (12 inch) square, 6 mm (0.25 inch) thick steel plates attached to bottom of tank directly under the sounding opening, the fuel return discharge, and the fill discharge.
- I. Lifting Lugs: Provide for rigging tanks.
- J. Hold-Down Straps: Provide quantity and design of FRP straps as recommended by tank manufacturer to anchor tank to concrete ballast slab. Straps shall have tension load capability equal to hold-down capability of ballast slab, with a minimum safety factor of two. Provide complete anchorage devices, including turnbuckles, for adjusting tension.

2.5 SOIL SEPARATOR MAT:

- A. Material: Porous, non-woven polypropylene geotextile, Weight: 135 g per sq. meter (4 ounces per square yard), resistant to all alkalies and weak acids.

2.6 TANK AND PIPING ACCESSORIES:

- A. Vent Caps: Galvanized cast iron or cast aluminum with brass or bronze screens, arranged to permit full venting and to prevent entry of foreign material into the vent line. Same pipe size as vent pipe.
- B. Fill Boxes:
 1. Spill-container type enclosing a fill cap assembly with camlock hose connector with closure coordinated with fittings used by fuel supplier.
 2. Watertight assembly, cylindrical body, quick-opening corrosion-resistant watertight sealable cover, polyethylene spill containment compartment with minimum // 5 // 10// 15 //25// gallon capacity. Integral drain valve with discharge to fill pipe.
 3. Fill cap shall be lockable, tight-fill design with provision for padlock on the top of the cap. Fill cap shall screw onto threaded adapter that can be removed without removing fill box. Entire assembly shall seal tight with no leakage during filling and when cap is in place.
 4. Provide special tools necessary for opening fill boxes and fill caps.
 5. Protect spill container from traffic by ramped, drain-slotted cast iron body ring and cover. Design shall prevent transmission of traffic loads to the underground tank. Spill-container type not required at locations designated only for sounding tanks.

- C. Fill caps located above grade without fill boxes shall be lockable, tight-fill design, operated by special wrench that shall be furnished. Entire assembly shall seal tight with no leakage during fill and when cap is in place.
- D. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for access platforms shown for aboveground tanks.
- E. Support horizontal portion of pipes located inside tank every 2100 mm (7 feet) maximum.
- F. Furnish gauging chart, liters versus mm and gallons versus inches depth.
- G. Furnish sounding rod for each tank size. Mark rods in increments representing five percent of tank capacity. Provide length of rod suitable for tank burial depth (if applicable). Rods shall be graduated in // liters // gallons //.
- H. Fill Point Identification:
 - 1. Fill Boxes at Grade Level: Aluminum, brass or bronze plate, anchored to concrete fill box pad with stamped or engraved letters 18 mm (0.75 inch) high.
 - 2. Fill Caps above Grade: Aluminum, brass or bronze plate, clamped to fill pipe, with stamped or engraved letters 18 mm (0.75 inch) high.
 - 3. Legend: "BURNER FUEL OIL FILL" "DIESEL FUEL FILL" or "SOUNDING" as appropriate.

2.7 PIPING, VALVES, FITTINGS:

- A. Fuel supply and return, tank fill, vents, sounding, pump out, steam and condensate.
- B. Steel Pipe and Fittings:
 - 1. Piping: Steel, seamless or electric resistance welded (ERW), ASTM A53 Grade B or ASTM A106 Grade B, Schedule 40. Aboveground piping shall be painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 - 2. Joints: Socket or butt-welded. Threaded joints not permitted except at valves, unions and tank connections.
 - 3. Fittings:
 - a. Butt-welded joints: Steel, ASTM A234, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe.
 - b. Socket-welded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13 700 kPa (2000 psi) class.
 - 4. Unions: Malleable iron, 2050 kPa (300 psi) class.
 - 5. Companion flanges: Flanges and bolting, ASME B16.5.

6. Welding flanges: Weld neck, ASME B16.5, forged steel ASTM A105, 1025 kPa (150 psi).

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete the following paragraph if pipeline will be traced or if fuel temperature will exceed 66 degrees C (150 degrees F), or if fuel pressure can exceed 345 kPa (50 psi).

C. Glass Fiber Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Pipe and Fittings:

1. Conform to UL 971 and ASTM D2996 using a filament-winding process and epoxy or vinyl ester resins.
2. Design pipe, fittings and joining system for required fuel service, 66 °C (150 °F), 1030 kPa (150 psi) pressure, 68 kPa (20 inches HG) vacuum.
3. Provide an integral resin-rich liner, 0.5 mm (0.020 inches) minimum thickness to enhance the corrosion resistance. Outer layer shall include ultra-violet inhibitors. Joining adhesive shall be designed for the pipe furnished and shall be supplied by the pipe manufacturer.
4. Plastic pipe and fittings are not permitted on steam or condensate service. Plastic piping allowed in underground use only.

D. Check Valves - Fuel Pump Suction.

1. Pipe Sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Rated for 1375 kPa (200 psi) water-oil-gas, swing-type, threaded ends, ASTM B62 bronze body. Provide union adjacent to valve.
2. Pipe Sizes 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and above: Rated for 1375 kPa (200 psi) water-oil-gas, swing-type, 850 kPa (125 pounds) ASME flanged ends, ASTM A126 class B cast iron body.

E. Foot Valves - Fuel Pump Suction: Double poppet, lapped-in metal-to-metal seats, double-guided stems, 20 mesh inlet screen, same size as fuel suction piping. Foot valve shall be removable to above grade through the tank manhole enclosure or through extractor fitting.

F. Extractor Fittings: Arranged to permit removal of foot valves, overfill prevention valves, and other devices that are located below grade. Access point shall be through a cast iron fill box-type manhole located at grade. Provide extractor wrench.

G. Overfill Prevention Valve: Aluminum automatic valve designed for underground or aboveground tanks, as applicable. Removable through the extractor fitting on underground tanks. Locate valve near the top of the tank in the fill pipe. On underground tanks with gravity fill,

provide two stage automatic float-operated valve. First stage operation at 92 percent tank capacity shall reduce flow to 19 L per minute (5 gallons per minute) or less. Second stage operation shall stop flow completely when tank is no more than 95 percent full. On aboveground tanks, or tanks pressure-filled, provide single stage valve, rated for fill flow and pressure, which stops flow completely at 95 percent of tank capacity. Valve shall include method for draining oil trapped above the valve into the tank.

2.8 SECONDARY CONTAINMENT FOR UNDERGROUND FUEL PIPING SYSTEMS:

- A. Enclose the fuel supply, return and fill pipes in factory-engineered and fabricated secondary containment conduit systems. The systems shall be complete with end seals, with 25 mm (1.0 inches) minimum continuous annular space, 37 mm (1.5 inches) between carrier pipes, which shall contain all leakage and which has provisions for leak detection system as specified.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Where soil resistivity is less than 4000 ohm-cm, delete cathodic protection requirements below and specify complete cathodic protection system under Section 26 42 00, CATHODIC PROTECTION. Paragraphs B, C, D below can be contractor's options or all but one of the paragraphs can be deleted to suit the project.

- B. Steel Conduit with Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coating and Cathodic Protection:
 - 1. Galvanized carbon steel pipe, ASTM A53, Grade B, Schedule 40 for diameters through 125 mm (5 inches), 3.4 mm (0.134 inch) thick for diameters greater than 125 mm (5 inches) up through 650 mm (26 inches). All welded construction.
 - 2. Sand blast exterior per NACE 3.
 - 3. Coat exterior with 0.5 mm (20 mils) thick fusion-bonded epoxy.
 - 4. Provide cathodic protection designed by corrosion specialist and consisting of galvanic anodes, test stations, interconnecting wiring in conformance with UL 1746 and NACE RP-0169. Electrical isolation required between all connecting systems in manholes and buildings.
- C. Steel Conduit with Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Coating:
 - 1. Carbon steel pipe, ASTM A53, Grade B, Schedule 40 for diameters through 125 mm (5 inches), 3.4 mm (0.134 inch) thick for diameters greater than 125 mm (5 inches) up thru 650 mm (26 inches). All welded construction.

2. Blast clean exterior per NACE 4.
3. Apply fiberglass reinforced polyester (FRP) external cladding at least 2.5 mm (0.10 inches) thick with ultra-violet inhibitor. Cladding on field joints shall be equivalent to factory-applied cladding applied on remainder of system.
4. Test entire system for holidays using a 35,000 volt holiday detector.
5. This system not permitted when carrier pipe or tracing system contains steam or condensate.

D. Glass Fiber Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Conduit:

1. Conform to UL 971 and ASTM D2996 using a filament-winding process and epoxy or vinyl ester resins.
2. Design pipe, fittings and joining system for carrier pipe fuel service, 66 °C (150 °F), 1030 kPa (150 psi) pressure, 68 kPa (20 inches Hg) vacuum.
3. Provide an integral resin-rich liner, minimum thickness 0.25 mm (0.010 inch). Outer layer shall include ultra-violet inhibitors.
4. Minimum total wall thickness 1.8 mm (0.07 inch) for diameters below 200 mm (8 inches), 2.8 mm (0.11 inch) for diameters 200 mm (8 inches) and 250 mm (10 inches), 5 mm (0.20 inch) for diameters 250 mm (10 inches) through 500 mm (20 inches), and 6 mm (0.25 inch) for diameters above 500 mm (20 inches).
5. This conduit system is not permitted when carrier pipe or tracing system contains steam or condensate.

E. Pipe Supports: Provide supports within conduit for fuel carrier pipes spaced 2100 mm (7 feet) apart except 3000 mm (10 feet) apart for carrier pipe size 50 mm (2 inches) through 100 mm (4 inches). Support design shall permit differential movement of pipes, allow drainage of leakage to sumps, and maintain alignment of carrier pipes.

F. Conduit End Seals: Same material and coating as conduit; leak tight.

G. Leak Detector Sensor Locations: On each piping system, provide sumps at the low points with water-tight openings above grade for access to leak detector sensors. Design sumps to intercept all potential leakage. Maximum spacing between sumps, 3000 mm (100 feet).

2.9 LEAK DETECTION SYSTEMS:

A. Automatic digital continuous monitoring systems responsive to the presence of water and hydrocarbons in the interstitial space of the double-wall tanks, in the tank manhole access enclosures, and in the

secondary containment of fuel piping systems. System shall distinguish between hydrocarbon and water and identify location of leak as to individual tank and piping system. // System may be combined with tank fluid level monitor and alarm system specified in Article, TANK FLUID LEVEL MONITOR AND ALARM SYSTEM //.

B. Functions and Arrangement:

1. Single control station to monitor all sensing probes.
2. Visual indicator to monitor and identify leaks as water or hydrocarbon and location.
3. Indicators showing system status including faults and alarms.
4. On board printer that provides complete reports of all system functions upon command.
5. Panel circuit test button.
6. 95 dB audible alarm with silencing control to sound when leak is detected.
7. Eight hour memory backup system with battery.
8. NEMA 250 Type 4 cabinet.
9. UL or other accredited testing laboratory listing.
10. RS232 Modbus communications with //engineering control system// boiler plant computer workstation// to indicate system in service and alarm conditions.

C. Sensors:

1. Designed for required locations including: Insertion between walls of double-wall tanks, in sumps in double-wall piping systems and in tank manhole enclosures. Sensing points shall be at lowest point of each tank or sump. Intrinsically safe design.
2. Sensing units shall detect presence of water and a minimum 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick layer of hydrocarbon on surface of water and minimum 50 mm (2 inch) thickness of hydrocarbon in area that has no water present.
3. Sensors shall be arranged to allow replacement of individual sensors without disturbing other portions of leak detection system or fuel storage and piping system. Underground sensors shall be accessed through caps as grade.
4. Materials of construction shall be non-corroding.
5. Transmit status signal to control unit.

D. Components:

1. Provide manholes at grade for each sensor cap similar in construction to fill boxes. Manholes shall be cast iron, quick-opening cover, watertight, minimum size necessary to accommodate sensor caps. Provide identification plates, similar to those specified for fill points, labeled "MONITORING/OBSERVATION WELL-DO NOT FILL". Provide special tools if necessary for opening covers.
2. Sensor housings from tank and piping to grade shall be Schedule 40 PVC, or stainless steel.
3. Underground wiring between probes and control unit: Place in watertight corrosion-resistant conduit system conforming to Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.

2.10 TANK FLUID LEVEL MONITOR AND ALARM SYSTEMS:

- A. Digital systems for central monitoring of fuel and water levels in all fuel oil storage tanks in the project. High and low level visual and audible alarms. Volumetric tank-tightness testing. Complete with all transducing, transmitting, and receiving devices. On board printer to provide complete report of all system functions upon command. // System may be combined with leak detection system specified in Article, LEAK DETECTION SYSTEMS //.
- B. Fluid Level Monitor:
 1. Digital continuous readout, showing tank oil and water levels in // liters//gallons//, smallest reading //one liter // one gallon //. Provide identification of product measured, measuring units, and the tank number.
 2. Tank and fuel characteristics contained in preprogrammed non-volatile field-replaceable databases. Protected power supply.
- C. High and Low Fluid Level Alarm System:
 1. Automatic continuous on-line monitoring of all tanks.
 2. Visual and audible indicators combined with fluid level monitor. Identify the tank that is in alarm condition.
 3. Manual alarm test and silencing controls.
 4. Low level alarm actuation adjustable 0-25 percent of tank capacity. High level alarm actuation adjustable 75-100 percent of tank capacity.
- D. Locate all indicators, selector switches, alarms on face of wall-mounted NEMA 250, Type 4 panel.

E. Remote Alarm Annunciator:

1. Visual and audible high level alarms adjacent to tank fill box locations. Locate in NEMA 250 Type 4X weatherproof exterior wall or pole-mounted panels.
2. Alarm shall include flashing red light with 180 degree visibility for each tank and 95 dB horn or 100 mm (4 inch) diameter bell. Provide alarm silence control.
3. Provide identification sign: "WHEN ALARM SOUNDS - FUEL TANK FILLED TO CAPACITY - DO NOT OVERFILL".

F. Modbus communication to //engineering control system//boiler plant computer workstation // to indicate tank fluid level and alarm conditions. Telephone modem communication capability.

G. System Performance: Accuracy plus or minus 2.5 mm (0.01 inch) of fluid height in inventory mode and 0.25 mm (0.001 inch) in leak detection mode. Automatic compensation for fluid temperature changes. Volumetric tank tightness sensitivity of 0.4 lph (0.1 gph).

H. Sensors:

1. Provide sensor types such as magnetostrictive, capacitance, float, hydrostatic and other types as necessary for the applications.
2. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions with provisions for easy future replacement without need for excavation.
3. Provide for each hydrostatic sensor a constant flow differential pressure regulator and pneumatic transmitter protected from fuel contamination. Air supply shall include filter and over-pressure protection. Provide desiccant-type dryer on air supply designed for removal of water vapor. Dryer rating, minimum 280 cubic liters per minute (10 scfm). Provide moisture indicator. Dryer may be deleted if air supply source has a refrigerated dryer.
4. Float-type units shall be designed for installation and removal through a 100 mm (4 inch) diameter vertical pipe mounted in the top of the tank.

I. Underground Wiring and Piping: Enclose in water-tight corrosion-resistant conduit system sized and arranged as recommended by system manufacturer and conforming to Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.

J. Code Conformance: NFPA-70.

2.11 FUEL OIL QUALITY MAINTENANCE SYSTEMS:

SPEC WRITER NOTE:

1. Depending on the size of the tanks, multiple tanks may be served by one system or a separate system may be provided for each tank. One manufacturer recommends at least three turnovers of tank contents to achieve adequate filtration and dewatering.
 2. Water collection devices may consist of a removable sealed bowl on the filter (small oil tanks) or an automatic pumping system from the filter to a water storage tank (large oil tanks).
- A. Complete factory-assembled automatic particulate filtration and dewatering //and fuel additive injection// system to maintain the purity of No. 2 fuel oil in storage. The system shall circulate the oil from the storage tank, through the system, and back to the storage tank. Provide quantity and capacity of systems to serve tanks as shown, connected to the tank //suction//pump-out// and return pipes. Drawings may show multiple tanks served by one system. Smaller systems without large water storage tanks and without fuel additive injection shall be wall-mounted. Units with water storage tanks and/or additive injection shall be floor-mounted on steel skids on concrete foundations. Digital controls.
- B. Performance: Design for nearly 100% water removal. Provide 2 micron particulate filtration. Each system shall have capacity to turn over the largest connected full tank one time within //11//22// hours maximum. System shall be designed to allow continuous operation with brief interruptions to manually change filters and clean strainers.
- C. Components:
1. Strainer: 100 mesh perforated stainless steel basket. Clamped covers. 860 kPa (125 psi) design pressure.
 2. Water Separation Unit: Two stage, designed to reduce water content of fuel to less than 10 ppm. Centrifugal separator for removal of large droplets and renewable resin-impregnated cellulose water coalescing elements. Water removed shall flow to water holding sump in the unit. Water sensing probe to alert the operator when water level in bowl has reached capacity. //Automatic pumped drain to holding tank actuated by electronic water level sensing devices in the separation unit.//
 3. Filter: 2 micron filtration with 96% removal efficiency, valved manual drain. Replaceable elements.

4. Filtration Pump: Positive displacement base-mounted pump with cast iron or bronze housing, for circulating the oil from the storage tank, through the water separation and filter units and back to the storage tank. Pump shall have carbon bushings, stainless steel shaft and Teflon mechanical seal, ODP motor.
5. Controls:
 - a. Digital PLC electronic controls for all system control and alarm functions. Relay logic not acceptable.
 - b. Control panel with selector for modes of operation, indicators to show system status, and visual and audible alarms to signal the need for operator intervention. Operator interface shall be 2 x 20 LCD and keypad.
 - c. Controls shall include:
 - 1) Control power "on-off".
 - 2) "Cycle Start".
 - 3) "Cycle Cancel".
 - 4) "Hand-off-Auto" for filtration pump.
 - 5) Pump cycle timer set function.
 - 6) Cycle duration selector.
 - //7) "Auto-Off" switch for water transfer pump.//
 - //8) "Auto-Off" for chemical additive pump.//
 - d. Indications shall include:
 - 1) "Control Power On".
 - 2) "Pump Run".
 - 3) "Pump Failure".
 - 4) "Excess Water in Fuel".
 - 5) "Filter Water Level High".
 - 6) "Rupture BasinLeak" alarm.
 - 7) "High Pressure Drop in Strainer" alarm.
 - 8) "High Pressure Drop in Filters" alarm.
 - 9) "High Pressure" alarm and automatic shut down.
 - //10) "High Water Level" in water storage tank.//
 - e. Filter and strainer differential pressure gages, differential pressure switches and control. Provide indication when filters should be changed.
 - f. Over pressure switch and control to shut down pump if filter inlet pressure exceeds limits.

- g. All primary wiring exiting the enclosure shall be encased in conduit.
 - h. Magnetic motor starters with overload protection.
 - i. Circuit breakers.
 - j. Control enclosure shall be NEMA 12, fully gasketed doors with 3 point lockable latching. Interior shall have white gloss finish; exterior shall be chemical-resistant gray enamel. All controls and indicating devices shall be mounted on front of enclosure and labeled with black Phenolic labels with white lettering.
 - //k. Modbus communication to //engineering control system// boiler plant computer workstation// for alarms and system status.
- D. Enclosure - Wall Mounted Units: 14 gauge steel, NEMA 12/13 standards, continuously welded, framed cabinet. Provide doors for complete access to all equipment. Doors shall have a turned edge, piano hinges, three-point locking mechanisms. Corrosion-resistant prime and finish coatings on all interior and exterior surfaces.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: The following water collection and holding system is applicable for large oil storage tanks.

- //E. Waste Water Holding and Removal System: Automatic system with gear pump and //100//150// gallon holding tank. System shall sense water in the filter enclosure, automatically start the pump to remove water from the water separation/filter system and pump it into the holding tank. If water collected in the filter enclosure exceeds the pumping capacity, the filtration system shall automatically stop. Provide hand pump with outlet hose connection for emptying water from holding tank. Provide automatic valves that prevent oil flow into the tank or water flow out of the tank back into the oil system when the system is idle. Tank construction shall be centrifugally cast fiberglass reinforce isophthalic polyester resin. Tank shall have high level alarm and interlock to shut down the filtering system when the tank is full.//

SPEC WRITER NOTE: The following drainage system is applicable to small oil storage tanks or to tanks of any size with small water removal requirements.

- //F. Water Drainage System: Sealed bowl (bottle) with high level alarm system. Water collected in filters shall drain to a sealed bowl that can be easily removed and emptied.//
- //G. Chemical Additive System: Provide welded steel chemical storage tank and chemical pump that shall automatically add chemical to the fuel

being circulated. Tank shall be sized to hold five years supply of additive as recommended by additive supplier. Pump shall be positive displacement metering type with totally enclosed 250 watt (1/3 hp) motor, cast iron pump body, stainless steel trim and Teflon diaphragm. Output of pump shall be adjustable for 0 to 100% of capacity. Control system shall automatically operate the pump for an adjustable time period during each filtration cycle.//

H. Piping: Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

I. Pressure Gages: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

2.12 CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS:

Concrete ballast foundations for underground tanks and concrete pads for aboveground tanks are specified under Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Ballast foundations shall be sized for buoyancy of entire tank when empty. Credit for overburden is allowed.

2.13 BURIED UTILITY WARNING TAPE:

Tape shall be 0.1 mm (0.004 inch) thick, 150 mm (6 inches) wide, yellow polyethylene with a ferrous metallic core, acid and alkali-resistant and shall have a minimum strength of 12,000 kPa (1750 psi) lengthwise and 10 300 kPa (1500 psi) crosswise with an elongation factor of 350 percent. Provide bold black letters on the tape identifying the type of system. Tape color and lettering shall be unaffected by moisture and other substances contained in the backfill material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION AND TESTING, UNDERGROUND STEEL TANKS:

- A. Conform to NFPA 30 or 31 as applicable.
- B. Install tanks on 150 mm (6 inch) thick beds of clean, washed, inert sand that is placed on concrete foundation. Secure tank to concrete ballast foundation with specified straps. Slope tank. Completed tank installation shall successfully resist buoyant forces of flooding to top of tank when tank is empty.
- C. After tanks are set in place, prior to backfilling, test tanks by applying internal air pressure of 35 kPa to 48 kPa (5 - 7 psi). Also test air space between tank walls at pressure recommended by tank manufacturer. Repair leaks in steel tanks by chipping to bare metal and rewelding. Repair leaks in plastic tank jackets (if furnished) as recommended by tank manufacturer. Retest tanks until all leaks are

repaired. Test manhole enclosures by filling with water and proving no leakage for 24 hours. Tests shall be witnessed by Resident Engineer (RE)/Contracting Officers Technical Representative (COTR).

- D. Prior to backfilling, repair all damage to tank coating with the same coating material. Coat all metal parts that will be below grade, including tie-down fittings and straps, bolts, rings, pipes, with the tank coating material. Perform 10,000 volt holiday test on all areas of coating which have been repaired.
- E. Excavation, trenching and backfilling around the tanks is specified under Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK. Backfill material shall be same as bedding material and shall conform to printed instructions of tank manufacturer. In addition, there shall be no stones, ashes, or corrosive materials in contact with the tanks. Unstable and unsuitable soil shall be removed and replaced with suitable material. Provide a soil separation mat to keep soil separate from sand and pea gravel. Minimum depth of cover shall conform to NFPA 30 or 31 as applicable. After completion of backfilling, measure tanks internally for out-of-roundness (deflection).
- F. Do not place fluid in the tank until the backfilling and the piping connections to the tanks are complete, and the tanks have been inspected internally by the RE/COTR. Keep the tank excavation dewatered.

3.2 INSTALLATION AND TESTING, ABOVEGROUND TANKS:

- A. Conform to NFPA 30 or 31 as applicable.
- B. Support tanks on steel saddles welded to the tanks. Anchor to concrete foundations. Provide molded neoprene isolation pads between the steel supports and the concrete foundation.
- C. After tanks are installed, test steel tanks with air pressure of 20 kPa to 35 kPa (3 - 5 psi), using soapsuds to locate leaks. Repair leaks by chipping to bare metal and rewelding. Retest until all leaks are repaired. Repair all damaged areas of prime coat on tanks and steel dikes (if furnished). Test interstitial area between steel tank walls with air at pressure recommended by tank manufacturer. Tests shall be witnessed by the RE/COTR.
- D. For steel tanks storing heated oil, field-applied insulation requirements are specified under Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

E. Surface finish coating for tanks and steel dikes (if furnished) is specified under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

F. Provide electrical grounding in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.3 INSTALLATION AND TESTING, UNDERGROUND FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC TANKS:

- A. Conform to NFPA 30 or 31 as applicable.
- B. Place tanks on 300 mm (12 inch) thick beds of pea gravel (naturally rounded aggregate, clean and free flowing, conforming to the written requirements of the tank manufacturer).
- C. Place gravel beds for tanks on concrete ballast foundations. Secure tanks to foundations with fiberglass reinforced plastic straps. Slope tanks. Completed tank installation shall successfully resist buoyant forces of flooding to top of tank when tank is empty.
- D. After tanks are set in place, test by applying internal air pressure of 35 kPa (5 psi), using soapsuds to locate leaks. On double-wall tanks, test airspace between tank walls. Repair leaks in accordance with the instructions of the manufacturer under the on-site supervision of a representative of the manufacturer. Retest until all leaks are repaired. Tests shall be witnessed by the RE/COTR. Test manhole enclosures by filling with water and proving no leaks for 24 hours.
- E. Prior to backfilling, clean and coat all metal parts that will be below grade (including straps, bolts, piping) with protective coats of urethane, using quantities and methods recommended by the manufacturer of the coating for underground service.
- F. Backfill around the tanks as recommended by the tank manufacturer. Backfill material shall be gravel identical to the bed material. If earth is to be placed above gravel, provide soil separator mat on top of gravel. Lap 300 mm (12 inches) at joints. Minimum depth of cover shall be in accordance with recommendations of tank manufacturer. Earth backfilling shall conform to // Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK. Where soil conditions are unsuitable for tank installation, unsuitable soil shall be removed and replaced with suitable material. After completion of backfilling, measure tanks internally for out-of-roundness.
- G. Do not place fluid in tanks until backfilling and piping connections to tanks are complete, and tanks have been inspected internally by COTR or RE. Keep tank excavation dewatered.

3.4 INSTALLATION AND TESTING, UNDERGROUND PIPING SYSTEMS:

- A. Leak Detection System: Arrange fuel and tracing media (if required for heated oil) carrier piping, enclosed in secondary containment piping, to accommodate leak detection system. Slope piping down toward tanks and leak detectors at 25 mm in 10 m (1 inch in 40 feet).
- B. Steel Fuel and Tracing Media Carrier Piping: All joints butt or socket welding. Threaded piping is not permitted. Piping ends shall be accurately cut, true, and beveled for welding.
- C. Glass Fiber Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Fuel Carrier Piping and Secondary Containment Piping: Install in accordance with printed instructions of pipe manufacturer. Installation personnel trained in accordance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE. Plastic piping not permitted in same secondary containment system with steam or condensate piping.
- D. Secondary Containment Piping:
 - 1. Provide sand bedding and backfill material for steel piping and pea gravel for FRP piping.
 - 2. Top of system 450 mm (18 inches) minimum below grade.
 - 3. Design and locate leak detector sumps to intercept all potential leakage. Maximum spacing along each system, 3000 mm (100 feet).
 - 4. Seal all building and manhole wall penetrations with a modular, watertight flexible penetration seal system. The modular penetration seal shall have a nitrile rubber seal, or if a fire separation is required, a high temperature silicone fire seal.
 - 5. After placing system, prior to backfill, repair all damage, including coatings, as recommended in printed instructions of system manufacturer. Perform 10,000 volt holiday test on coated steel systems.
 - 6. On steel systems that do not have FRP cladding, install cathodic protection system.
- E. Anchorage of System: When heated oil system is provided, anchor systems and provide expansion loops and bends as shown and as recommended by manufacturer of system. Pipe stress due to thermal expansion shall not exceed the limits in ASME B31.1.
- F. Leak Test: Test carrier pipes with air pressure at 690 kPa (100 psi), and test the containment piping with air pressure at 55 kPa (8 psi). Systems shall hold the pressure for 30 minutes. Repair all leaks and retest.

- G. Coatings for Steel Piping not in Secondary Containment System: Provide urethane coating and cathodic protection.
- H. Buried Utility Warning Tape: Install tape 300 mm (12 inches) below grade above the piping system.

3.5 INSTALLATION, FILL BOXES AND ACCESS MANHOLES AT GRADE:

Provide for tank fill, tank sounding, leak detector sensors, and extractor fittings. Set at grade in concrete pads. Refer to fill box detail. Provide identification plate set into the concrete pad that identifies the purpose of the device and type of fuel in the tank.

3.6 INSTALLATION AND TESTING, LEAK DETECTOR SYSTEMS FOR TANKS AND PIPING:

- A. Wiring shall conform to NFPA-70.
- B. Locate control monitor panels 1500 mm (5 feet) above the floor on inside wall of boiler room, generator room or garage, depending on type of fuel tank served, unless shown otherwise.
- C. Test operation of each probe, and monitoring system with fuel and water. If type of probe utilized is damaged by exposure to fuel, provide temporary probe for testing monitoring system.

3.7 INSTALLATION, TANK FLUID LEVEL INDICATOR AND ALARM SYSTEM:

- A. Wiring shall conform to NFPA-70.
- B. Locate level indicator and alarm panel 1500 mm (5 feet) above the floor on inside wall of boiler room, generator room or garage, depending on type of fuel tank served, unless shown otherwise.
- C. Locate remote high level alarm on exterior wall or pole in view of tank fill point, 2400 mm (8 feet) above grade.

3.8 INSTALLATION, FUEL OIL QUALITY MAINTENANCE SYSTEMS:

- A. Locate systems within easy reach of persons standing on floor, with sufficient elevation to allow gravity flow of water from system to water storage tank sitting on the floor.
- B. Connect to tank suction and return piping systems with isolation valves. Provide compound pressure gages at suction and discharge piping connections. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT for gage requirements.

3.9 TANK MANHOLE ENCLOSURES:

All pipe penetrations shall be leak tight permitting no groundwater into enclosure.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete the following cathodic protection articles when cathodic protection is specified under Section 26 42 00, CATHODIC PROTECTION.

//3.10 INSTALLATION, CATHODIC PROTECTION TEST STATIONS:

Provide separate station for each tank and each piping system, anchor firmly, locate so that terminal board is 600 mm (2 feet) minimum above grade. Connect wiring from all anodes and protected structures to the test stations.

3.11 TESTING, CATHODIC PROTECTION:

- A. Testing performed by NACE-certified corrosion specialist; witnessed by RE/COTR.
- B. Test Instruments:
 - 1. Volt-Ammeter.
 - 2. Saturated copper-copper sulfate reference electrode.
 - 3. Other instruments as required.
- C. Procedures: Conform to NACE RP-0169.
- D. Test Results Required for Acceptance:
 - 1. Potential of minus 0.85 volt between protected structure and reference electrode.
 - 2. Minimum shift of minus 300 millivolts upon application of protective current. Voltage measured between protected structure and reference electrode.
 - 3. Minimum shift of minus 100 millivolts upon interruption of protective current. Voltage measured between protected structure and reference electrode.
- E. Test Report: Provide complete report to RE/COTR showing all test measurements, calculations, list of instruments used. //

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 21 11
BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS**

SPEC WRITER NOTES:

1. Delete between //----// if not applicable to project. Also delete any other item or paragraph not applicable to the project and renumber the paragraphs.
2. References to pressure in this section are gage pressure unless otherwise noted.

PART 1 - GENERAL:

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

All boiler plant piping systems, except plumbing and sanitary, including piping supports. Piping located outside of the boiler plant building is not included except for gas regulator and meter stations.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 22 11 00 FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION.
- G. Section 22 31 11, WATER SOFTENERS.
- B. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR Boiler Plant and STEAM GENERATION
- C. Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- E. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- F. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- H. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.
- I. Section 23 52 33, WATER-TUBE BOILERS.
- J. Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Entire installation shall comply with ASME Power Piping Code, ASME B31.1 and appendices.
- B. Boiler External Piping, as defined in the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section I, is required to be constructed and inspected in conformance with the ASME Code.
- C. Mechanics shall be skilled in their work or trade. Welders on pressure vessels or piping shall show evidence of qualification in accordance with the ASME Power Piping Code and the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current. Each welder shall utilize a stamp to identify

all work performed by the welder. The Government reserves the right to reject any personnel found unqualified in the performance of work for which they are employed.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Piping:
 - 1. ASTM material specification number.
 - 2. Grade, class or type, schedule number.
 - 3. Manufacturer.
- C. Pipe Fittings, Unions, Flanges:
 - 1. ASTM material specification number.
 - 2. ASME standards number.
 - 3. Catalog cuts.
 - 4. Pressure and temperature ratings.
- D. Valves - Gate, Globe, Check, Plug, Butterfly, Ball:
 - 1. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
 - 2. Pressure and temperature ratings.
 - 3. Materials of construction.
 - 4. Accessories.
- E. Sight flow indicators:
 - 1. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
 - 2. Pressure and temperature ratings.
 - 3. Materials of construction.
- F. Quick-Couple Hose Connectors and Steam Hose:
 - 1. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
 - 2. Pressure and temperature ratings.
 - 3. Materials of construction.
 - 4. Type of seal between couplings.
 - 5. Flexibility of steam hose.
- G. Pressure Reducing and Regulating Valves, Back Pressure Relief Valves, Safety Valves, Relief Valves:
 - 1. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
 - 2. Service limitations (type of fluid, maximum pressure and temperatures).
 - 3. Materials of construction.
 - 4. Flow capacity at required set pressure.

5. Predicted sound levels, at operating condition, for steam pressure reducing valves.

H. Strainers:

1. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
2. Pressure and temperature ratings.
3. Materials of construction.
4. Strainer basket or liner mesh.
5. Pressure loss and flow rate data.

I. Emergency Gas Safety Shutoff Valves, Automatic Earthquake Gas Valves:

1. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
2. Maximum pressure rating.
3. Material of construction.
4. Pressure loss and flow rate data.

J. Steam Traps:

1. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
2. Service limitations (maximum pressures and temperatures).
3. Materials of construction.
4. Flow rates at differential pressures shown on drawings.
5. Orifice size for each trap.

K. Flexible Connectors:

1. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
2. Pressure and temperature ratings.
3. Materials of construction.
4. Maximum allowable lateral and axial movements.
5. Description of type of movement permitted, intermittent offset or continuous vibration.

L. Pipe Support Systems:

1. Credentials of technical personnel who will design the support systems.
2. Validation of computer program for pipe support selection.
3. Input and output data for pipe support selection program for all piping systems with pipe sizes 60 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above.
4. Boiler and feedwater deaerator steam nozzle (pipe connection) allowable and actual forces and moments imposed by connecting piping.
5. Hanger load calculation methods and results for piping systems with pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below.
6. Piping layouts showing location and type of each hanger and support.

7. Catalog cuts showing design and construction of each hanger and support and conformance of hangers and supports to MSS standards.
8. Drawings showing arrangement and sizes of all components comprising each spring-type hanger and support assembly.
9. Load rating and movement tables for all spring hangers, and seismic shock absorbing devices.
10. Stress analyses on the boiler plant piping systems under all possible load conditions as part of the design. Once all piping is completed another stress analysis is required on the as built systems.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

All piping shall be stored and kept free of foreign material and shall be internally and externally cleaned of all oil, dirt, rust and foreign material. Deliver and store valves and pipe hangers in sealed shipping containers with labeling in place. Storage must be in dry, protected location.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Fill blank spaces within this paragraph. Specification is based on high pressure saturated steam, 110 to 1025 kPa (16 - 150 psi), main header pressure in the boiler plant. The entire specification must be revised if header pressures are significantly lower or higher.

1.6 INFORMATION ON PRESSURE-TEMPERATURE DESIGN OF PIPING SYSTEMS:

- A. Steam service pressures are selected to provide optimum pressure to the facilities served by the boiler plant. Main steam header pressure shall be controlled at ____kPa (____psi). Maximum pressure capability of steam systems between boilers and through first pressure reducing valve protected by a safety valve shall be governed by the pressure/temperature relationship of the highest safety valve setting shown for the boilers.
- B. Steam distribution systems protected by safety valves following pressure reducing stations or protected by safety valves on the boilers shall be governed by the pressure/temperature relationship developed by the maximum setting of the safety valve on that system.
- C. Boiler feedwater systems between boiler feed pumps, economizers (if provided), and boilers are designed for a normal maximum temperature of 138 °C (280 °F), and emergency temperature of 213 °C (415 °F) (if economizers are provided and economizer safety relief valve setting is

1896 kPa (275 psi)). Design pressure is the greater of: boiler feed pump shut off head; or 1896 kPa (275 psi) set pressure, plus accumulation, of economizer (if provided) relief valve.

- D. Condensate collection and transfer systems to suction of boiler feed pumps are designed for maximum temperatures to 100 °C (212 °F), and pressures 276 kPa (40 psi). Vacuum return systems shall operate between 0 and 27 kPa (0 and 8 inch Hg) vacuum and equivalent steam saturation temperatures.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Add pressure information on propane/air system if system is provided.

- E. Natural gas fuel systems are designed and materials and equipment are applied to prevent failure under gas pressure of ____kPa (____ psi) entering Government property. LP gas systems for igniters (pilots) are designed for maximum LP tank pressure of 1725 kPa (250 psig).
- F. Fuel oil system pressures are determined by the requirements of the burners and fuel trains. No. 2 oil systems are designed for maximum temperatures of 55 °C (130 °F), and pressures of 1025 kPa (150 psi). No. 5 or 6 oil systems are designed for 120 °C (250 °F), and 1025 kPa (150 psi).
- G. Water service pressures are ____ kPa (____psi) maximum. Systems are designed to operate under conditions of maximum available pressure.
- H. Drips, drains, blowdown, water sampling, and chemical treatment are designed, and materials and equipment are applied in accordance with the maximum pressure and temperature of the system with which they are associated.
- I. Low pressure steam, condensate, vacuum and vents are designed for service pressures and temperatures equivalent to 103 kPa (15 psi) saturated steam.
- J. Compressed air systems are designed to accommodate a maximum pressure of 850 kPa (125 psi).
- K. Instrumentation and control piping shall be provided for the service and pressure characteristics of the systems to which they are connected.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

A47/A47M-99(2009).....Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable
Iron Castings

A48/A48M-03(2008).....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings

A53/A53M-10.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and
Seamless

A105/A105M-10.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel
Forgings for Piping Applications

A106/A106M-10.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon
Steel Pipe For High Temperature Service

A126-04(2009).....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
for Valves, Flanges and Pipe Fittings

A193/A193M-10.....Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and
Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High
Temperature Service

A194/A194M-10.....Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy
Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-
Temperature Service, or Both

A197/A197M-00(2006).....Standard Specification for Cupola Malleable
Iron

A216/A216M-08.....Standard Specification for Steel Castings,
Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, For High
Temperature Service

A234/A234M-10.....Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of
Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for
Moderate and High Temperature Service

A269-10.....Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded
Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General
Service

A395/A395M-99(2009).....Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile
Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for use at
Elevated Temperatures

A536-84(2009).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron
Castings

B61-08.....Standard Specification for Steam or Valve
Bronze Castings

B62-09.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze
or Ounce metal Castings

B88/B88M-09.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper
Water Tube

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: ~~2007~~2010 Edition with current Addenda

Section I.....Power Boilers

Section IX.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications

B16.3-2006.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings

B16.4-2006.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings

B16.5-2009.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS ½
Through 24

B16.9-2007.....Factory Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings

B16.11-2009.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

B16.22-2001.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint
Pressure Fittings

B31.1-2010.....Power Piping

D. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings

Industry (MSS):

SP-45-03(2008).....Bypass and Drain Connections

SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design,
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and
Installation

SP-69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and
Application

SP-80-2008.....Bronze, Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

SP-89-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Fabrication and
Installation Practices

SP-90-2000.....Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and
Supports

SP-97-2006.....Integrally Reinforced Forged Branch Outlet
Fittings - Socket Welding, Threaded and
Buttwelding Ends

SP-127-2001.....Bracing for Piping Systems Seismic - Wind -
Dynamic Design, Selection, Application

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

30-2008.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

31-2011.....Standard for the Installation of Oil Burning
Equipment

F. American Welding Society (AWS):

B2.1-2009.....Specification for Welding Procedure and
Performance Qualification

G. Pipe Fabrication Institute (PFI):

PFI ES-24-08.....Pipe Bending Methods, Tolerances, Process and
Material Requirements

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Make material requirements agree with applicable requirements specified in the referenced Applicable Publications. Update and specify only that which applies to the project.

2.1 STEAM PIPING:

A. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53 Grade B or ASTM A106 Grade B, seamless or electric resistance welded (ERW). Schedule 40 for piping //up to 862 kPa (125 psig)// with welded ends, Schedule 80 for piping with threaded ends //and piping over 862 kPa (125 psig) with welded ends.//Standard weight permitted for pipe sizes 300 mm (12 inches) and above.//

B. Joints:

1. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Butt-welded
2. Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below: Threaded, butt-welded, or socket-welded.

C. Fittings:

1. Welded joints: Steel, ASTM A234, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe, all elbows long radius.
2. Threaded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psi class; or malleable iron, ASTM A47 or A197, ASME B16.3, 2050 kPa (300 psi) class.
3. Socket-welded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psi) class.

D. Unions on Threaded Piping: Forged steel, 13,800 kPa (2000 psi) class or 20,680 kPa (3000 psi) class; or malleable iron, 2050 kPa (300 psi) on piping 50 mm (2 inches) and under.

E. Flanges and Bolts: Forged steel weld neck, ASME B16.5, ASTM A105, 1025 kPa (150 psi) pressure class, except 2050 kPa (300 psi) class required adjacent to 1725 kPa (250 psi) and 2050 kPa (300 psi) class valves.

Bolts shall be high strength steel ASTM A193, Class 2, Grade B8. Nuts shall be ASTM A194.

2.2 STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING:

- A. Includes all gravity, drip return, pumped and vacuum systems. Does not include piping system between boiler feed pumps and boilers.
- B. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53 Grade B or ASTM A106 Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 80.
- C. Joints:
 - 1. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Butt-welded.
 - 2. Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below: Threaded, butt-welded or socket-welded.
- D. Fittings:
 - 1. Welded joints: Steel, ASTM A234, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe.
 - 2. Threaded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psi class; or malleable iron, ASTM A47 or A197, ASME B16.3, 2050 kPa (300 psi) class.
 - 3. Socket-welded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,800 kPa (2000 psi) class.
- E. Unions on Threaded Piping: Forged steel, 13,800 kPa (2000 psi) class or 20,680 kPa (3000 psi) class; or malleable iron, 2050 kPa (30 psi). On piping 50 mm (2 inches) and under.
- F. Flanges: Forged steel weld neck, ASTM A105, ASME B16.5, 1025 kPa (150 psi).

2.3 FUEL PIPING:

- A. Natural gas, LP gas (propane), fuel oil (No. 2, or Nos. 5 or 6 heated) for main burner and igniter (pilot) fuels, gas vent piping. Comply with ASME B31.1.
- B. Piping: Carbon steel, ASTM A53 Grade B or ASTM A106 Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40. Fuel oil piping shall be seamless downstream of burner automatic shutoff valves.
- C. Joints:
 - 1. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Butt-welded.
 - 2. Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below: Socket-welded or butt-welded.
- D. Fittings:
 - 1. Butt-welded joints: Steel, ASTM A234, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe.

- 2. Socket-welded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psi class.
- E. Unions on piping 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Forged steel, 13,800 kPa (2000 psi) class or 20,680 kPa (3000 psi) class.
- F. Flanges: Forged steel weld neck, ASME B16.5, ASTM A105, 1025 kPa (150 psi).
- G. Companion flanges: Flanges and bolting shall conform to ASME B16.5.
- H. Burner Piping: Furnished as part of the factory-assembled burners may be manufacturer's standard materials and assembly. Comply with ASME B31.1, for the actual operating conditions.
- I. Igniter (Pilot) Piping: Furnished as part of the factory assembled burners may have 2050 kPa (300 psi) ASTM A47, ASME B16.3 malleable iron threaded fittings in lieu of welded steel. If threaded fittings are provided, piping shall be Schedule 80.

2.4 BOILER FEEDWATER PIPING:

- A. Piping from boiler feedwater pump discharge to inlet of boilers.
- B. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53 Grade B or ASTM A106 Grade B, seamless or ERW. Piping with threaded joints shall be Schedule 80; welded joints Schedule 40.
- C. Joints:
 - 1. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Butt-welded.
 - 2. Pipe sizes 50 mm (two inches) and below: Threaded, butt-welded, or socket-welded.
- D. Fittings:
 - 1. Butt-welded Joints: Steel, ASTM A234, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe.
 - 2. Threaded Joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psi class; or malleable iron, ASTM A47, ASME B16.3, 2050 kPa (300 psi) class.
 - 3. Socket-welded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,800 kPa (2000 psi) class.
- E. Unions: Forged steel, 13,800 kPa (2000 psi) class or 20,680 kPa (3000 psi) class; or malleable or ductile iron, 2050 kPa (300 psi) class.
- F. Flanges and Bolts: Forged steel weld neck, ASME B16.5, ASTM A105, 2050 kPa (300 psi) pressure class. Bolts shall be High strength ASTM A193, Class 2, Grade B8. Nuts shall be ASTM A194.

2.5 BOILER BLOWOFF PIPING:

- A. From boiler bottom blowoff connection to blowoff tank. Connections between boiler accessories drain valves and blowoff lines.
- B. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A106, Grade B, seamless, Schedule 80.
- C. Joints: Butt-welded.
- D. Fittings: Steel, ASTM A234, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe, all elbows long radius, no tees or crosses permitted.
- E. Flanges: Forged steel weld neck, ASME B16.5, ASTM A105, 2050 kPa (300 psi).
- F. At no point shall the bottom blow down lines raise above the point of connection to the boiler.

2.6 DRAIN PIPING FROM BOILER ACCESSORIES TO DRAIN VALVE:

- A. Drain piping from water column, low water cutoffs, gage glass, water level sensor, remote water level devices (where applied).
- B. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A106, seamless, Schedule 40.
- C. Joints: Threaded.
- D. Fittings: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psi class); or malleable iron, ASTM A47 or A197, ASME B16.3, 2050 kPa (300 psi) class.
- E. Unions: Forged steel, 13,800 kPa (2000 psi) class or 20,680 kPa (3000 psi) class; or malleable iron, 2050 kPa (300 psi) class.

2.7 VENT LINES FROM TANKS AND SAFETY AND RELIEF VALVES:

- A. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53 Grade B or A106 Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.
- B. Joints:
 - 1. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Butt-welded.
 - 2. Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below: Threaded or butt-welded.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Welded Joints: Steel, ASTM A234 Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe.
 - 2. Threaded Joints: Cast iron, ASME B16.4, 850 kPa (125 psi).
- D. Unions: Forged steel, 13,800 kPa (2000 psi) class or 20,680 kPa (3000 psi) class; or malleable iron, 1025 kPa (150 psi) class.
- E. Flanges: Forged steel weld neck, ASME B16.5, ASTM A105, 1025 kPa (150 psi).

2.8 COLD WATER PIPING:

- A. Soft Water: See Section 22 31 11, WATER SOFTENERS.
- B. City Water: See Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION.
- C. All copper pipe shall use only soldered fittings.

2.9 COMPRESSED AIR PIPING (FUEL OIL ATOMIZING SERVICE):

- A. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53 Grade B or ASTM A106 Grade B, seamless or ERW Schedule 40.
- B. Joints: Threaded.
- C. Fittings: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psi class); or malleable iron ASTM A47 or A197, ASME B16.3, 1025 kPa (150 psi) class.
- D. Unions: Forged steel, 13,800 kPa (2000 psi) class or 20,680 kPa (3000 psi) class; or malleable iron, 1025 kPa (150 psi) class.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: If No. 5 or No. 6 fuel oil will be burned, specify steel draft gage piping with crosses at all direction changes.

//2.10 COMPRESSED AIR AND BOILER DRAFT GAGE PIPING (PNEUMATIC CONTROL AND INSTRUMENTATION):

- A. Air drier to utilization point; draft gage sensing lines.
- B. Copper tubing, hard drawn, ASTM B88, Type L.
- C. Fittings: Wrought copper, ASME B16.22, soldered.
- D. Draft Gage Piping: 6 mm (1/4 inch) pipe size minimum.//

2.11 BOILER WATER SAMPLING, CONTINUOUS BLOWDOWN:

- A. Pipe: Steel, ASTM A106 Grade B, seamless, Schedule 80.
- B. Joints: Threaded.
- C. Fittings: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psi class); or malleable iron, ASTM A47 or A197, ASME B16.3, 2050 kPa (300 psi) class. Fittings between boiler and first stop valve must be forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psi) or 20,700 kPa (3000 psi) class.
- D. Unions: Malleable iron, 2050 kPa (300 psi) class.

2.12 FEEDWATER SAMPLING AND CHEMICAL FEED PIPING:

- A. Pipe: Stainless steel tubing, ASTM A269, Type 316.
- B. Fittings: Stainless steel Type 316 welding fittings.

2.13 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING:

- A. Instrument and Control Piping (Sensing Point to Transmitter, Controller, or Other Instrument): Construction shall be same as specified for main service.
- B. Drain Piping (All Drain Piping Discharging to Floor Drain-From Drain Valve to Floor Drain):
 - 1. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53 Grade B or ASTM A106 Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.
 - 2. Fittings and Unions: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psi class); or malleable iron, 1025 kPa (150 psi), threaded.

C. Pump Recirculation:

1. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53 Grade B or ASTM A106 Grade B, seamless or ERW, double extra strong. Schedule 40 permitted on all lines 1500 mm (5 feet) or more from the recirculation orifice.
2. Joints: Threaded.
3. Fittings: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psi class); or malleable iron, ASTM A47 or A197, ASME B16.3, 2050 kPa (300 psi) class, except 1025 kPa (150 psi) class permitted on all lines 1500 mm (5 feet) or more from the recirculation orifice.
4. Unions: Forged steel, 13,800 kPa (2000 psi) class or 20,680 kPa (3000 psi) class; or malleable iron, ASTM A47 or A197, same pressure class as nearest fittings.

2.14 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS:

Provide threaded dielectric unions for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under. For 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above, provide copper and steel flanges electrically isolated at gasket and by sleeves at bolts. Fittings on cold water and soft water lines shall be rated for 690 kPa (100 psi), 27 °C (80 °F). Fittings on steam condensate lines shall be rated at 510 kPa (75 psi), 120 °C (250 °F). Fittings on other services shall be rated for the maximum pressure and temperature conditions of the service.

2.15 VALVES; GATE, GLOBE, PLUG, CHECK, BALL, BUTTERFLY, VENT COCKS:

- A. Valves for particular services are generally specified as Type Numbers. The Type Numbers are defined below. All valves of the same type shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Comply with MSS SP-45, MSS SP-80, and ASME B31.1. Design valves for the service fluids and conditions. Pressure-temperature ratings listed are minimum requirements. Packing and gaskets shall not contain asbestos.
- B. Valve Type Designations:
 1. Gate Valves:
 - a. Type 101: Cast steel body ASTM A216 WCB, rated for 1025 kPa at 260 °C (150 psi at 500 °F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chromium stainless steel flexible wedge and hard faced (stellite) or nickel copper alloy seats, 1025 kPa (150 psi) ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet.
 - 1) Provide factory installed globe-valved warm-up bypass when main valve is 75 mm (3 inch) pipe size or greater and serves steam main longer than 6 m (20 feet). Conform to MSS SP-45.

- 2) Drill and tap bosses for connection of drains. Conform to MSS SP-45.
 - b. Type 102: Cast iron body ASTM A126 Class B, rated for 1725 kPa (250 psi) saturated steam, 3440 kPa (500 psi) WOG, bronze wedge and seats, 1725 kPa (250 psi) ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet, renewable seat rings.
 - 1) Provide factory installed globe-valved bypass when main valve is 75 mm (3 inch) pipe size or greater and serves steam main longer than 6 m (20 feet). Conform to MSS SP-45.
 - 2) Drill and tap bosses for connection of drains if valve is in steam service. Conform to MSS SP-45.
 - c. Type 103: Cast iron body ASTM A126 Class B, rated for 850 kPa (125 psi) saturated steam, 1375 kPa (200 psi) WOG, bronze or bronze faced wedge and seats, 850 kPa (125 psi) ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet, renewable seat rings.
 - 1) Provide factory installed globe-valved bypass when main valve is 75 mm (3 inch) pipe size or greater and serves steam main longer than 6 m (20 feet). Conform to MSS SP-45.
 - 2) Drill and tap bosses for connection of drains if valve is in steam service. Conform to MSS SP-45.
 - d. Type 104: Bronze body ASTM B61, rated for 1375 kPa (200 psi) saturated steam, 2750 kPa (400 psi) WOG, bronze wedges and Monel or stainless steel seats, threaded ends, rising stem, union bonnet.
 - e. Type 105: Forged steel body ASTM A105, rated for 2050 kPa at 216 °C (300 psi at 420 °F) minimum, Class 4130 kPa (600 psi) or Class 5500 kPa (800 psi), hardened stainless steel or stellite wedge and seats, threaded ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet.
2. Globe Valves:
- a. Type 201: Cast steel body ASTM A216 WCB, rated for 1025 kPa at 260 °C (150 psi at 500 °F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chromium stainless steel or stellite disc and seat, 1025 kPa (150 psi) ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet, renewable seat rings. Drill and tap bosses for connection of drains where shown. Conform to MSS SP-45.
 - b. Type 202: Cast iron body ASTM A126 Class B, rated for 1725 kPa (250 psi) saturated steam, 3440 kPa (500 psi) WOG, bronze or bronze faced disc and seat, 1725 kPa (250 psi) ASME flanged ends,

OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet, renewable seat rings. Drill and tap bosses for connection of drains where shown. Conform to MSS SP-45.

- c. Type 203: Cast iron body ASTM A126 Class B, rated for 850 kPa (125 psi) saturated steam, 1375 kPa (200 psi) WOG, bronze or bronze-faced disc (Teflon or composition facing permitted) and seat, 850 kPa (125 psi) ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet, renewable seat rings.
 - d. Type 204: Bronze body ASTM B61, rated for 1375 kPa (200 psi) saturated steam, 2750 kPa (400 psi) WOG, hardened stainless steel disc and seat, threaded ends, rising stem, union bonnet, renewable seat rings.
 - e. Type 205: Forged steel body ASTM A105, rated for 2050 kPa at 216 °C (300 psi at 420 °F) minimum, Class 4130 kPa (600 psi) or Class 5500 kPa (800 psi), stainless steel disc, stellite seat, threaded ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet.
3. Plug Valves: Cast iron body ASTM A126 Class B, rated for 1200 kPa (175 psi) WOG, one-fourth turn to open. 850 kPa (125 psi) ASME flanged ends for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches), threaded ends for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under. All components designed for service to which applied: natural gas, LP gas (propane), or fuel oil. Furnish lever handle for each valve.
- a. Type 301: Two-way valves up through 100 mm (4 inches) pipe size. Eccentric action, non-lubricated plug with resilient seal molded into groove on plug face providing bubble-tight shut off. O-ring stem seal, corrosion-resistant bearings, corrosion-resistant seat coating, seal materials as recommended by valve manufacturer for the service. Valves on natural gas service AGA approved.
 - b. Type 302: Two-way valves 125 mm (5 inches) pipe size and above, all sizes of three way valves. Lubricated full-port plug type with lubricant for intended service. Reinforced Teflon stem seal, valve plug floated on Teflon surfaces, lubricant injection system that has sufficient pressure to fully lubricate all sealing surfaces. Provide laminated plastic label attached to each valve stating, "Lubricate with (Insert appropriate description) once a year".
4. Check Valves:
- a. Type 401: Not used.

- b. Type 402: Swing-type, cast iron body ASTM A126 Class B, rated for 1725 kPa (250 psi) saturated steam, 3440 kPa (500 psi) WOG, bronze or bronze-faced disc and seat, 1725 kPa (250 psi) ASME flanged ends, bolted cover, renewable disc and seat.
 - c. Type 403: Swing-type, cast iron body ASTM A126 Class B, rated for 850 kPa (125 psi) saturated steam, 1375 kPa (200 psi) WOG, bronze or bronze-faced disc and seat, 850 kPa (125 psi) ASME flanged ends, bolted cover, renewable disc and seat.
 - d. Type 404: Swing-type, bronze body ASTM B61, rated for 1375 kPa (200 psi) saturated steam, 2750 kPa (400 psi) WOG, bronze disc, threaded ends, regrinding disc.
 - e. Type 405: Lift-type, forged steel body ASTM A105, rated for 2050 kPa at 216 °C (300 psi at 420 °F) minimum (Class 4130 kPa (600 psi) or 5500 kPa (800 psi)), hardened stainless steel disc, hard faced seat, bolted cover, threaded ends.
 - f. Type 406: Swing-type, Type 316 stainless steel body, disc and hanger, rated for 1725 kPa at 182 °C (250 psi at 360 °F) minimum.
 - g. Type 407: Silent spring-loaded wafer type, cast iron body ASTM A48 or A126 Class B, rated for 850 kPa (125 psi) water, 121 °C (250 °F).
 - h. Type 408: Silent spring-loaded wafer type, cast steel ASTM A216 WCB or cast iron ASTM A48 or A126 body, rated for 2050 kPa (300 psi) water, 121 °C (250 °F), stainless steel trim.
5. Ball Valves: Reduced port permitted for bypass (throttling) service; full port required for all other services, one-fourth turn to open.
- a. Type 501: Type 316 stainless steel body, ball and stem, rated for 1025 kPa at 185 °C (150 psi at 365 °F), 4130 kPa at 93 °C (600 psi at 200 °F); reinforced TFE seat, stem seal and thrust washer; end entry, threaded ends.
 - b. Type 502: Bronze body, rated for 1025 kPa at 185 °C (150 psi at 365 °F), 1725 kPa at 121 °C (250 psi at 250 °F), reinforced TFE seat, stem seal and thrust washer; end entry, threaded ends, UL-listed for natural or LP gas shut off service when used on those services.
 - c. Type 503: Carbon steel or ASTM B61 bronze body, steam service, rated for 1380 kPa at 200 °C (200 psi at 390 °F), stainless steel

ball and stem, Polyfil seat, live-loaded or adjustable stem seal, threaded ends.

- d. Type 504: Carbon steel or ASTM A536 ductile iron body, saturated steam service, rated for 1030 kPa (150 psi), stainless steel ball and stem, Polyfil seat, live-loaded stem seal, ASME flanged ends.

6. Butterfly Valves:

- a. Type 601: Ductile iron body ASTM A395 or A536, wafer style, rated for 850 kPa at 120 °C (125 psi at 250 °F), bronze disc, stainless steel stem, EPDM liner, EPDM stem seal and body seal, neck extending beyond pipe insulation, lever operator.
- b. Type 602: Carbon steel body, triple-offset design, lug or flanged type, rated for steam service at 1025 kPa at 260 °C (150 psi at 500 °F), stainless steel nitrided disc, stainless steel seat, stainless steel shaft, stainless steel/graphite laminated seal ring, neck extending beyond pipe insulation, geared handwheel operator for valves 100 mm (4 inch) pipe size and over, lever operator for valves 75 mm (3 inch) pipe size and under.

7. Gas Vent Cocks:

- a. Type 701: Bronze body, tee handle, rated for 205 kPa at 38 °C (30 psi at 100 °F), ground plug, rated for tight shut-off on fuel gas service.

C. Boiler Valves:

1. Steam Non-Return Stop Check Valves:

- a. Type: Straight-way Y-pattern, with dash-pot and piston and tapped drain openings, OS&Y, bolted bonnet, rising stem. Provide angle pattern only if shown on the contract drawings.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Cast iron versions of these valves are available. Reports from boiler inspectors are that the cast iron valves are subject to failures due to the high forces and moments in the piping system.

- b. Construction: Cast steel body ASTM A216 WCB, rated for 2050 kPa (300 psi) saturated steam, stellite faced steel disc, alloy steel seat, 2050 kPa (300 psi) ASME flanged ends.

- c. Operation: Valves shall automatically close tightly when boiler steam pressure becomes less than that of the steam header. Valves shall operate without sticking or chattering.
- 2. Stop Valves for Soot Blower, Steam Vents on Boiler Drums and Steam Lead, Steam Pressure Gage:
 - a. Installation of steam pressure gage shut-off valves shall conform to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section I.
 - b. Soot blower angle stop valves (water tube boilers), OS&Y, chain operated, cast or forged steel, 1375 kPa (200 psi) steam rating, renewable seat and disc.
 - c. Gate valves, two inches and under: Type 105.
- 3. Valves in Drain Lines from Steam Stop-Check Valve, Water Column, Gage Glass, Low Water Cut-offs, Soot Blower:
 - a. Gate valves, two inches and under: Type 105.
 - b. Check valves, two inches and under: Type 405.
- 4. Bottom Blowoff Valves:

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Field reports on durability of the valves specified is uniformly excellent. Other makes and types of valves have a mixed service record.

 - a. Type: Seatless, sliding plunger, OS&Y, designed for blowoff service. Sliding disc-type or globe-type valves are not permitted.
 - b. Construction: ASTM A216 WCB cast steel body, rated for 2050 kPa (300 psi) saturated steam, 2050 kPa (300 psi) ANSI flanged ends. Valves shall have handwheel with rotating handle.
 - c. Conform to ASME B31.1.
- D. Steam above 100 kPa (15 psi), all valves in steam pressure reducing stations:
 - 1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Field info is that in steam service the cast steel valves (Type 101) specified below have much greater service life than cast iron.
 - 2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 101.
 - 3. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 205.
 - 4. Globe valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 201.
 - 5. Butterfly valves, 75 mm (3 inches) and above: Type 602.
 - 6. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 503.

7. Ball valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 504.
- E. Steam 100 kPa (15 psi) and under:
1. Gate Valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 104.
 2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 103.
 3. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 204.
 4. Globe valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 203.
 5. Butterfly valves, 75 mm (3 inches) and above: Type 602.
 6. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 503.
 7. Ball valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 504.
- F. Boiler Feedwater from Pumps to Boilers, Recirculation:
1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
 2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 102.
 3. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 204 or 205.
 4. Globe valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 202.
 5. Check valves, at boiler feed pump discharge: Type 408.
 6. Check valves, at boiler, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 405.
 7. Check valves, at boiler, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 402.
- G. Condensate, Condensate Transfer, Boiler Feedwater from Feedwater Deaerator to Boiler Feed Pump Suction, Overflow, Control and Instrument Piping for Condensate Storage Tank and for Feedwater Deaerator:
1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 104.
 2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 103.
 3. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 204.
 4. Globe valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 203.
 5. Butterfly valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above Type 601.
 6. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 502.
 7. Ball valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 504.
 8. Check valves 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 404.
 9. Check valves, 65 mm (2-1/2) inches and above: Type 403.
 10. Check valves on pump discharge, all sizes: Type 407.
- H. Boiler Water Sampling, Continuous Blowdown:
1. Gate Valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 104.
 2. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 204.
 3. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 404.
 4. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 502.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: If automatic continuous blowdown control systems are specified (Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT) the following valve

can be deleted from this specification (23 21 11) because it is included in the automatic blowdown control system in Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

5. Continuous Blowdown Flow Control Valve: Bronze or forged steel angle-type body, rated for 2050 kPa at 288 °C (300 psi at 550 °F), hardened stainless steel disc and seat, threaded ends, rising stem, union bonnet, graduated micrometer-type dial and pointer showing amount of valve opening. Furnish valve blowdown chart showing flow rate versus valve opening based on 850 kPa (125 psi) boiler drum pressure.

I. Feedwater Sampling:

1. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 501.
2. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 406.

J. Chemical Feed System (including inlet and drain valves on shot type chemical feeders):

1. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 501.
2. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 406.

K. Fuel Oil: Discharge side of pumps. Conform to NFPA Code Nos. 30 and 31.

1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 104.
2. Gate Valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 101 or 102.
3. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 204.
4. Plug valves, 100 mm (4 inches) and under: Type 301. (Tank isolating valve on return line.)
5. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 404 or 408.
6. Check valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 402 or 408.
7. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 502.

L. Fuel Oil: Suction side of pumps and tank fill lines where tank is below fill point. Conform to NFPA Code Nos. 30 and 31.

1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 104.
2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 103.
3. Plug valves, 100 mm (4 inches) and under: Type 301.
4. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 404.
5. Check valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 403.
6. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 502.

M. Fuel Oil: Tank fill lines where tank is above fill point.

1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 104.

2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 103.

3. Check valves, all sizes: Type 407.

N. Fuel Gas: Main fuel and igniter (pilot) systems.

1. Plug valves, 100 mm (4 inches) and under: Type 301.

2. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 502. May be applied where plug valves are shown.

3. Plug valves, 125 mm (5 inches) and above: Type 302.

4. Plug valves, three-way, all sizes: Type 302.

5. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 404.

6. Vent cocks, 15 mm (1/2 inch) and under: Type 701.

O. Compressed Air:

1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 104.

2. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 502.

P. City (Cold) Water: See Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION.

Q. Soft Water: See Section 22 31 11, WATER SOFTENERS.

R. Instrumentation and Control Piping:

Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 502.

S. Non-Boiler Blowdowns, Drains, Flow Sensing Lines:

1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 104.

2. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 503

2.16 SIGHTFLOW INDICATORS:

A. Provide, where shown, to allow observation of flow in piping systems.

B. Type: In line, dual portholes on opposite sides, with safety shield, with or without rotor as shown on the drawings. Where provided, rotor shall have minimum of three vanes.

C. Construction: Cast iron or bronze body, tempered borosilicate window, PTFE seals (except Buna-N on oil service), threaded ends on pipe sizes under 65 mm (2-1/2 inches), flanged ends on sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above. Pressure and temperature ratings shall be equivalent to requirements for valves on the same pipelines.

D. Safety Shield: Transparent wrap-around overlap covering entire sightflow indicator, designed to protect personnel from failure of indicator. Shield shall fit the indicator tightly and be suitable for 1030 kPa, 150 °C (150 psi, 300 °F).

2.17 QUICK-COUPLE HOSE CONNECTORS AND STEAM HOSES:

A. Provide on all Y-strainer drains and where shown to allow quick connection of length of hose to piping drain or blowoff so that discharge fluid (water or steam) can be conveyed to a drainage system.

- B. Type: Straight through, plug and socket, screw type or cam locking connections, all units 20 mm (3/4-inch) pipe size. Integral shut-off devices not required.
- C. Service: Design for water and steam at 100 kPa (15 psi), 154 °C (310 °F).
- D. Spare Parts: Furnish one socket and one plug.
- E. Accessories: Furnish two hoses 6 m (20 feet) long, 20 mm (3/4-inch) inside diameter, rated for steam service at 690 kPa, 149 °C (100 psi, 300 °F). Hose must be sufficiently flexible to be placed in 1200 mm (4 foot) diameter coil. Provide connector on one end of each hose to mate with connectors on drains. Provide hose rack for holding both hoses. Securely mount rack in location selected by Resident Engineer.

2.18 SAFETY VALVES, RELIEF VALVES, SAFETY RELIEF VALVES AND ACCESSORIES:

- A. Provide valves and accessories to protect piping systems and pressure vessels from over-pressure. All valves shall comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (Section I and VIII). Flow capacities shall be certified by National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NB).
- B. Boiler and Economizer Service: Refer to Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS, Section 23 52 33, WATER-TUBE BOILERS.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Flow capacities of safety valves located at the outlet of pressure reducing stations shall be sufficient for the maximum capacity of the largest pressure reducing valve, or the wide open bypass valve, whichever is greater. Refer to National Board Inspection Code, NB-23, Appendix G, "Safety Valves on the Low Pressure Side of Steam Pressure Reducing Valves".

- C. Steam Service (Pressure Vessels and Piping Systems): Refer to schedules on drawings for set pressures and capacities. Provide lifting levers, stainless steel trim, lapped seats on cast iron valves, EPDM o-rings on bronze valves.
- D. Fuel Oil Service: Refer to Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.
- E. Compressed Air Service: Refer to Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.
- F. Drip Pan Ells: Cast iron factory-built safety valve discharge fitting with pipe-within-pipe slip-type connection to vertical vent pipe, basin

for collecting condensate from vent pipe, drain connections on basin and at base of ell.

2.19 STEAM PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES

- A. Type: Single-seated, diaphragm operated, spring-loaded, steam pilot-controlled, normally closed, packless, adjustable set pressure. Pilot shall sense controlled pressure downstream of main valve.
- B. Service: Provide controlled reduced pressure to steam piping systems. Design for saturated steam at pressures shown on drawings or equipment requirements.
- C. Performance: Pressure control shall be smooth, continuous. Maximum 10 percent deviation from set pressure over an 18/1 turndown. Refer to schedules on drawings for flow and pressure requirements. Maximum flow capability of each valve shall not exceed capacity of downstream safety valves.
- D. Construction:
 - 1. Main Valve: Cast iron body rated for 1725 kPa (250 psi), threaded ends, for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under. Cast steel body rated for 1025 kPa (150 psi) ASME flanged ends, or cast iron body 1725 kPa (250 psi) ASME flanged ends, for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches). Valve plug and seat shall be replaceable, Type 316 stainless steel or Monel. Stainless steel stem.
 - 2. Pilot Valve: Valve plug and seat shall be replaceable, stainless steel or Monel.
- E. Direct Digital Control Valves: May be furnished in lieu of steam operation. All specification requirements for steam operated valves shall apply. Valves shall be normally closed.
- //F. Pneumatically-Controlled Valves: May be furnished in lieu of steam operation. All specification requirements for steam-operated valves apply. Valves shall close on failure of air supply.//
- G. Sound Levels: Refer to requirements in Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

2.20 STRAINERS, SIMPLEX BASKET TYPE

- A. Provide on condensate lines where shown. Refer to Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, for duplex basket strainers at oil pumps.
- B. Type: Simplex cylindrical basket type, clamp cover, closed-bottom, removable basket, drain at bottom with threaded plug.
- C. Service: Water at 100 °C (212 °F), 100 kPa (15 psi) maximum pressure.

D. Construction:

1. Body: Cast iron rated for 850 kPa (125 psi) ASME flanged ends, flow arrows cast on side.
2. Basket: Stainless steel, 3 mm (0.125-inch) perforations. Ratio of screen open area to cross section of pipe; four to one minimum.

2.21 STRAINERS, Y-TYPE

A. Provide as shown on steam, water and compressed air piping systems.

B. Type: Open-end removable cylindrical screen. Threaded blow-off connection.

C. Construction:

1. Steam Service 420 to 1025 kPa (61 to 150 psi): Cast steel rated for 1025 kPa (150 psi) saturated steam with 1025 kPa (150 psi) ASME flanged ends, or cast iron with 1725 kPa (250 psi) ASME flanged ends, for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches). Cast iron or bronze, rated for saturated steam at 1025 kPa (150 psi) threaded ends, for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under.
2. Steam Service 415 kPa (60 psi) and under, water (except boiler feed between feedwater pumps and boilers), compressed air: Cast iron rated for 850 kPa (125 psi) saturated steam, 1200 kPa (175 psi) WOG, with 850 kPa (125 psi) ASME flanged ends for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches). Cast iron or bronze, threaded ends, rated for 850 kPa (125 psi) saturated steam, 1200 kPa (175 psi) WOG, for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under.
3. Boiler Feed between Feedwater Pumps and Boilers: Cast steel rated for 1725 kPa at 232 °C (250 psi at 450 °F) with 2050 kPa (300 psi) ASME flanged ends, or cast iron with 1725 kPa (250 psi) ASME flanged ends, for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches). Cast iron or bronze, threaded ends, rated for 1725 kPa at 232 °F (250 psi at 450 °F) for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under.

D. Screen: Monel or stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times flow area of pipe. For strainers 80 mm (3 inch) pipe size and smaller, diameter of openings shall be 0.8 mm (0.033 inch) or less on steam service, 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) or less on water service, 0.3 mm (0.01-inch) or less on compressed air service. For strainers 100 mm (4 inch) pipe size and greater, diameter of openings shall be 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) on steam service, 3 mm (0.125 inch) on water service. Provide 80 mesh stainless steel screen liner on all strainers installed upstream of water meters or control valves.

- E. Accessories: Gate or ball valve and quick-couple hose connection on all blowoff connections. These items are specified elsewhere in this section.

2.22 LIQUID PETROLEUM TANKS GAS PRESSURE REGULATORS

- A. Type: Single stage or two-stage designed to reduce tank pressure to LPG header pressure (35 kPa)(5 psi). Outlet pressure shall be adjustable. Design for LPG (propane) service. Valve shall be weatherproof for outside installation. Valve body shall be designed for 1725 kPa (250 psi). Provide internal relief valve set at 69 kPa (10 psi).
- B. Performance: Valve shall provide steady outlet pressure of 35 kPa (5 psi) with flow rate required by igniters (pilots) furnished, with tank pressure variation from 1725 to 140 kPa (250 to 20 psi).

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Earthquake sensor may be provided on EGSSO valve in lieu of providing separate earthquake valve. Earthquake valves or EGSSO valves with earthquake sensors are required where seismicity is "Moderate-High" or greater (Refer to VA Handbook H-18-8).

2.23 EMERGENCY GAS SAFETY SHUT-OFF VALVE //WITH EARTHQUAKE SENSOR//:

- A. Permits remote shut-off of fuel gas flow to boiler plant.
- B. Type: Manually opened, electrically held open, automatic closing upon power interruption. Pneumatic operator is not permitted.
- C. Performance: Shall shut bubble tight within one second after power interruption. Refer to the drawings for pressure, flow, and valve size requirements.
- D. Service: Natural gas and LP gas.
- E. Construction: UL listed, FM approved, rated for 850 kPa (125 psi) ASME flanged ends for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches), threaded ends for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under. Cast iron, cast steel or bronze body, open and shut indicator. Valves for LP gas service shall be rated at 1725 kPa (250 psi).
- F. Control Switch: Mounted //on Boiler Plant Instrumentation Panel // in Control Room // at exterior doorways (multiple switches)//. Switch shall also cut the power to the fuel oil pump set. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. Provide auxiliary switch to //operate annunciator on Boiler Plant Instrumentation Panel // provide signal to Computer Work Station//.
- //G. Earthquake Sensor: Mechanical device which automatically breaks 120 volt electrical circuit to safety shut off valve when earthquake occurs

allowing valve to automatically close. UL listed and shall comply with State of California Standard Codes (Part 12 Title 24 CAC). Valve shall close within 5 seconds after sensor is subjected to horizontal sinusoidal oscillation having a peak acceleration of 2.94 m/sec^2 (0.3g) and a period of 0.4 seconds. The valve shall not shut off when the sensor is subjected for 5 seconds to horizontal, sinusoidal oscillations having: a peak acceleration of 3.92 m/sec^2 (0.4g) with a period of 0.1 second; a peak acceleration of 0.78 m/sec^2 (0.08g) with a period of 0.4 second; peak acceleration of 0.78 m/sec^2 (0.08g) with a period of 1.0 second. Sensor shall be corrosion-resistant for outside location. Manufacturer: Quake-Defense or equal. //

2.24 EARTHQUAKE AUTOMATIC GAS SHUT OFF VALVE:

- A. Automatically stops gas flow to boiler plant when actuated by earthquake.
- B. Type: Single seated, manual reset.
- C. Performance: Shall automatically shut bubble tight within five seconds when subjected to a horizontal sinusoidal oscillation having a peak acceleration of 2.94 m/sec^2 (0.3G) and a period of 0.4 seconds. The valve shall not shut-off when subjected for five seconds to horizontal, sinusoidal oscillations having: A peak acceleration of 3.92 m/sec^2 (0.4G) with a period of 0.1 second; a peak acceleration of 0.78 m/sec^2 (0.08G) with a period of 0.4 second or 1.0 second. Refer to drawings for pressure, flow and valve size requirements.
- D. Service: Natural gas or LP gas.
- E. Construction: 135 kPa (20 psi) minimum rating. Cast iron or aluminum body, rated for 850 kPa (125 psi) ASME flanged ends for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches). Threaded ends for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under. Valves for LP gas service shall be rated at 1725 kPa (250 psi).
- F. Approvals: UL listed, State of California Standards for Earthquake Actuated Automatic Gas Shut-off Systems. Complies with ASCE 25
- G. Nitrile rubber, reset stem o-ring seal.
- H. Valve position indication, open or closed indicators.

2.25 STEAM TRAPS

- A. Application: Steam line drip points and heat exchangers. Each type furnished by a single manufacturer.
- B. Type: Inverted bucket type with thermostatic vent in bucket except closed float-thermostatic on discharge side of pressure reducing

stations and on all heat exchangers. Refer to the drawings for trap locations, capacity and size, differential operating pressures, and design pressure.

- C. Bodies: Cast iron or stainless steel. Construction shall permit ease of removal and servicing working parts without disturbing connected piping, 4 bolt flanged ends with flexmatalic gaskets.
- D. Floats: Stainless steel.
- E. Valves: Hardened chrome-steel.
- F. Mechanism and Thermostatic Elements: Stainless steel mechanisms.
Bimetallic strip air vent on inverted bucket traps.

SPEC WRITER NOTES:

- 1. Select Par. G or H.
- 2. Insert details of existing trap monitoring system in Par. H.

- G. Trap Performance Monitoring Systems: All traps shall be provided with electronic monitoring devices. These devices shall be compatible with the existing monitoring system so that trap malfunctions will be automatically transmitted to and properly interpreted by the existing monitoring system. Provide all necessary power sources, transmitting and retransmitting devices and batteries to achieve a properly operating system. The existing monitoring system is _____.

- H. Provision for Future Trap Monitoring System: All traps shall include ports for future installation of monitoring devices. Ports shall be plugged. To facilitate future removal of the plugs, install them with Teflon tape on the threads.
- I. Identification: Label each trap at the factory with an identification number keyed to number that is shown on the drawings. Label shall be a metal tag permanently affixed to the trap.
- J. Factory-Packaged Trap Station: As an option for drip points requiring isolating valves, strainer, trap, trap monitoring device or ports for future monitoring device, and valved test ports, provide factory-packaged trap station including these features

2.26 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Provide flexible connectors as shown to allow differential movements of pumps and piping systems subject to thermal expansion, to serve as vibration isolators between air compressors and piping systems, and to allow connection of steam or compressed air atomizing media for oil burners on water tube boilers.

B. Units for Water Service

1. Service: Refer to schematic diagrams for pressure, temperature and movement requirements. If requirements are not shown on the drawings, units shall be designed for maximum system pressure, temperature, axial movement and lateral movement.
2. Construction
 - a. Teflon Bellows Type: Molded Teflon bellows with metal reinforcing rings, flanged ends, bolted limit rods.
 - b. Stainless Steel Bellows Type: Multi-ply stainless steel with flanged ends, bolted limit rods.
 - c. Flexible Metal Hose Type: Corrugated stainless steel or bronze hose wrapped with wire braid sheath. Ends shall be threaded, with union connectors, for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below, flanged for pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and greater.

C. Units for Compressed Air Service Only:

1. Service: Designed for 93 °C (200 °F), 1025 kPa (150 psi), 13 mm (1/2-inch) intermittent offset.
2. Construction. Flexible corrugated stainless steel or bronze hose wrapped with wire braid sheath. Provide threaded ends with union connectors.

D. Units for Atomizing Media Service (Steam, Compressed Air) and Steam Safety Valve Drip Pan Ell Drains:

1. Service: Designed for saturated steam at set pressure of boiler safety valves or for set pressure of compressor relief valve, whichever is greater. Hose shall be designed for bend radii to suit location of connection points to burner piping system. Hose shall also be designed for intermittent flexing.
2. Construction: Flexible corrugated stainless steel or bronze hose wrapped with wire braid sheath. Provide threaded ends with union connectors.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete seismic requirements from following paragraph if not applicable to this project. Seismic requirements apply if seismicity is "Moderate-High" or greater (see VA Handbook H-18-8 for seismicity).

2.27 PIPING SUPPORT SYSTEMS

- A. Provide an engineered piping support system with all hangers, supports and anchors designed and located by experienced technical pipe support

- specialists, utilizing piping system design and analysis software. The system design must be completely documented and submitted for review.
- B. All pipe hangers and supports, and selection and installation shall comply with MSS SP-58, SP-69, SP-89, SP-90, SP-127.
 - C. All pipe hanger and support devices must be in compliance with specified MSS SP-58 type numbers, have published load ratings, and be products of engineered pipe support manufacturers.
 - D. All pipe stresses and forces and moments on connecting equipment and structures shall be within the allowances of the ASME B31.1 code, applicable building codes, and equipment manufacturer's design limits.
 - E. Piping that expands and contracts horizontally including steam, steam condensate, boiler feed, condensate transfer, shall be supported by roller or sliding type hangers and supports except when long vertical hanger rods permit sufficient horizontal movement with the vertical angles of the rods less than 4 degrees.
 - F. Piping that expands and contracts vertically including steam, steam condensate, boiler feed, condensate transfer, shall be supported by engineered variable spring and spring cushion hangers. Utilize MSS SP-69 selection requirements and guidelines. Vibration isolator hanger types are not permitted.
 - G. //Seismic braces and shock absorbers shall be provided. Comply with MSS SP-127 design requirements and guidelines. Piping shall remain fully connected and supported under the design seismic events. Piping and connected equipment shall not be overstressed beyond code limits during seismic events. //
 - H. Piping system anchors shall be engineered and located to control movement of piping that is subject to thermal expansion.
 - I. Prior to construction, submit complete engineering calculation methods and results, descriptions of all devices with MSS numbers, sizes, load capabilities and locations. Submit calculations on all moments and forces at anchors and guides, all hanger loads, all pipe stresses that are within 20% of the code allowable or exceed the ASME B31.1 code allowable, all pipe movements at supports.
 - J. Detailed Design Requirements:
 - 1. Piping system design and analysis software shall be current state of the art that performs B31.1 Code analyses, and shall be utilized to analyze pipe movement and deflection, pipe stresses, pipe support forces and moments, and for selection of pipe support types and

sizes. //Seismic restraint calculations shall utilize the applicable shock spectra for the type of building structure, type of supported system, and the locality. Comply with MSS SP-127.//

2. Each support for piping 60 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above shall be completely engineered to include location, type and size, hot and cold loads and movement. Submit layout drawings showing precise support locations and submit individual drawings for each support assembly showing all components, sizes, loadings.
3. Supports for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and below shall be engineered in general terms with approximate locations, typical support types and sizes, approximate movements. Submit layout drawings showing general locations and support types and sizes.
4. Obtain permissible loadings (forces and moments) for equipment nozzles (pipe connections) from the manufacturer of the boilers, the feedwater deaerator and any other equipment as necessary. Professional structural engineer shall verify capability of building structure to handle piping loads.
5. The project drawings may show locations and types of resilient supports including rollers and springs, and may also show special supports including anchors, guides and braces. Comply with the drawing requirements unless it is determined that piping may be overstressed or supports overloaded. Refer conflicts to the RE/COTR.
6. Variable spring hangers conforming the MSS SP-58, Type 51, shall support all piping that expands vertically from thermal effects which may include connected equipment, such as boilers. Spring rates must be selected to avoid excessive load transfer to the connected equipment as the piping expands vertically. Vibration-type spring isolators are not acceptable. Light duty spring hangers, MSS SP-58, Type 48, may be utilized on loads of 90 kg (200 lb) or less, and vertical movement of 3 mm (0.125 inches) or less. Spring cushion hangers, MSS SP-58, Type 49, may be utilized for vertical movement of 3 mm (0.125 inches) or less.
7. Locate supports to permit removal of valves and strainers from pipelines without disturbing supports.
8. If equipment and piping arrangement differs from that shown on the drawings, support locations and types shall be revised at no cost to the Government.

K. Hangers and Supports - Products:

1. Factory-built products of a manufacturer specializing in engineered pipe supports. All components must have published load ratings. All spring type supports shall have published spring rates and movement limits. All support assemblies shall include threaded connections that permit vertical position adjustment. Supports shall comply with MSS SP-58 Type Numbers as listed below.
2. Upper Attachments to Building Structure: Types 18, 20, 21, 22, 23, 29, and 30.
3. Roller Supports: Types 41, 43, and 46. Provide vertical adjustment for Type 41 with threaded studs and nuts adjacent to the roller.
4. Variable Spring Hanger Assembly:
 - a. Type 51 variable spring, with Type 3 pipe clamp or Type 1 clevis. Type 53 variable spring trapeze may also be used. Locate Type 51 variable spring within 300 mm (1 foot) above pipe attachment. Attach rod to top of variable spring with Type 14 clevis.
 - b. Typical features of variable spring hangers include spring rates under 150 lb/in, enclosed spring, load and travel indicator, sizes available with load capabilities ranging from 50 lb to multiples of 10,000 lb.
5. Spring Cushion Hanger Assembly: Double Rod: Type 41 and 49.
6. Light Duty Spring Hanger Assembly: Type 48 light duty spring, with Type 3 pipe clamp or Type 1 clevis. Locate Type 48 light duty spring within 300 mm (1 foot) above pipe attachment.
7. Clevis Hangers: Type 1.
8. Wall Brackets: Type 31, 32, and 33.
9. Pipe Stands: Type 38.
10. Riser Clamps: Type 42.
11. Roller Guides: Type 44. Construct guides to restrain movement perpendicular to the long axis of the piping. All members shall be welded steel.
12. Trapeze Supports: May be used where pipes are close together and parallel. Construct with structural steel channels or angles. Bolt roller supports to steel to support piping subject to horizontal thermal expansion. Attach other piping with U-bolts.
13. Pipe Covering Protection Saddles: Type 39. Provide at all support points on insulated pipe except where Type 3 pipe clamp is provided.

Insulation shields are not permitted. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

14. Sliding Supports: Type 35. Welded steel attachments to pipe and building structure with Teflon or graphite sliding surfaces bonded to the attachments. Provide steel guides, except at expansion bends, to prevent lateral movement of the pipe.
15. Piping Anchors: Provide engineered designs to accommodate the calculated loads.
- //16. Seismic Restraints:
 - a. Comply with MSS SP-127.
 - b. Bracing: Provide as determined by engineering calculations.
 - c. Shock Absorbers: Type 50. Mechanical or hydraulic type rated for shock loads. Pipe attachments shall be Type 3.//

2.28 PIPE AND VALVE FLANGE GASKETS

Non-asbestos, designed for the service conditions. On steam service utilize 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick Class 300 spiral-wound with Type 304 stainless steel and mica/graphite filler and carbon steel gauge ring.

2.29 THREAD SEALANTS:

As recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the service.

2.30 PIPE SLEEVES:

- A. Service: For pipes passing through floors, walls, partitions.
- B. Construction: Steel pipe, schedule 10 minimum.
- C. Sleeve Diameter: Not less than 25 mm (1 inch) larger than the diameter of the enclosed pipe and thermal insulation, vapor barrier, and protective covering for insulated pipe; sleeves for un-insulated pipe shall be not less than 25 mm (1 inch) larger than the diameter of the enclosed pipe.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT OF PIPING

- A. The piping arrangement shown is a design based on currently available equipment. The plans show typical equipment to scale and show practical arrangement. Modification will be necessary during construction, at no additional cost to the Government, to adapt the equipment layout and piping plans to the precise equipment purchased by the Contractor. Accessibility for operation and maintenance must be maintained.
- B. All piping shall be installed parallel to walls and column centerlines (unless shown otherwise). Fully coordinate work of each trade to provide the designed systems without interference between systems. All

piping shall be accurately cut, true, and beveled for welding. Threaded piping shall be accurately cut, reamed and threaded with sharp dies. Copper piping work shall be performed in accordance with best practices requiring accurately cut clean joints and soldering in accordance with the recommended practices for the material and solder employed, compression type fittings are not allowed.

- C. All piping shall be pitched for drainage at a constant slope of 25 mm in 12 m (1 inch in 40 feet). Steam, condensate, trap discharge, drip, drain, air, gas and blowdown piping shall pitch down in direction of flow. Service water, pumped condensate, pumped boiler feedwater, oil, shall pitch up in direction of flow. Provide valved air vents at top of rise and valved drains at low points. Gas piping may be run level as it is presumed to be dry, but dirt pockets shall be provided at base of risers.
- D. Valves shall be located and stems oriented to permit proper and easy operation and access to valve bonnet for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Valve stems shall not be below centerline of pipe. Refer to plans for stem orientation. Where valves are more than 2100 mm (7 feet) above the floor or platform, stems shall be horizontal unless shown otherwise. Gate and globe valves more than 3 m (10 feet) above floor or platform, shall have chain wheel and chain for operation from floor or platform. Provide hammer-blow wheel on any valve that cannot be opened or tightly closed by one person. Steam line gate and butterfly type isolation valves 750 mm (3 inch) pipe size and above shall have factory or field-fabricated 20 mm or 25 mm (3/4 or one inch) globe-valved warm-up bypasses if the steam line length is 6 m (20 feet) or longer.
- E. Provide union adjacent to all threaded end valves.
- F. Bolt wafer-type butterfly valves between pipe flanges.
- G. Provide valves as necessary to permit maintenance of a device or sub-system without discontinuing service to other elements of that service or system.
- H. Do not install any piping within 600 mm (2 feet) of water tube boiler side or top casings.

3.2 WELDING

- A. The contractor is entirely responsible for the quality of the welding and shall:
 - 1. Conduct tests of the welding procedures used by his organization, determine the suitability of the procedures used, determine that the

- welds made will meet the required tests, and also determine that the welding operators have the ability to make sound welds under standard conditions.
2. Comply with ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1.
 3. Perform all welding operations required for construction and installation of the piping systems.
- B. Qualification of Welders: Rules of procedure for qualification of all welders and general requirements for fusion welding shall conform with the applicable portions of ASME B31.1, and AWS B2.1, and also as outlined below.
- C. Examining Welder: Examine each welder at job site, in the presence of the Resident Engineer (RE), to determine the ability of the welder to meet the qualifications required. Test welders for piping for all positions, including welds with the axis horizontal (not rolled) and with the axis vertical. Each welder shall be allowed to weld only in the position in which he has qualified and shall be required to identify his welds with his specific code marking signifying his name and number assigned.
- D. Examination Results: Provide the RE with a list of names and corresponding code markings. Retest welders who fail to meet the prescribed welding qualifications. Disqualify welders, who fail the second test, for work on the project.
- E. Beveling: Field bevels and shop bevels shall be done by mechanical means or by flame cutting. Where beveling is done by flame cutting, surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned of scale and oxidation just prior to welding. Conform to specified standards.
- F. Alignment: Utilize split welding rings or approved alternate method for joints on all pipes above 50 mm (two-inches) to assure proper alignment, complete weld penetration, and prevention of weld spatter reaching the interior of the pipe.
- G. Erection: Piping shall not be split, bent, flattened, or otherwise damaged before, during, or after installation. If the pipe temperature falls to 0 degrees C (32 degrees F) or lower, the pipe shall be heated to approximately 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) for a distance of 300 mm (one foot) on each side of the weld before welding, and the weld shall be finished before the pipe cools to 0 degrees C (32 degrees F).
- H. Non-Destructive Examination of Piping Welds:

1. The RE may require up to ten percent of the welded piping joints to be examined using radiographic testing. If defective welds are discovered the RE may require examination of all pipe joint welds. All welds will be visually inspected by the COR.
 2. An approved independent testing firm regularly engaged in radiographic testing shall perform the radiographic examination of pipe joint welds. All radiographs shall be reviewed and interpreted by an ASNT Certified Level III radiographer, employed by the testing firm, who shall sign the reading report.
 3. Comply with ASME B31.1. Furnish a set of films showing each weld inspected, a reading report evaluating the quality of each weld, and a location plan showing the physical location where each weld is to be found in the completed project. The RE/~~COTR~~ reserves the right to review all inspection records.
- I. Defective Welds: Replace and reinspect defective welds. Repairing defective welds by adding weld material over the defect or by peening will not be permitted. Welders responsible for defective welds must be requalified.
 - J. Electrodes: Electrodes shall be stored in a dry heated area, and be kept free of moisture and dampness during the fabrication operations. Discard electrodes that have lost part of their coating.

3.3 PIPING JOINTS

- A. All butt-welded piping shall be welded at circumferential joints, flanges shall be weld neck type; slip-on flanges, screwed flanges may be applied only with written approval of the RE.
- B. Companion flanges at equipment or valves shall match flange construction of equipment or valve. Raised face shall be removed at all companion flanges when attached to flanges equipped for flat face construction.
- C. Gaskets and bolting shall be applied in accordance with the recommendations of the gasket manufacturer and bolting standards of ASME B31.1. Strains shall be evenly applied without overstress of bolts. Gaskets shall cover entire area of mating faces of flanges.
- D. Screw threads shall be made up with Teflon tape except gas and oil piping joints shall utilize specified joint compound.
- E. Solder joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.

3.4 BRANCH INTERSECTION CONNECTIONS

- A. Factory-built reinforced tees and laterals are required.
- B. Factory-built integrally-reinforced forged steel branch outlet fittings may be used on reduced size connections upon approval of RE. They must comply with MSS-SP-97.

3.5 EXPANSION AND FLEXIBILITY

The design includes provision for piping expansion due to pressure, thermal, weight and seismic (where applicable) effects. It is the Contractor's responsibility to avoid reduction in flexibility and increase in stress in piping systems. Major deviation will be shown by submittal for review of scale working drawings and stress calculations for the piping systems. Contractor shall provide any necessary additional construction and materials to limit stresses to safe values as directed by the RE and at no additional cost to the Government.

3.6 PIPE BENDING

Pipe bending shall be in accordance with the recommended practices of PFI ES24. Only ASTM A106 seamless pipe may be bent. Sizes below 50 mm (2 inches) may be bent in field; sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall have factory fabricated bends. Minimum radii and tangent lengths for field bent piping are shown in the following table:

Size	Minimum Radius	Minimum Tangent
1/2 inch	2-1/2 inches	1-1/2 inches
3/4 inch	2-3/4 inches	1-3/4 inches
1-inch	5-inches	2-inches
1-1/4 inches	6-1/4 inches	2-inches
1-1/2 inches	7-1/2 inches	2-1/2 inches

3.7 SIZE CHANGES

Piping size changes shall be accomplished by use of line reducers, reducing ell, reducing tee. Apply eccentric reduction in all piping requiring continuous drainage; steam, condensate, vacuum, blowdown. Concentric reduction may be applied in run of piping involving pressure water systems except at pump inlets. Use concentric increasers where flow is in direction of increased size. Eccentric reduction, top flat, at all pump connections.

3.8 ADDITIONAL DRIPS AND TRAPS

Where additional rises or drops in steam or gas lines are provided, provide additional drip pockets with steam trap assemblies on steam lines and additional dirt pockets on gas lines. All air drops shall have dirt legs and no actuator or other air operated equipment may come off the end of the air line. Airline taps are either from the top of the supplying line if the supply line is horizontal or from the side if the supplying line is vertical. All air operated equipment shall have inline moisture separators or dryers.

3.9 MINOR PIPING

Minor piping associated with instrumentation and control is generally not shown. Interconnection of sensors, transducers, control devices, instrumentation panels, combustion control panel, burner control panels is the responsibility of the contractor. Small piping associated with water cooling, drips, drains and other minor piping may not be shown to avoid confusion in the plan presentation but shall be provided as part of contract work.

3.10 DIELECTRIC CONNECTION

Where copper piping is connected to steel piping provide dielectric connections.

3.11 INSTALLATION - BOILER EXTERNAL STEAM PIPING FROM BOILER TO MAIN HEADER

- A. From Boiler to Second Stop Valve: Fabricate from boiler nozzle through second stop valve under the rules for boiler external piping of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section I. Full compliance will be required, including qualification of welders, Code inspection, and certification with ASME Form P4A. Deliver original of Form P4A properly executed to RE.
- B. Construction shall include: non-return stop and check valve at the boiler, welding coupling for 20 mm (3/4-inch) vent, second stop valve, steam flowmeter primary element, welding coupling for IPT calorimeter connection located to provide clear space and access for temporary test calorimeter, and header stop valve. Second stop valve may be deleted if the entire steam line from the non-return valve to the header valve is constructed in accordance with the rules for boiler external piping, ASME Section I.
- C. Companion flange at 2050 kPa (300 psi) valves shall be 2050 kPa (300 psi) weld neck; at 1025 kPa (150 psi) valves shall be 1025 kPa (150 psi) weld neck.

- D. Equip header stop valve with factory applied warm-up bypass connected to drilled and tapped bosses in valve body located above and below valve wedge. Connect valved drain to header valve body boss located above valve wedge.
- E. Equip steam pipe with 20 mm (3/4-inch) vent, 1375 kPa (200 psi) bronze gate valve, as specified.
- F. Support and slope boiler steam line to drain; apply variable spring hangers (MSS-SP58, Type 51 or 53).
- G. Provide screwed fitting for calorimeter (temporary test instrument) on side of pipe as shown. Allow 600 mm (2 feet) horizontal and vertical clearance for calorimeter.
- H. Handwheel and drain valve on non-return stop-check valve shall be within easy reach of boiler platform.
- I. Disassemble, clean and reassemble entire mechanism of non-return stop check valve after conclusion of boiler testing.

3.12 INSTALLATION - MAIN STEAM HEADER

- A. The header shall be the connection point for steam piping from all boilers and for steam distribution piping. The boiler plant steam pressure control transmitter shall be connected to the header.
- B. Steam header shall be assembly of tees, pipe sections, and weld neck flanges.
- C. Factory-fabricated forged steel integrally reinforced branch outlet welding fittings, standard weight, ASTM A105 Grade 2, may be applied in lieu of tees for all branch outlets less than the full size of the header. Comply with fitting manufacturer's recommendations and requirements of ASME B31.1 and MSS-SP-97.
- D. Provide header supports and anchor as shown; apply insulation saddles for insulation thickness as required in Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- E. Weld neck flange bolt position shall conform to required valve, stem, and bypass orientation as shown.
- F. Header construction as specified includes the entire header and branches to first valve.
- G. Anchor and guide header to resist thermal and weight forces and also seismic forces where required.
- H. All valves must be accessible without the use of ladders or chain-wheels.

3.13 INSTALLATION - BOILER BOTTOM BLOWOFF PIPING

Fabricate with long swiping radius ells, Y-form laterals. Tees and crosses are not permitted.

3.14 INSTALLATION - EXHAUST HEAD MOUNTED ABOVE ROOF

Provide drain line from connection on exhaust head to roof drain.
Provide pipe size same as drain connection size.

3.15 INSTALLATION - SIGHT FLOW INDICATORS

Locate to permit view from floor or platform.

3.16 INSTALLATION - PRESSURE AND TEMPERATURE REGULATORS, CONTROL VALVES, SAFETY SHUT-OFF VALVES

Provide sufficient clearance on all sides of valve to permit replacement of working parts without removing valve from pipeline.

3.17 INSTALLATION - EMERGENCY GAS SAFETY SHUT-OFF VALVES AND EARTHQUAKE VALVES

- A. Locate so that valve position indicator is visible from nearest walkway.
- B. Provide control wiring and wiring to annunciator on instrumentation panel and to computer workstation (if provided).

3.18 INSTALLATION - FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

Install units for water and compressed air service in a straight run of pipe. Units for atomizing media service may be installed with bends if necessary. Designer of atomizing media piping must coordinate hose connection points with allowable bend radius of hose.

3.19 INSTALLATION - SAFETY VALVES, RELIEF VALVES AND SAFETY-RELIEF VALVES

- A. Orient valves so that lifting levers are accessible from nearest walkway or access platform. Valves must be removable without requiring disassembling of vents, except where otherwise specifically provided.
- B. Provide a drip pan elbow at discharge of each steam or economizer valve with slip joint in vent discharge line, arranged to prevent vent line from imposing any force on valve and to prevent any moisture accumulation in valve. Connected drip pan ell drains to drain piping to floor drain. Provide flexible connector on drain line, adjacent to drip pan ell.
- C. Support vent line from above. Each steam valve must have separate vent line to atmosphere unless shown otherwise.
- D. Relief valves in steam piping shall have a manual valve downstream of the relief valve to allow for testing of the valve in place without risk of over pressurizing downstream equipment.

3.20 INSTALLATION - Y-TYPE STRAINERS ON STEAM SERVICE

Install with basket level with the steam pipe so that condensate is not trapped in the strainer.

3.21 INSTALLATION - QUICK COUPLE HOSE CONNECTORS

Install male plugs on each piping drain. Connect socket to one end of steam hose.

3.22 INSTALLATION - VIBRATION ISOLATORS IN PIPING

- A. Install on all air lines and water supply lines to air compressors.
- B. Also install on pump connections as shown.

3.23 INSTALLATION - PIPE SLEEVES

- A. Accurately locate and securely fasten sleeves to forms before concrete is poured; install in walls or partitions during the construction of the walls.
- B. Sleeve ends shall be flush with finished faces of walls and partitions.
- C. Pipe sleeves passing through floors shall project 25 mm (1 inch) minimum above the finished floor surface and the bottom of the sleeve shall be flush with the underside of the floor slab.

3.24 INSTALLATION - PIPE SUPPORT SYSTEMS

- A. Coordinate support locations with building structure prior to erection of piping. Also refer to approved shop drawings of equipment and approved piping layout and hanger layout drawings when locating hangers. Arrangement of supports shall facilitate operating, servicing and removal of valves, strainers, and piping specialties. Hanger parts must be marked at the factory with a numbering system keyed to hanger layout drawings. Layout drawings must be available at the site.
- B. Upper attachments to Building Structure:
 - 1. New Reinforced Concrete Construction: Concrete inserts.
 - 2. Existing Reinforced Concrete Construction: Upper attachment welded or clamped to steel clip angles (or other construction shown on the drawings) which are expansion-bolted to the concrete. Expansion bolting shall be located so that loads place bolts in shear.
 - 3. Steel Deck and Structural Framing: Upper attachments welded or clamped to structural steel members.
- C. Expansion Fasteners and Power Set Fasteners: In existing concrete floor, ceiling and wall construction, expansion fasteners may be used for hanger loads up to one-third the manufacturer's rated strength of the expansion fastener. Power set fasteners may be used for loads up to one-fourth of rated load. When greater hanger loads are encountered,

additional fasteners may be used and interconnected with steel members combining to support the hanger.

D. Special Supports:

1. Secure horizontal pipes where necessary to prevent vibration or excess sway.
2. Where hangers cannot be adequately secured as specified, (for example, support for flow metering sensing lines, pneumatic tubing, control piping) special provisions shall be made for hanging and supporting pipe as directed by the RE.
3. Pipe supports, hangers, clamps or anchors shall not be attached to equipment unless specifically permitted by the specifications for that equipment or unless RE gives written permission. No attachments to boiler casings permitted.

E. Spring Hangers: Locate spring units within one foot of the pipe, breeching or stack attachment except in locations where spring assemblies interfere with pipe insulation. Adjust springs to loads calculated by hanger manufacturer.

F. Seismic Braces and Restraints: Do not insulate piping within one foot of device until device has been inspected by RE.

3.25 CLEANING OF PIPING AFTER INSTALLATION

Flush all piping sufficiently to remove all dirt and debris. Fill piping completely. Velocity shall be equivalent to that experienced during normal plant operation at maximum loads. During flushing, all control valves, steam traps and pumps must be disconnected from the system. After cleaning is complete, remove, clean and replace all strainer baskets and elements. Reconnect all equipment. Provide safe points of discharge for debris blown from pipes.

3.26 TESTING

- A. Testing of piping components is not required prior to installation. Valves and fittings shall be capable of withstanding hydrostatic shell test equal to twice the primary design service pressure except as modified by specifications on fittings, ASME B16.5. This test capability is a statement of quality of material. Tests of individual items of pipe, fittings or equipment will be required only on instruction of RE and at Government cost.
- B. After erection, all piping systems shall be capable of withstanding a hydrostatic test pressure of 1.5 times design pressure, as stipulated in ASME B31.1. Hydrostatic tests will be required only on boiler

external steam piping, utilizing water as the test medium. Hydrostatic tests will be required on other piping when operating tests described are unsatisfactory, or when inspection of welds shows poor workmanship and is subject to question by the RE. When hydrostatic tests show leaks, the RE will require necessary welding repairs, in accordance with ASME B31.1, at the Contractor's cost.

C. Perform operating test as follows:

1. All steam piping prior to insulation shall be subjected to steam at final operating pressure. Inspect all joints for leaks and workmanship. Corrections shall be made as specified.
2. Test main gas piping with compressed air at twice the service pressure entering VA property from utility service. Test LP gas piping at the maximum tank pressure, 1725 kPa (250 psig), with compressed air. Test joints with soap solution, check thoroughly for leaks.
3. Test boiler feedwater, condensate, vacuum and service water systems under service conditions and prove tight.
4. Test oil and compressed air systems under service conditions at pressure equal to highest setting of safety and relief valves in the individual systems.
5. Make corrections and retests to establish systems that have no leaks. Replace or recut any defective fittings or defective threads. Soldered material shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to resoldering. Back welding of threads will not be permitted.

D. Hydrostatically test boiler external steam piping from boiler to header in approved manner with water of same time boiler is hydrostatically tested under the supervision of RE. Prior to hydrostatic test, remove all valves not rated for hydrostatic test pressure. Replace valves after tests are satisfactorily completed. Hydrostatic test pressure shall be 1.5 times design pressure and performed in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section I.

- E. Generally, insulation work should not be performed prior to testing of piping. Contractor may, at own option and hazard, insulate piping prior to test, but any damaged insulation shall be replaced with new quality as specified for original installation at Contractor's cost and time.
- F. Safety, Safety-Relief, Relief Valves: After installation, test under pressure in presence of RE. Test operation, including set pressure, flow, and blowdown in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Any deficiencies must be corrected and retest performed. Refer to Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS, Section 23 52 33, WATER-TUBE BOILERS for boiler safety valve test requirements.

3.27 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 50 11
BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT**

SPEC WRITER NOTES:

1. Delete between //----// if not applicable to project. Also delete any other item or paragraph not applicable to the project and renumber the paragraphs.
2. References to pressure in this section are gage pressure unless otherwise noted.
3. The spec writer shall review the Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities to determine and include any Mission Critical or Life Safety requirements called out.
4. Contract drawings must include (as applicable) the VA National CAD Standards listed below:

SD235011-01 Flash Tank
 SD235011-02 Chemical Feed System,
 Pumped Type
 SD235011-05 Boiler Blowoff Tank
 SD235011-06 Water Sample Coolers -
 Boiler Water and Feedwater
 SD235011-07 Continuous Blowdown Heat
 Recovery Standard Piping Diagram
 SD235011-08 Boiler Chemical Feed System
 - Shot Type
 SD235011-10 Anchoring Equipment
 Packaged Boiler and Deaerator and
 Condensate Storage Tanks

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Feedwater deaerator, condensate and boiler feed pumps, condensate storage tank, fuel oil pumping and heating, compressed air systems, blowoff tank, blowdown heat recovery, chemical treatment systems, steam vent silencer, and other equipment that supports the operation of the boilers.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- E. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
- F. Section 22 31 11, WATER SOFTENERS.
- G. Section 22 67 21, WATER DEALKALIZING SYSTEM.
- H. Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS and TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.

I. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Feedwater Deaerator with Storage Tank and Accessories:

1. Drawings showing arrangement and overall dimensions of feedwater deaerator including storage tank. Show locations of tank-mounted devices. Show locations and sizes of pipe connections and access openings. Show design of all shell, head and nozzle welds.
2. Weight of entire assembly empty and flooded.
3. Catalog data, drawings and specification sheets showing design and construction of feedwater deaerator, storage tank, recycle pumps, water flow control valves, safety valve, overflow control valve, water level and overflow control systems, vent orifice, vacuum breaker, alarm switches and all accessories.
4. Performance data and pressure and temperature limitations of feedwater deaerator, recycle pumps, water flow/level control valve and control system, safety valve, overflow control valve, vent orifice, vacuum breaker, alarm switches and all accessories.
5. Catalog data on oxygen test kit.
6. Oxygen sample and chemical feed probe design.
7. Deaerator inlet pressure requirements - steam and water.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete the following subparagraphs if not applicable.

//8. Packaged feedwater deaerator/feedwater pump units: Boiler feedwater pump suction and discharge pipe sizing and arrangement. Design of support framework and access platforms.//

//9. Seismic design of support framework for packaged system.//

C. Condensate Storage Tank and Accessories:

1. Drawings showing arrangement and overall dimensions of tank and supports. Show locations and sizes of all pipe connections and access openings.
2. Weight of entire assembly empty and flooded.
3. Design and construction (including pressure and temperature limitations) of tank, continuous blowdown heat exchanger (if provided), control valves, water level control system, level alarm switches and all accessories.

4. Performance data on control valves and continuous blowdown heat exchanger (if provided). Refer to drawings (Schedules) for requirements.
5. Interior Coating: Material specification, service limitations, instructions for application, experience record under the required service conditions.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete Subparagraph if not applicable.

//6. Continuous blowoff heat exchanger tube bundles: Dimensions, design, construction, heating surface, performance data. //

D. Blowoff Tank and Accessories, Flash Tank:

1. Drawing showing outline dimensions, arrangement and weight of tank and accessories. Locations and sizes of all pipe connections and access openings.
2. Design and construction of tank, supports and accessories.
3. Design and performance of blowoff tank temperature control valve.

E. Boiler Feed and Condensate Transfer Pumps:

1. Drawings with dimensions of assemblies of pumps and drivers.
2. Catalog data and specification sheets on design and construction of pumps, drivers and couplings (flexible-coupled units).
3. Motor efficiency and power factor at full load.
4. Performance curves showing discharge head, required flow plus recirculation, NPSH required, efficiency, driver power, impeller diameter to be furnished. Refer to drawings for requirements.
5. Pressure and temperature limitations of pump unit and accessories.
6. Size and capacity of recirculation orifice.
7. Data on variable frequency drive units and pressure controllers (if VFD specified).

F. Condensate Return Pumps (Electrical and/or Mechanical Types) and Vacuum Heating Pump Units:

1. Drawings with dimensions of entire unit. Drawing shall include locations and sizes of all pipe connections.
2. Catalog data and specification sheets on design and construction of pumps, receiver and accessories.
3. Catalog cuts and schematic diagram of controls.
4. Electric pump performance curves showing discharge head, flow, NPSH required, efficiency, motor power and impeller diameter to be furnished. Mechanical pump performance showing discharge head, flow, required inlet head and steam pressure. Refer to drawings for requirements.

5. Pressure and temperature limitations of pump unit.

G. Fuel Oil Pumping Equipment:

1. Drawings with overall dimensions and arrangement of pumps, motors, couplings, bases, drip pans, duplex strainer, relief valves, back-pressure control valve, entire fuel oil heating system (if provided) and supports and all accessories.
2. Catalog data and specification sheets on the design and construction of pumps, motors, couplings, bases, drip pans, duplex strainer, relief valves, back pressure control valves, all valves and accessories.
3. Motor efficiency and power factor at full load.
4. Pressure and temperature limitations of pumps, duplex strainer, relief valves, back pressure control valve and all valves.
5. ASTM number and pressure rating of pipe and fittings.
6. Performance data on pumps including discharge head, flow, suction lift and motor power required at viscosity range shown. Refer to drawings for requirements.
7. Sound level test data on similar pump in similar installation. Refer to Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
8. Performance data on relief valves and back-pressure control valves.

H. Fuel Oil Heaters and Accessories:

1. Drawings with dimensions and arrangement of heaters, temperature control valves, relief valves, supports and all accessories. Show locations and sizes of all piping connections.
2. Clearances required for tube removal.
3. Catalog data and specification sheets on the design and construction of heaters, temperature control valves, relief valves, electric controls and all accessories.
4. Pressure and temperature limitations of heaters, temperature control valves and relief valves.
5. Steam trap capacity requirements and selection.
6. Material (ASTM No.) and pressure rating of pipe and fittings.
7. Performance data of heaters including oil flow, pressure loss, temperature rise, amount of steam or electricity required.
8. Performance data on relief valves and temperature control valves.

I. No. 2 Fuel Oil Temperature Control System:

1. Drawing with dimensions and arrangement of pumps, motors, heaters, relief valves and accessories.
2. Catalog data and specification sheets on the design and construction of pumps, motors, heaters and controls.

3. Pressure and temperature limitations of pumps, heaters, valves, fittings, strainers and relief valves.
4. Material (ASTM No.) and pressure rating of pipe and fittings.
5. Performance data on oil pumps including discharge head, flow, suction lift and motor power required at viscosity range shown. Refer to drawings for requirements.
6. Performance data on relief valves.

J. Compressed Air System:

1. Drawing with dimensions and arrangement of air compressor, motor, air dryer, receiver and all accessories.
2. Catalog data and specification sheets on the design and construction of air receiver, compressor, after-cooler, motor, air dryer, all accessories, condensate traps. Solenoid valves and filters.
3. Performance data on compressors, after coolers, air dryer, relief valves.

K. Steam Vent Silencer (Muffler):

1. Drawings with silencer dimensions and weights, and sizes and types of pipe connections.
2. Catalog data and specification sheets on the design and construction.
3. Sound attenuation data at required flow rates.

L. Boiler Water and Deaerator Water Sample Coolers:

1. Drawings with dimensions, and sizes and location of piping connections.
2. Catalog data and specification sheets on the design and construction.
3. Pressure and temperature limitations.
4. Amount of heat exchange surface.

M. Chemical Feed Systems (Pump Type):

1. Drawings with dimensions of entire unit. Include locations and sizes of all pipe connections.
2. Catalog data and specification sheets on the design and construction of pump, mixer, tank, controls.
3. Performance data on pump including head, flow, motor power. Refer to schedules on drawings for requirements.
4. Pressure and temperature limitations of unit and accessories.
5. Information on suitability of materials of construction for chemicals to be utilized.

N. Automatic Continuous Blowdown Control System:

1. Drawings with arrangement and dimensions of entire unit. Include locations and sizes of all pipe connections.

2. Catalog data and specification sheets on design and construction of conductivity sensor, control valves, controller.
 3. Performance data on control valves.
 4. Pressure and temperature limitations of valves and conductivity sensor.
- O. Test Data - Acceptance Tests, On-Site: Four copies all specified tests.
- SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete the following subparagraph if not applicable.
- P. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- //Q. Seismic Restraint Data: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. //

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A53/A53M-07.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
 - A106/A106M-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High Temperature Service
 - A234/A234M-10.....Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
 - A285/A285M-03(2007).....Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, Low- and Intermediate - Tensile Strength
 - A414/A414M-10.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy for Pressure Vessels
 - A515/A515M-03(2007).....Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-temperature Service
 - A516/A516M-06.....Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate-and Lower-Temperature Service
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: 2007 Edition with Amendments.

Section VIII.....Pressure Vessels, Division I and II. Performance

Test Code:

PTC 12.3-1997.....Performance Test Code for Deaerators

B16.9-2007.....Factory-Made Wrought Butt Welding Fittings

B16.34-2009.....Valves, Flanged, Threaded and Welding End

D. National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors:

NB-23-2007.....Inspection Code

E. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning
Engineers (ASHRAE):

ASHRAE Handbook.....2008 HVAC Systems and Equipment

F. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

SP 5-2007.....White Metal Blast Cleaning

G. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

574-03.....Standard for Electric Oil Heaters

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FEEDWATER DEAERATOR WITH STORAGE TANK AND ACCESSORIES

SPEC WRITER NOTES:

1. Select tray and packed column-type deaeration except where available headroom is insufficient to accommodate their height. These types provide good performance over a wide load range.
2. Spray-types that utilize recycle pumps to provide a constant flow rate through the spray nozzles also provide good performance over a wide load range. However, the operating cost of the recycle pump is a disadvantage.

A. Pressurized (14-35 kPa) (2-5 psi) unit designed to heat and deaerate boiler feedwater by direct contact with low pressure steam. //Tray or packed column // Spray // type deaerating section. Horizontal feedwater storage tank. Provide recycle spray water pumps on spray-type units if necessary to obtain required performance. Provide accessories including vacuum breaker, safety valve, water inlet and overflow controls and control valves, water level indicators and alarms and other devices as specified and shown.

B. Performance and Operating Characteristics:

1. Oxygen Content of Feedwater Output: 7 parts per billion maximum over turndown range with minimum and normal feedwater input temperatures as listed.
2. Turndown: 20/1.
3. Required Maximum Feedwater Flow Output: _____kg/sec
(_____lb/hr).

4. No carbon dioxide in feedwater output; maximum steam vent loss 1/2 percent of input steam at maximum load.
 5. Feedwater Input Temperature: Minimum temperature is 15 °C (60 °F) and normal range is 60 - 82 °C (140 - 180 °F).
 6. Water Pressure Loss Through Spray Valves: 48 kPa (7 psi) maximum.
 7. Steam Pressure Loss in Unit: 7 kPa (1 psi) maximum.
- C. Feedwater Storage Capacity to the Overflow Line: Sufficient for twenty minutes operation at maximum required feedwater output with no input water, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Overflow line (elevation) shall be set by feedwater deaerator manufacturer so that there is no water hammer when water is at this level.
- D. Construction:

SPEC WRITER NOTE: The pressure vessel construction and inspection requirements comply with recommendations of NACE International, the society of corrosion engineers, to reduce the potential for cracking of feedwater deaerator pressure vessel welds. This problem has been recognized for many years and there have been many reports of cracked welds and some catastrophic failures.

1. Storage Tank and Deaerator Pressure Vessels:
 - a. Conform to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII. Design for saturated steam at 200 kPa (30 psi) with 3 mm (0.125 inch) corrosion allowance.
 - b. Carbon steel, ASTM A285 Grade C or ASTM A516 Grade 70. Weld metal strength shall approximate the strength of the base metal. All welds shall be double-vee type. No single vee welds allowed. Weld undercut not allowed. All welding must be constructed to allow future internal weld inspections, utilizing non-destructive-testing methods.
 - c. Post Weld Heat Treatment (PWHT) to stress-relieve pressure vessel to 620 °C (1150 °F) not to exceed ASME hold-time or temperature.
 - d. Provide 100 percent radiography of all longitudinal and circumferential welded seams. Test nozzle-to-shell welds by wet magnetic-particle method. Hydrostatically test final assembly at 1.3 times design pressure.
 - e. Furnish completed applicable ASME Forms U-1, U-1A or U-2.
2. Trays (Tray-Type Units): Stainless steel, Type 430, no spot welds.
3. Column Packing Material (Packed-Column Units): Stainless steel.

4. Spray Valve Assemblies: Spring-loaded, guided stem, stainless steel and Monel, removable. Spring-loaded, guided stem types not required on spray-type units that operate with recycle pumps at constant flow rates through the spray valves.
5. All other parts in deaerator section exposed to undeaerated liquids or gases must be constructed of stainless steel, cupro-nickel or equivalent.
6. Provide two 300 mm (12 inches) x 400 mm (16 inches) elliptical manways in storage tank, located below the normal water level, but near the tank centerline, and away from the deaeration section or internal piping. Manway locations must allow unrestricted access to tank interior with no interference from internal equipment and piping and with easy access from outside the tank. Second manway is to facilitate the annual internal inspections.
7. Provide access openings in deaeration section to allow inspection and replacement of trays, spray valve assemblies, column packing.
8. Support: Steel saddles or legs welded to storage tank. Coordinate location with structural design of building.
9. Nameplates: Attach to bracket projecting beyond field-applied insulation. Provide all ASME pressure vessel nameplate information as required by the Code along with information identifying the designer and manufacturer of the storage tank and the deaeration section.
10. Pipe Connections:
 - a. Threaded for sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under.
 - b. Flanged, 1025 kPa (150 psi) ASME, for sizes above 50 mm (2 inches).
 - c. Vortex breaker in boiler feedwater pump suction connection.
 - d. Overflow Pipe:
 - 1) Overflow pipe inside tank terminating 150 mm (6 inches) below low level alarm set point. Operation of overflow control system must not allow water level to fall to the level of the overflow pipe inlet.
 - 2) Overflow pipe sizing, based on required maximum feedwater flow output of feedwater deaerator:

Feedwater Flow Rate (kg/sec)	Feedwater Flow Rate (klb/hr)	Overflow Pipe Minimum Size (mm)	Overflow Pipe Minimum Size (in)
0 thru 3.8	0 thru 30	75	3
3.9 thru 7.6	31 thru 60	100	4

7.7 thru 12.6	61 thru 100	150	6
---------------	-------------	-----	---

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete the following paragraph if tray or packed column-type feedwater deaerator is required. The paragraph applies only to spray-type units.

E. Recycle Pumps:

1. Provide when necessary to obtain required deaeration performance on spray-type feedwater deaerators. Provide complete electric service.
2. Pumps: Two required, each full flow capacity of deaerator. High efficiency, multi-stage diffuser type. Provide valves to isolate each pump and provide inlet strainer with valved blowdown on each pump. Provide pressure gages on suction and discharge of each pump. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT for gage requirements.
3. Motors: High efficiency, open drip proof. Non-overloading at any point on pump head-flow performance curve. For efficiency and power-factor requirements, refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

SPEC WRITER NOTES:

1. In addition to the safety valve mounted on the feedwater deaerator, provide sufficient safety valve capacity on the steam pressure reducing valve (PRV) station serving the feedwater deaerator to protect the deaerator from overpressure if a PRV fails wide open or the PRV bypass is wide open. Set pressure 20 psi.
2. The feedwater deaerator safety valve capacity is based on possible excess steam flow from a blowing steam trap connected to the high pressure drip return. Set pressure should be 15 psi (lower than the PRV safety valves).

- F. Steam Safety Valve: Mount on feedwater deaerator pressure vessel. Set pressure 100 kPa (15 psi). Capacity as shown. If not shown, minimum capacity 0.12 kg/sec (900 lb/hr). For safety valve construction requirements, refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
- G. Oxygen and Non-Condensable Gas Venting: Straight vertical pipe extending through roof from deaeration section. Provide gate valve in vent pipe, with hole drilled in wedge. Hole size selected by feedwater deaerator manufacturer for normal venting with gate valve closed.
- H. Thermometers and Pressure Gages: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT for construction

requirements. Provide thermometers on deaeration section and on storage tank. Provide compound gage with shut-off valve and siphon on deaerator.

- I. Vacuum Breaker: Sized by deaerator manufacturer to protect unit. Bronze swing check valve, rated for 1030 kPa (150 psi), PTFE seat, stainless steel hinge pin.
- J. Water Sample and Chemical Feed Probes: Type 304 or 316 stainless steel, multi-ported, minimum length 300 mm (1 foot), accessible for removal from exterior of tank.
- K. Dissolved Oxygen Test Kit: Provide a colorimetric-comparator type kit, utilizing Rhodazine D methodology, for use during acceptance testing and for future use by the Medical Center. Kit shall include self-filling ampoules, color comparator, oxygen-resistant tubing, sampling devices, sealed glass ampoules containing reagent, carrying case, all equipment necessary for complete test. Range 0-20 parts per billion of dissolved oxygen.
- L. Cleaning and Painting: Remove all foreign material to bare metal. Coat exterior of pressure vessel with rust-preventative primer. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Do not coat interior of pressure vessel.
- M. Insulation: Field-applied. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete the following subparagraph, if not applicable.

//N. Seismic Design: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Design the entire assembly and anchorage to building to resist seismic forces and be fully operational after the seismic event.//

- O. Water Level Indicators:

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Choose the type of water level indicator.

//1. Gage Glasses: Red line type, overlapping glasses if multiple glasses are utilized. Provide automatic offset-type gage valves that stop the flow if a glass is broken. Drain cock on lower gage valve. Gage glass protecting rods.//

//2. Magnetic Float-Flag Type Water Level Gage:

- a. Tubular level gage with internal float using concentric magnet with stiffening rings. Float sequentially actuates magnetic flags to indicate water level. Flags anodized black on one side, gold on the other, with internal magnet.
- b. Flags magnetically interlocked with mechanical stops to allow only 180 degree rotation.

- c. Standpipe to be Schedule 40, 304 stainless steel with side type process connections for maximum visibility of gage.
- d. Bottom connection 100 mm (4 inch) flange with drain plug.
Clearance between floor and bottom flange sufficient for removal of float.
- e. Switches for signals to be SPDT, 5 amp rating.
- 3. Vertical pipe type header shall be connected to top and bottom of storage tank with tank isolation valves and valved header drain.
Viewable gages shall cover entire diameter of tank.
- 4. Minimum rating 120 degrees C, 200 kPa (250 degrees F, 30 psi).
- P. Low Level Alarm Switch: Float type unit with hermetically sealed mercury switch. Locate external to tank on a vertical header with valved tank connections and valved drain. Switch elevation shall be at the tank centerline. Minimum rating 120 degrees C, 200 kPa (250 degrees F, 30 psi). Provide signals to //annunciator system//computer workstation// specified in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- Q. High Level Alarm Switch and Overflow Control Switch:
 - 1. Conductivity probe type electronic level switches providing relay contacts for separate high level alarm operation and overflow control valve operation completely separate from control system for inlet water flow control valves. Overflow control valve shall automatically open when the water level rises approximately 100 mm (4 inches) above the high water alarm level. Provide high level and overflow signals to //annunciator system//computer workstation// specified in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
 - 2. The principle of operation shall be differential resistivity of steam and water at the operating temperatures and pressures. The system shall include electronics unit, electrodes, special cable between the electrodes and electronics unit, and electrode cover. The unit shall be designed to fail safe.
 - 3. Electronics Unit:
 - a. Each unit shall be capable for signal discrimination of two electrode channels.
 - b. Each electrode and its associated circuitry shall be powered by an independent power source. Power distribution system within the electronics shall be separate for each channel with its own transformer and shall be electrically isolated from other channels.
 - c. Input power 110 V, 60 Hz, single phase.

- d. All input power to each electrode shall be a low voltage, low frequency AC voltage. DC voltages shall not be allowed because this may cause electroplating at the electrodes.
 - e. The signal discrimination and fault detection system for each electrode channel shall be independent of the other channel and any fault in the electronics circuitry of one channel shall not be transferred to the other channel.
 - f. The system shall have a continuous on-line fault detection system. The following faults shall be detected: Electrode failure, contamination from dirt on electrodes, electrode open circuit failure, electrode cable short to ground, electrode cable ground sense failure, power source failure, any electronic component failure. Electronic circuitry not monitored by the fault detection system shall be provide with triple redundancy, where the circuit shall continue to operate and provide contact output with up to two component failures.
 - g. Faults shall be annunciated through separate NO and NC contacts.
 - h. The front of the unit shall have a LED display for each electrode channel indicating steam or water and status of each electrode.
 - i. NEMA 4X enclosure suitable for operating temperature of -20 to 70 degrees C (-4 to 158 degrees F), with up to 100% relative humidity.
4. Electrodes:
- a. Suitable for 120 degrees C, 200 kPa (250 degrees F, 30 psi) minimum.
 - b. Electrodes without gaskets are preferred.
 - c. Teflon insulator media.
 - d. Electrodes fitted into shrouded inserts which are directly welded onto the stand-pipe. Design to minimize faulty indication due to falling condensate into the electrodes.
5. Electrode Cable:
- a. Pure nickel wires for at least the first two meters at the electrode end, with pure nickel crimps. PTFE insulation capable of withstanding up to 265 degrees C (500 degrees F).
 - b. Continuous cables from the electrodes to the electronic unit. No junction boxes allowed.
- R. Overflow Water Control Valve and Controller: Open-shut pneumatic-type overflow control valve actuated by conductivity probe-type water level sensor and control system.

1. Performance: When water level reaches the overflow level as set by the feedwater deaerator manufacturer, automatically open the overflow control valve to reduce the water level. Automatically close the overflow valve when the water level has been lowered to a point 100 mm (4 inches) below the high level alarm set point. Valve operational speed shall not exceed 30 seconds for 90 degree valve movement.
2. Controller: Automatic control shall be from the high level alarm and overflow control switch system. Provide a manual/auto switch on the main instrument panel that indicates valve position. Communicate valve position with computer work station. Control valve shall fail open. A limit switch on the valve actuator shall initiate alarm on control station and in computer work station when valve is open.
3. Control Valve:
 - a. High performance butterfly valve, double offset design.
 - b. Carbon steel 17-4PH steel valve body conforming to ASME B16.34, Class 150, lug style, 316 stainless steel nitrided disc.
 - c. Self-energizing TFE seat providing bubble-tight shut off service on vacuum and low pressure and pressure sealed for high pressures. Bi-directional seating.
 - d. Packing adjustable, chevron design with TFE seals.
 - e. 7 kPa (1 psi) maximum pressure loss at maximum flow rate (120% of peak deaerator capacity if valve flow and pressure drop is not scheduled).
4. Valve Actuator:
 - a. Double rack and pinion, single acting, fail open.
 - b. Seals suitable for 480 degrees F (250 degrees C), using Viton elastomers.
 - c. Actuator shall be controlled by 3-way, normally open solenoid valve with brass body and EPDM or Viton seals for high temperature service.
 - d. Equip with limit switch containing two SPDT, proximity type switches to provide position indication.
 - e. Size actuator for 550 kPa (80 psi) minimum air supply and a 30% safety factor to ensure enough spring capacity to open the valve after long periods of closure.
- S. Storage Tank Automatic Water Level Controls:
 1. Separate pneumatic-type modulating water inlet flow control valves for normal condensate transfer water and for emergency soft water makeup. Actuated by dedicated electronic controller with input signals from water level transmitter. Manual/auto control capability.

2. Performance: Maintain a constant water level, plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch), in the feedwater deaerator storage tank by controlling the flow of condensate transfer water to the deaerator. Normal water level 200 mm (8 inches) below the overflow level. If water level falls to 100 mm (4 inches) below low water alarm setpoint, automatically operate the emergency soft water makeup valve to bring the water level to 100 mm (4 inches) above low water alarm setpoint.
3. Water Level Transmitter and Controller: Transmitter shall have programmable electronics, sealed diaphragms, direct sensing electronics, no mechanical force or torque transfer devices, external span and zero adjustment. Controller shall have proportional plus reset control, adjustable proportional band, reset rate and level set points. Provide manual-automatic control station on main instrument panel. Control station shall indicate actual water level, normal and emergency level set points and valve positions. Provide same indicating and control features on computer workstation specified in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. If new boiler combustion controls are furnished as part of this contract, the water level controller shall be the same make and model as the combustion controls.
4. Condensate Transfer and Soft Water Flow Control Valves and Actuators:
 - a. Pneumatically-actuated, globe style.
 - b. Bronze or cast iron bodies, threaded ends for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under rated at 1700 kPa (250 psi), ASME flanged ends for pipe sizes over 50 mm (2 inches) rated at 850 kPa (125 psi) or 1025 kPa (150 psi).
 - c. Replaceable Type 316 stainless steel plugs and seats. RTFE seal for bubble-tight shut off. Linear flow characteristics.
 - d. Flow pressure loss 35 kPa (5 psi) maximum at maximum deaerator output.
 - e. Diaphragm-type actuator, sized for 550 kPa (80 psi) air supply, fail closed spring pack, elastomers suitable for 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) continuous service.
 - f. Electropneumatic positioner with 4 - 20 ma DC control input. Mounted integral with actuator. Digital positioner with capability to self-calibrate. Maintenance diagnostic data retained in memory. Design for 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) continuous service.
5. Compressed Air Supply: Provide filter-regulator rated for flow of 150 percent of controller requirement for all pneumatic actuators. Filter

shall be two-stage coalescing color-change type in transparent housing with automatic drain. Regulator shall be diaphragm-operated, 15 percent maximum proportional band, composition diaphragm and seats. Adjustable set pressure. Built-in relief valve.

2.2 CONDENSATE STORAGE TANK AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Horizontal cylindrical welded steel tank, including accessory equipment, suitable for rigging into the available space. Comply with overall dimensions and arrangement of the tank and accessories shown on contract drawings. Accessories include make-up water controls and control valves, thermometer, water level gage, and other devices as specified.
- B. Service: Receiving and storing steam condensate and make-up water. Vent the tank to the atmosphere. Contents of tank may vary in temperature from 4 °C to 100 °C (40 °F to 212 °F).
- C. Construction:

SPEC WRITER NOTES:

- 1. ASME construction is specified for this vented tank to achieve quality welded construction and to provide a margin of safety if there is a pressure surge due to sudden flow of flashing condensate or feedwater deaerator overflow.
 - 2. Vent pipe size must be based on amount of flashing steam resulting from feedwater deaerator overflow into the condensate storage tank (if overflow is piped to the condensate storage tank). Typical minimum pipe size is 100 mm (4 inches).
- 1. Construct tank and appurtenances in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII. Tank shall have cylindrical shell and dished heads.
 - 2. Material of construction shall be carbon steel ASTM A285, A414, A515, or A516.
 - 3. Design tank for 170 kPa (25 psi) working pressure with a minimum material thickness of 10 mm (3/8 inch). Thickness of head material at any point shall not vary more than 10 percent from the nominal thickness.
 - 4. Tank joints shall be double-welded butt joints or single-welded butt joints with backing strips.
 - 5. Provide 300 mm by 400 mm (12 inches by 16 inches) elliptical manway located as shown.
 - 6. Provide nozzles for piping connections located as shown. Nozzles shall have threaded pipe connections for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under, flanged connections for pipe sizes over 50 mm (2 inches).

- Flanged nozzles shall have 1025 kPa (150 psi) ASME flanges. Tank opening for pump suction pipes shall include vortex spoilers.
7. Furnish completed ASME Form U-1 or U-1A MANUFACTURERS' DATA REPORT FOR PRESSURE VESSELS. Hydrostatically test tank at 1-1/2 times the design pressure.
 8. Horizontal tank shall be supported by steel saddles, supplied by the tank manufacturer, welded to tank and anchored to the concrete bases. Design saddles to support tank (full of water), accessories, and portions of connecting piping to first hanger.
 9. Affix tank nameplate to bracket that projects beyond the field-applied tank insulation. Nameplate shall include ASME stamp and data to show compliance with design, construction and inspection requirements of the Code, and tank manufacturer information.
- D. Provide overflow pipe inside tank with siphon breaker as shown.
- E. Overflow and vent pipe sizing (minimums):

Boiler Plant Capacity* (kg/sec)	Boiler Plant Capacity* (klb/hr)	Overflow Pipe Size (mm)	Overflow Pipe Size (in)	Vent Pipe Size (mm)	Vent Pipe Size (in)
0 - 3.8	0 - 30	75	3	60	2.5
3.9 - 8.3	31 - 70	100	4	75	3
8.4 - 12.6	71 - 100	150	6	100	4

*"Boiler Plant Capacity" refers to one boiler on standby and all other boilers at high fire.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete heat exchanger it not required on this project.

//F. Continuous Blowoff Heat Exchangers:

1. Type: U-tube bundle, no shell, liquid-to-liquid, located below lowest make-up water line of condensate storage tank.
2. Service: Receives water at boiler temperature and pressure in tubes, water at condensate storage tank temperature (15 - 93 °C)(60 - 200 °F) outside of tubes.
3. Heating Surface: Refer to drawings.
4. Construction: Hard-drawn seamless copper U-tubes with cast iron or steel head bolted to mating flange which is welded to head of condensate storage tank. Design for 1375 kPa (200 psi), 182 °C (360 °F).//

- G. Cleaning and Painting: Remove all foreign material to bare metal from interior and exterior of tank. In preparation for interior coating, sandblast interior to white metal in accordance with SSPC-SP5. Coat exterior of tank with rust-resisting primer (See Section 09 91 00, PAINTING).
- H. Interior Coating: Coat entire interior surface, including nozzles, with water-resistant epoxy polymerized with amine adduct-type curing agent. Coating shall be suitable for continuous service at 100 °C (212 °F) immersed in demineralized water and exposed to steam vapor. Surface preparation, application of coating, number of coats, and curing shall comply with printed instructions of coating manufacturer. Ingredients of coating shall comply with U.S. Food and Drug Regulations as listed under Title 21, Chapter 1, 175.300. Coating shall be smooth, even thickness, with no voids. Holiday test at low voltage with wet sponge method and repair all holidays.
- I. Insulation: Field apply insulation as specified in Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- J. Water Level Indicators:

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Choose the type of water level indicator.

- //1. Gage Glasses: Red line type, overlapping glasses if multiple glasses are utilized. Provide automatic offset-type gage valves that stop the flow if a glass is broken. Drain cock on lower gage valve. Gage glass protecting rods.//
- //2. Magnetic Float-Flag Type Water Level Gage:
 - a. Tubular level gage with internal float using concentric magnet with stiffening rings. Float sequentially actuates magnetic flags to indicate water level. Flags anodized black on one side, gold on the other, with internal magnet.
 - b. Flags magnetically interlocked with mechanical stops to allow only 180 degree rotation.
 - c. Standpipe to be Schedule 40, Type 304 stainless steel.
 - d. Process connections 1030 kPa (150 lb) weld neck flanges. Connections side type for maximum visibility.
 - e. Bottom connection 100 mm (4 inch) flange with drain plug. Clearance between floor and bottom flange sufficient for removal of float.
 - f. Switches for signals to be SPDT, 5 amp rating.

3. Vertical pipe type header shall be connected to top and bottom of storage tank with tank isolation valves and valved header drain. Viewable gages shall cover entire diameter of tank.
4. Minimum rating 120 degrees C, 200 kPa (250 degrees F, 30 psi).

K. High and Low Level Alarm Switches:

1. Low Level Alarm Switch: Integral unit consisting of float, float housing, hermetically sealed mercury switch. Locate external to tank on a vertical header with valved tank connections and valved drain. Switch elevation shall be 150 mm (6 inches) below the soft water make up level.
2. High Level Alarm Switch: Integral unit consisting of conductivity probes, probe housing. Float type not acceptable. Locate external to tank on a vertical header, along with the low level switch, with valved tank connections and valved drain. High level alarm indication shall occur 100 mm (4 inches) below the overflow level. Probes shall be AC, not DC, stainless steel with virgin Teflon insulation.
3. Provide signals to //annunciator system//computer workstation// specified in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
4. All devices exposed to tank service conditions, including sensing devices and transmitters shall be rated for 120 degrees C, 200 kPa (250 degrees F, 30 psi) minimum.

L. Automatic Water Level Controls:

1. Separate pneumatic-type modulating water inlet flow control valves for normal soft water make-up and for emergency city water makeup. Actuated by electronic controller with input signals from water level transmitter. Manual/auto control capability.
2. Performance: Maintain a minimum water level, plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch), in the tank by controlling the flow of soft water to the tank. Soft water makeup shall be activated if water level falls to 30% of tank diameter plus 300 mm (12 inches). If water level falls to 30% of tank diameter, automatically operate the emergency city water makeup valve to bring the water level up 150 mm (6 inches).
3. Water Level Transmitter: Programmable electronics, sealed diaphragms, direct sensing electronics, no mechanical force or torque transfer devices, external span and zero adjustment.
4. Controller: Proportional plus reset control, adjustable proportional band, reset rate and level set points. Provide manual-automatic control station on main instrument panel. Control station shall indicate actual water level, soft water and emergency city water

level set points and valve positions. Provide same indicating and control features on computer workstation specified in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. If new boiler combustion controls are furnished as part of this contract, the water level controller and transmitter shall be the same makes and models as furnished for the combustion controls.

5. Water Flow Control Valves:

- a. Pneumatically-actuated, globe style.
- b. Bronze or cast iron bodies, threaded ends for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under rated at 1700 kPa (250 psi), ASME flanged ends for pipe sizes over 50 mm (2 inches) rated at 850 kPa (125 psi) or 1025 kPa (150 psi).
- c. Replaceable Type 316 stainless steel plugs and seats. RTFE seal for bubble-tight shut off. Linear flow characteristics.
- d. Flow pressure loss 35 kPa (5 psi) maximum at maximum flow rating. Unless otherwise shown, maximum flow rate shall be equivalent to 50% make-up rate with plant at maximum load (2 boilers at high fire).
- e. Diaphragm-type actuator, sized for 550 kPa (80 psi) air supply, fail closed spring pack, elastomers suitable for 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) continuous service.
- f. Electropneumatic positioner with 4 - 20 ma DC control input. Mounted integral with actuator. Digital positioner with capability to self-calibrate. Maintenance diagnostic data retained in memory. Design for 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) continuous service.
- g. Compressed Air Supply: Provide filter-regulator rated for flow of 150 percent of control valve requirement. Filter shall be two-stage coalescing color change type in transparent housing with automatic drain. Regulator shall be diaphragm operated, 15 percent maximum proportional band, composition diaphragm and seats.

2.3 BOILER BLOWOFF TANK AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Type: Cylindrical welded steel tank mounted vertically. Tank shall include accessory equipment and shall be suitable for rigging into the available space. Overall dimensions and arrangement of the tank and accessories shall conform to the drawings. Tank volume shall be twice the volume of a 100 mm (4 inch) blowoff (reduction in boiler water level) from the largest boiler connected to the tank.
- B. Service: Suitable for receiving, venting, storing, cooling and discharging into the drain the effluent from the boilers resulting from

the intermittent operation of the boiler bottom blowoffs, boiler accessory drains, and the use of continuous blowdowns.

C. Construction:

1. Construct tank and appurtenances in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII. Tank shall have cylindrical shell and dished heads.
2. Material of construction shall be carbon steel ASTM A285, A414, A515 or A516.
3. Design tank for 275 kPa (40 psi) working pressure; the minimum material thickness shall be 10 mm (3/8-inch). Thickness of head material at any point shall not vary more than 10 percent from the nominal thickness.
4. All tank joints shall be double-welded butt joints or single-welded butt joints with backing strips.
5. Provide 300 mm by 400 mm (12 inches by 16 inches) elliptical manhole located at the vertical centerline of the tank.
6. Provide 10 mm (3/8-inch) thick carbon steel wear plate welded to interior of tank adjacent to tangential blowoff inlet as shown.
7. Provide nozzles for piping connections and provide tangential blowoff inlet located above the normal water level. Tangential pipe for blowoff inlet shall be Schedule 80, ASTM A53 or A106, seamless steel pipe with beveled end for field-welding of blowoff from boilers. All other nozzles shall have threaded pipe connections for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under, 1025 kPa (150 psi) ASME flanged connections for pipe sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Nozzle sizes listed below are based on "National Board" recommendations.

Pipe Connection Sizes, mm (inches)

Boiler Blowoff	Water Outlet	Vent
25(1)	25(1)	63(2.5)
32(1.25)	32(1.25)	80(3)
38(1.5)	38(1.5)	100(4)
50(2)	50(2)	130(5)
64(2.5)	64(2.5)	64(6)

8. Furnish completed ASME Form U-1 or U-1A MANUFACTURERS' DATA REPORT FOR PRESSURE VESSELS. Hydrostatically test tank at 1.3 times the design pressure.
9. Tank nameplate shall be affixed to bracket which projects beyond the tank insulation that will be applied in the field. Apply ASME data

stamp to nameplate to show compliance with design, construction and inspection requirements of the Code.

10. Support tank by steel legs welded to shell of tank. Design saddles or legs to support tank (full of water), accessories, and portions of connecting piping to first hanger.
- D. Cleaning and Painting: Remove all dirt, heavy rust, mill scale, oil, welding debris from interior and exterior of tank. Prime exterior of tank with rust-resisting paint (See Section 09 91 00, PAINTING).
- E. Insulation: Field apply insulation as specified in Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- F. Accessories:
1. Install red line type gage glasses with protecting rods. Provide off set type gage valves with ball-check feature to automatically prevent flow when glass is broken. Provide drain cock on lower gage valve. Glass shall be at least 300 mm (12 inches) long and centered at the overflow level.
 2. Provide thermometer and pressure gage. Conform to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
 3. Water Outlet Temperature Control Valve:
 - a. Type: Self-contained, reverse-acting thermal bulb-operated water flow control valve.
 - b. Performance: Control valve shall operate automatically to control blowoff tank water outlet temperature to 60 °C (140 °F) maximum by regulating the flow of cold water which mixes with the blowoff water and reduces the temperature of the blow-off water. Provide valve designed for modulating and tight shut-off service. Valve flow rates and pressure drops shall be as shown. Temperature control range shall be adjustable, 38 to 77 °C (100 to 170 °F) minimum.
 - c. Service: Provide valve designed to control the flow of city water with temperature 4 to 27 °C (40 to 80 °F), and pressure up to 690 kPa (100 psi). Thermal bulb will be inserted in blowoff tank outlet pipe and will be subjected to water temperatures up to 100 °C (212 °F).
 - d. Construction: Cast iron or bronze valve body designed for 850 kPa (125 psi) minimum WOG. Design of valve shall permit access to internal valve parts. Thermal bulb shall be separable socket type with well.

4. Provide blowoff water outlet pipe inside tank as shown to provide a water seal. Locate a 20 mm (3/4-inch) hole in top of this pipe inside tank to act as siphon breaker.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Utilize Para. 2.4, 2.5 or 2.6 for condensate transfer pumps depending on type of pump selected by the engineer.

2.4 CENTRIFUGAL MULTI-STAGE BOILER FEEDWATER PUMPS/CONDENSATE TRANSFER PUMPS

- A. Type: Two or more stages, centrifugal diffuser type, direct-coupled, vertical shaft, in-line, base-mounted, motor-driven, arranged as shown.
- B. Service: Design pumps and accessories for continuous service, 116 °C (240 °F) water, with flow rates ranging from maximum scheduled on the drawings (plus manufacturer's recommended recirculation) to 10 percent of maximum (plus manufacturer's recommended recirculation). Pumps shall be suitable for parallel operation without surging or hunting.
- C. Performance: Refer to schedules on drawings. Pump head-flow performance curve shall slope continuously upward to shut-off.
- D. Control - Boiler Feed: Flow rates will be controlled by automatic modulating feedwater valves on each boiler. Pumps shall be started and stopped manually. Pumps // shall be constant speed // shall have variable frequency drives controlled by boiler feed header pressure electronic control system which must be provided. Control the header pressure at ____kPa (____psi). For VFD requirements refer to Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS. //
- E. Control - Condensate Transfer: Constant speed operation. Flow rate will be controlled by automatic modulating water level control valve on condensate transfer inlet to deaerator.
- F. Construction:
 1. Rotating elements shall be designed and balanced to conform to sound and vibration limits specified in Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
 2. Mechanical seals shall have sealing face materials of carbon and tungsten or silicon carbide.
 3. Design bearings for two-year minimum life with continuous operation at maximum pump operating load. Bearings and shaft seals shall be water-cooled if recommended by pump manufacturer for the service.
 4. Materials of Construction:

Chambers: Stainless steel

Impellers: Stainless steel

Diffusers: Stainless steel

Shaft: Stainless steel

Suction-Discharge Chamber: Cast iron or stainless steel

- G. Recirculation Orifice: Provide stainless steel recirculation orifice selected by pump manufacturer to protect pump from overheating at shut-off and designed for low noise under the service conditions. Orifices must not exceed sound level limits in Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- H. Spare Parts: Provide complete rotating assembly for each pump size and type suitable for field installation by plant personnel. Assembly shall include impellers, diffusers, chambers, shaft, seals, bearings.
- I. Shaft Couplings: Pump manufacturers standard. Provide coupling guard.
- J. Electric Motor Drives: High efficiency type, open drip proof. Select motor size so that the motor is not overloaded at any point on the pump head-flow performance curve. Design motor for 40 °C ambient temperature. For efficiency and power factor requirements refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- K. Interface with Computer Workstation: Provide devices to signal computer work station that motor is on or off.

2.5 CONDENSATE TRANSFER PUMPS, FLEXIBLE-COUPLED, END SUCTION, CENTRIFUGAL

- A. Type: Single stage, end suction, centrifugal with volute casing, horizontal shaft, frame-mounted, flexible-coupled, driven by constant speed motor, arranged as shown. Pump frames and motors shall be base-mounted.
- B. Service: Design pumps and accessories for continuous condensate transfer service, 93 °C (200 °F) water, with flow rates ranging from maximum shown on drawings (plus manufacturer's recommended recirculation) to 10 percent of maximum, (plus manufacturer's recommended recirculation). Pumps shall be suitable for parallel operation without surging or hunting.
- C. Performance: Refer to schedules on drawings. Pump head-flow characteristic curve shall slope continuously upward to shutoff.
- D. Pump Size: Shall be such that a minimum of 10 percent increase in head can be obtained at the maximum required flow rate by installing larger impellers.
- E. Construction:
 - 1. Bolt pump casing to a frame that supports the pump shaft and shaft bearings. Casing shall have back pull-out feature or bolted front suction cover to allow access to impeller.
 - 2. Frame which supports shaft and bearings shall provide easy access to seal.

3. Rotating elements shall be designed and balanced so that vibration is limited to requirements of Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
4. Provide mechanical seal. Seal shall be exposed only to pump suction pressure.
5. Provide replaceable shaft sleeve, water slinger on shaft, vent cock and drain on casing. Provide casing wearing rings at all locations of tight clearance between casing and impeller.
6. Bearings: Rated for two year minimum life with continuous operation at maximum pump load.
7. Material of construction:

Casing	cast iron
Impeller	bronze
t	carbon steel
Shaft sleeve	bronze
Casing wear rings	bronze

- F. Recirculation Orifice: Provide stainless steel recirculation orifice selected by pump manufacturer to protect pump from overheating at shutoff. Refer to Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT for sound level limitations.
- G. Spare Parts: Provide sufficient types and quantities to allow complete replacement of all such parts in one pump at one time:
 1. Casing wear rings
 2. Shaft sleeve
 3. Pump bearings
 4. Mechanical seal
- H. Shaft Couplings: Shall be all metal, grid-type, flexible design which permits parallel, angular, and axial misalignment. Coupling shall be sufficiently flexible to reduce transmission of shock loads significantly. Coupling size selection shall be based on coupling manufacturer's recommendations for the service. Coupling shall include no spacers made from organic material.
 1. Pumps having back pull-out disassembly feature shall be provided with spacer couplings designed to allow disassembly of pump without moving the motor.
 2. Provide coupling guard bolted to base plate.

- I. Electric Motor Drives: High efficiency, open drip proof designed for the service. Select motor size so that the motor is not overloaded at any point on the pump head-flow performance curve. Design motor for 40 °C ambient temperature. For efficiency and power factor requirements, refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- J. Mounting: Mount pumps and motors on steel or cast iron base plates with drip-catching configuration. Align pumps and motor in the factory.
- K. Sound and Vibration: Each pump and motor assembly shall conform to sound and vibration limits specified in Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- L. Interface with Computer Workstation: Provide devices to signal computer workstation that motor is on or off.

2.6 CONDENSATE TRANSFER PUMPS, CLOSE-COUPLED, END SUCTION, CENTRIFUGAL

- A. Type: Single stage, end suction, centrifugal with volute casing, horizontal shaft, close-coupled with impeller mounted on motor shaft, motor driven, constant speed, arranged as shown.
- B. Service: Design pumps and accessories for continuous condensate transfer service, 93 °C (200 °F) water, with flow rates ranging from maximum scheduled on drawings (plus manufacturer's recommended recirculation) to 10 percent of maximum (plus manufacturer's recommended recirculation). Pumps shall be suitable for parallel operation without surging or hunting.
- C. Performance: Refer to schedules on the drawings. Pump head-flow performance curve shall slope continuously upward to shutoff.
- D. Pump Size: Shall be such that a minimum of 10 percent increase in head can be obtained at the maximum required flow rate by installing larger impellers.
- E. Construction:
 - 1. Mount pump casing on a frame attached to the motor housing. Casing shall have back pull-out feature or bolted front suction cover to allow access to impeller.
 - 2. Frame on which pump is mounted shall provide easy access to seal.
 - 3. Rotating elements shall be designed and balanced so that vibration is limited to requirements of Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
 - 4. Provide mechanical seals. Seal shall be exposed to pump suction pressure only.
 - 5. Provide replaceable shaft sleeve, water slinger on shaft, vent cock and drain on casing. Provide casing wearing rings at all locations of tight clearances between casing and impeller.

6. Bearings: Rated for two year minimum life with continuous operation at maximum pump load.

7. Materials of Construction:

Casing	cast iron
Impeller	bronze
Shaft	carbon steel
Shaft sleeve	bronze
Casing wear rings	bronze

F. Recirculation Orifice: Provide stainless steel recirculation orifice selected by pump manufacturer to protect pump from over-heating at shutoff. Refer to Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT for sound level limitations.

G. Spare Parts: Provide sufficient types and quantities to allow complete replacement of all such parts in one pump at one time:

1. Casing wearing rings
2. Shaft sleeve
3. Motor bearings
4. Mechanical seal

H. Electric Motor Drives: Joint NEMA-Hydraulic Institute design Type JM or JP approved motors, high efficiency, open drip proof, designed specifically as close-coupled pump motors. Motor bearings shall be grease-lubricated designed to carry all radial and thrust loads of the pump and motor assemblies. Select motor size so that the motors are not overloaded at any point on the pump head-flow performance curve. Design motors for 40 °C ambient temperature. For efficiency and power factor requirements, refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

I. Sound and Vibration: Each pump and motor assembly shall conform to sound and vibration limits specified in Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

J. Interface with Computer Workstation: Provide devices to signal computer workstation that motor is on or off.

2.7 CONDENSATE RETURN PUMP UNITS (ELECTRIC, PAD-MOUNTED)

A. Type: Factory-assembled units consisting of vented horizontal pad-mounted receiver tank, simplex or duplex motor-driven pumps as shown, interconnecting piping, motor controls, and accessories.

Arrangement of pumps, tank and accessories shall be as shown or specified.

- B. Service: Unit shall be designed to receive, store, and pump steam condensate having temperature as shown. Pumps and motors shall be suitable for continuous service.
- C. Performance: Refer to schedules on the drawings.
- D. Pumps: Centrifugal or turbine-type as shown.
 - 1. Centrifugal Pumps: Bronze-fitted, vertical shafts, with mechanical shaft seals. Stainless steel or alloy steel shafts with bronze shaft sleeves. Pump shall be designed to allow removal of rotating elements without disturbing connecting piping or pump casing mounting. Bearings shall be grease-lubricated ball or roller type. Provide casing wearing rings.
 - 2. Turbine-type Pumps: Shall be split-case, base-mounted, flexible-coupled, horizontal shaft, bronze fitted, with mechanical shaft seals. Pumps shall be designed to allow removal of rotating elements without disturbing connecting piping. Bearings shall be grease-lubricated ball or roller type. Provide replaceable channel rings to protect casing from wear. Shaft coupling shall be flexible type, designed for the service. Provide coupling guard bolted to base plate. Provide relief valves on pump discharge lines ahead of gate valves. Set at 690 kPa (100 psi). Pipe relief vents to receiver tank. Valve capacity shall equal or exceed pump capacity at set pressure.
- E. Electric Motor Drives: Open drip proof. Select motor sizes so that the motors are not overloaded at any point on the pump head-flow performance curve. Motor shall be designed for 40 °C ambient temperature.
- F. Receiver Tank: Cast iron or galvanized steel, with storage capacity and height of inlet connection as shown. Provide threaded or flanged openings for all pipe connections and facilities for mounting float switches. Openings for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inch) must be flanged. Receivers for simplex pumps shall include all facilities required for future mounting of additional pump and controls.
- G. Controls:
 - 1. Pump Operation: Provide float switches mounted on receiver tank to start and stop water pumps in response to changes in the water level in the receiver. Float switches shall be adjustable to permit the controlled water levels to be changed. Floats and connecting rods shall be copper, stainless steel or bronze. When a duplex pump unit is used, provide an alternator and a control to automatically start

the second pump, when the first pump fails in keeping the receiver water level from rising.

2. Starters: Provide combination magnetic starters with fusible disconnect switches or circuit breakers. Provide low voltage control circuits (120 volt maximum).
3. Indicating Lights: Provide red light for each pump to show that the pump is running, green lights to show power is on.
4. Manual Selector Switches: Provide "on-off-automatic" switch for each pump.
5. Electrical Wiring: Shall be enclosed in liquid-tight flexible metal conduit. Wiring shall be suitable for 93 °C (200 °F) service.
6. Control Cabinet: NEMA 250, Type 2 or 4, enclosing all controls, with manual switches and indicating lights mounted on the outside of the panel. Attach to pump set with rigid steel framework unless other mounting is shown on the drawings.

H. Accessories Required:

1. Thermometer on receiver below minimum water level. Thermometer must conform to requirements in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
2. Basket-type inlet strainer with bolted cover, designed for 275 kPa (40 psi), 100 °C (210 °F). Provide basket with 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter perforations.
3. Water level gage on receiver. Provide gage cocks that automatically stop the flow of water when the glass is broken. Provide gage glass protection rods, and drain on lower gage cock.

I. Sound and Vibration: Pump units shall conform to sound and vibration limits specified in Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

2.8 CONDENSATE RETURN PUMP UNITS (ELECTRIC, SUMP-TYPE)

- A. Type: Factory-assembled units consisting of vertical, extended shaft, submerged, simplex or duplex (as shown), motor-driven condensate pumps mounted on a horizontal cover plate. Bolt cover plate to a vented underground sump-type receiver. Cover plate shall be flush with the floor. Motors shall be above the cover plate.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Note temperature limitation of this type of pump.

- B. Service: Design units to receive, store, and pump steam condensate having temperatures of 82 degrees C (180 degrees F). Pumps and motors shall be suitable for continuous service.
- C. Performance: Refer to schedules on the drawings.

- D. Pumps: Centrifugal or turbine-type, vertical extended shaft, bronze-fitted, flexible-coupled, designed for submerged operation. Provide regreaseable ball thrust shaft bearings located at least six inches above the cover plate, bronze shaft bearings adjacent to the pump designed for water lubrication, intermediate water-lubricated shaft bearings where required by length of shaft. Shaft shall be stainless steel. Provide mechanical shaft seal at cover plate with bronze packing gland. Pump manufacturer shall terminate the pump discharge pipes above the cover plate. Bolt pump-motor units to brackets that are bolted to the cover plate. Removal of one pump shall not affect operation of second pump in duplex units. When turbine-type pumps are furnished, provide relief valves on pump discharge lines ahead of gate valves. Set at 690 kPa (100 psi). Pipe relief vents to receiver tank. Relief valve capacity shall equal or exceed pump capacity at set pressure.
- E. Electric Motor Drives: Open drip proof, standard HP base. Select motor size so that the motors are not overloaded at any point on the pump head-flow performance curve. Motor shall be designed for 40 °C ambient temperature.
- F. Receiver Tank: Drawings will show when an existing sump or receiver is to be reused. Unless otherwise noted, a new receiver is required. New receiver shall be vertical, cylindrical, cast iron sides and bottom, designed for service underground or below the floor. Receiver capacity and size shall be as shown. Locate inlet connection 230 mm (9 inches) below the cover plate.
- G. Receiver Cover Plate: Heavy gage steel designed to support weight of pumps, motors, and accessories with no deflection. Cover plate shall include provisions for mounting of pumps, motors and accessories by bolting and shall be designed to allow easy removal of same. Provide threaded or flanged openings for piping connections. Openings for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches) must be flanged. Cover plate shall be designed to fit new or existing receiver tank or sump as shown. Provide bolted inspection plate for viewing interior of receiver. All bolted connections to cover plate and between cover plate and receiver shall be gasketed so that no vapor will escape into the room.
- H. Controls:
1. Pump Operation: Provide float switches mounted on receiver cover plate to start and stop the pumps in response to changes in the water level in the receiver. Float rod penetrations of the receiver cover plate shall be sealed to prevent the escape of vapor. Floats and connecting rods shall be copper, stainless steel or bronze. When a

- duplex pump unit is required, provide an alternator and a control to automatically start the second pump, when the first pump fails in keeping the receiver water level from rising.
2. Starters: Provide combination magnetic starters with fusible disconnect switches or circuit breakers. Provide low voltage control circuits (120 volt maximum).
 3. Indicating Lights: Provide red light for each pump to show that the pump is running, green lights to show power is on.
 4. Manual Selector Switches: Provide "on-off-automatic" switch for each pump.
 5. Electrical Wiring: Enclose in liquid-tight flexible metal conduit. Wiring shall be suitable for 93 °C (200 °F) service.
 6. Control Cabinet: NEMA 250, Type 2 or 4, enclosing all controls, with manual switches and indicating lights mounted on the outside of the panel. Provide rigid mounting to adjacent building wall or column as shown on the drawings.
- I. Sound and Vibration: Pump unit shall conform to sound and vibration limits specified in Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

SPEC WRITER NOTES:

1. Be aware that this type of pump requires gravity condensate flow to the receiver, which is located above the pump, and gravity condensate flow from the receiver into the pump. Because of this, it may be necessary to locate the pump in a pit.
2. A failure mode of the float-valve mechanism allowing live steam to continuously flow into the condensate return system. Thermometer located on the pump outlet will indicate this problem.

2.9 MECHANICAL CONDENSATE PUMP (PRESSURE-POWERED PUMPING TRAP)

- A. Type: Packaged receiver and //simplex//duplex//pump set including all controls and interconnecting piping and valves. Pumps shall be automatic, float-actuated, non-electric, steam motive power, designed to pump required condensate flow rate and discharge pressure.
- B. Service: Continuous duty, condensate at 100 °C (212 °F), motive steam available at ____kPa (____psi). Design to operate with and to connect properly with the condensate return line elevation as shown.
- C. Performance: Refer to drawings for condensate flow and discharge pressure requirements and for receiver size.

D. Pump Construction:

1. Pump Body: //Cast iron//Fabricated steel// rated for 1035 kPa (150 psi), 232 °C (450 °F). Low profile as necessary to accommodate the elevation of the inlet condensate pipe, obtain the required filling head, and obtain the required performance.
2. Float mechanism: Stainless steel float and mechanism frame. Inconel X-750 spring assist float mechanism.
3. Internal Pump Valves and Seats: Externally replaceable hardened stainless steel.
4. Receiver Tank: ASME Code Section VIII designed for 850 kPa (125 psig). Refer to Paragraph, FLASH TANK.
5. All piping shall be ASTM A53 or A106, ERW or seamless, Schedule 80.

E. Receiver Construction:

1. Cylindrical welded steel tank with accessories. Conform to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII. Fabricate from steel sheets and plates or from steel pipe and pipe caps.
2. Material of Construction:
 - a. Steel sheets and plates: ASTM A285, A414, A515, A516.
 - b. Steel pipe and pipe caps: Pipe ASTM A53A-S, A53A-E, A53B-S, A53B-E. Pipe Caps ASTM A234, ASME B16.9.
3. Design for 850 kPa (125 psi), 178 °C (353 °F).
4. Piping Connections: Threaded half couplings for pipe sizes under 65 mm (2-1/2 inches). Flanged 1025 kPa (150 psi) ASME for pipe sizes over 50 mm (2 inches).
5. ASME Forms: Furnish U-1 or U-1A, MANUFACTURERS' DATA REPORT FOR PRESSURE VESSELS.
6. Supports: Unless shown otherwise, provide floor-mounted frame constructed with steel angles.
7. Insulation: Do not insulate.

F. Cleaning and Painting: Remove all dirt, heavy rust, mill scale, oil, welding debris from interior and exterior. Coat exterior with rust-resisting primer and manufacturer's standard coating.

G. Accessories:

1. Water level gage glass on tank and pumps with protection rods, gage valves with drain.
2. All necessary inlet and outlet check valves for proper operation.
3. Industrial liquid-type thermometer on condensate outlet, dual range, 10 to 205 degrees C, 50 to 400 degrees F, 239 mm (9 inch) scale length, accuracy plus or minus one scale division.

2.10 VACUUM HEATING PUMP UNITS

- A. Type: Factory-assembled units consisting of water storage and air separating facilities, duplex water pumps, duplex air pumps (separate from water pumps), motors, controls, and accessories. Units must be suitable for the space available for rigging and placement and shall be arranged as shown on the drawings.
- B. Service: Design units to receive, store and pump the steam condensate from a vacuum heating system. The units shall also produce the required vacuum. Air and water pumps and motors shall be suitable for continuous service.
- C. Performance: Refer to schedules on the drawings. Base pump ratings on condensate at 70 °C (160 °F) and 19 kPa (5-1/2 inches Hg) vacuum.
- D. Water and Air Pumps: Centrifugal type, bronze-fitted, vertical shafts, with mechanical shaft seals. Shafts shall be stainless steel. Design pumps to allow removal of rotating elements without disturbing connecting piping or pump casing mounting. Bearings shall be grease-lubricated ball or roller-type. Provide casing wearing rings.
- E. Receiver Tank: Cast iron or galvanized steel with water storage and air separation chambers. Water storage capacity and inlet height shall be as shown. Provide threaded pipe connections for sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller, flanged connections for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches).
- F. Electric Motor Drives: Open drip proof. Select motor sizes so that the motors are not overloaded at any point on the pump characteristic curve. Motors shall be designed for 40 °C ambient temperature.
- G. Motor Controls:
 - 1. Air and Water Pump Operation: Provide float switches mounted on receiver tank to start and stop water pumps in response to changes in the water level in the receiver. Float switches shall be adjustable to permit the controlled water level to be changed. Floats and connecting rods shall be copper, stainless steel, or bronze. Provide adjustable vacuum switches mounted on receiver tank to start and stop air pumps in response to vacuum requirements of the heating system. Air and water pump controls shall include alternators and also controls to automatically start the second air or water pump when the first pump fails to meet the air or water demand.
 - 2. Starters: Provide combination magnetic starters with fusible disconnect switches or circuit breakers. Provide low voltage control circuits (120 volt maximum).
 - 3. Indicating Lights: Provide red lights for each pump to show that the pump is running, green lights to show power is on.

4. Manual Selector Switches: Provide "on-off-automatic" switch for each pump.
5. Electrical Wiring: Shall be enclosed in liquid-tight flexible metal conduit. Wiring shall be suitable for 93 °C (200 °F) service.
6. Control Cabinet: NEMA 250, Type 2 or 4, enclosing all controls, with manual switches and indicating lights mounted on the outside of the panel. Attach to pump set with rigid steel framework unless other mounting is shown on the drawings.

H. Accessories Required:

1. Thermometer on receiver below minimum water level. Thermometer shall conform to requirements in Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
2. Basket-type inlet strainer with bolted cover, designed for 275 kPa (40 psi), 100 °C (210 °F). Provide basket with 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter perforations.
3. Water level gage on each compartment of receiver. Provide gage cocks which automatically stop the flow of water when the glass is broken. Provide gage glass protection rods and drain on lower gage cock.
4. Compound pressure/vacuum gage which shall conform to requirements in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
5. Temperature limit switch to automatically admit cooling water to the air separation chamber when the air separation water temperature exceeds the recommended limit.
6. Automatic water make-up to the air separation chamber consisting of float switch and solenoid valve. Provide manual bypass valve.
7. When air vent produces a sound exceeding 85 dB on the A scale at a distance of 1800 mm (6 feet) from the unit, provide a silencer to reduce the sound to 85 dB on the A scale maximum. Silencer shall be as recommended by pump manufacturer for the service.
8. Provide 15 mm (1/2-inch) valved drains from condensate receiver and air separation chamber to nearest floor drain.
9. Provide adjustable vacuum breaker to protect pump unit from excessive vacuum. Minimum adjustment range shall be 17 to 51 kPa (5 to 15 inches Hg).

- I. Sound and Vibration: Pump units shall conform to sound and vibration limits specified in Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

2.11 FLASH TANK

- A. Type: Cylindrical welded steel tank with accessories as shown. Refer to detail on drawings.

- B. Service: Suitable for receiving, venting, storing and discharging to condensate return pump the effluent discharged from steam traps on high and medium pressure steam systems.
- C. Construction:
 - 1. Conform to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII.
Fabricate from steel sheets and plates or from steel pipe and pipe caps.
 - 2. Material of Construction:
 - a. Steel sheets and plates: ASTM A285, A414, A515, A516.
 - b. Steel pipe and pipe caps: Pipe ASTM A53A-S, A53A-E, A53B-S, A53B-E. Pipe Caps ASTM A234, ASME B16.9.
 - 3. Design tank for 850 kPa (125 psi), 178 °C (353 °F).
 - 4. Piping Connections: Threaded half couplings for pipe sizes under 65 mm (2-1/2 inches). Flanged 1025 kPa (150 psi) ASME for pipe sizes over 50 mm (2 inches).
 - 5. ASME Forms: Furnish U-1 or U-1A, MANUFACTURERS' DATA REPORT FOR PRESSURE VESSELS.
 - 6. Supports: Unless shown otherwise, provide floor-mounted frame constructed with steel angles.
 - 7. Condensate Pipe: Provide perforated Schedule 80 steel pipe inside tank as shown.
- D. Cleaning and Painting: Remove all dirt, heavy rust, mill scale, oil, welding debris from interior and exterior of tank. Coat exterior with rust-resisting primer (See Section 09 91 00, PAINTING).
- E. Insulation: Do not insulate.

2.12 FUEL OIL PUMPING EQUIPMENT (BURNER FUEL)

- A. Pump and Motors:
 - 1. Type: Constant displacement, rotary, three-screw-type, horizontal shaft, flexible-coupled, motor-driven, base-mounted, arranged as shown.
 - 2. Service: Pumps, motors and accessories shall be designed for continuous fuel oil service as shown on the drawings.
 - 3. Performance: Refer to schedules on the drawings. Vendor shall submit complete data to certify that pumps offered will perform in accordance with requirements for suction lift, discharge pressure, sound level limitations and flow rate at viscosity range shown.
 - 4. Pump Construction:
 - a. Pump Casing: Cast iron or steel designed for 1025 kPa (150 psi) minimum. Casing shall have removable bolted sections to allow access to internal parts.

- b. Power Rotor: Alloy steel.
 - c. Idler Rotors: Pearlitic gray iron.
 - d. Shaft Seals and Bearing: Provide mechanical seals and ball bearings as recommended by pump manufacturer for the service.
 - f. Internal Relief Valves: Shall not be provided.
5. Electric Motor Drives: High efficiency, open drip proof. Select motor sizes so that motors are not overloaded under all operating conditions. Motors shall be designed for 40 °C ambient temperature. For efficiency and power factor requirements, refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
 6. Mounting - Pumps and Motors: Mount on steel or cast iron base plates. Align pumps and motors at the factory.
 7. Shaft Couplings: Shall be all metal, grid-type, flexible design that permits parallel, angular, and axial misalignment. Coupling shall be sufficiently flexible to reduce transmission of shock loads significantly. Coupling size selection shall be based on manufacturer's recommendation for service. Provide coupling guard bolted to base plate.
 8. Sound and Vibration: Each combination of pump and driver shall conform to sound and vibration limits specified in Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- B. Duplex Strainers: Provide duplex, basket-type cast iron strainers designed to allow one basket to be removed for cleaning while the other is in service. Strainer shall include diverter valve with handle that will select the strainer to be in use. Operation of the diverter valve shall not stop the flow of fluid. Basket covers shall be clamp-type. Ratio of free straining area to area of strainer pipe size shall be at least 4 to 1. Strainer baskets shall be brass or stainless steel. Provide 60 mesh basket liners for No. 2 fuel oil, baskets with 3 mm (1/8-inch) to 5 mm (3/16-inch) perforations for No. 5 and No. 6 fuel oil. Strainers on suction side of pumps shall be 345 kPa (50 psi), 93 °C (200 °F) minimum design; discharge side 1375 kPa (200 psi), 93 °C (200 °F) minimum.
- C. Pressure Relief Valves (Overpressure Protection): Provide at discharge of each oil pump. Size valves to relieve the maximum pumping capability of each oil pump furnished, 965 kPa (140 psi) set pressure of the relief valves plus 25 percent accumulation. Pressure settings shall be adjustable. Valves shall have solid ungrooved plug and shall close bubble-tight.

D. Back Pressure Control Valve (Pump Pressure Control): Valve shall operate to maintain an essentially constant pump discharge pressure as required by the burners furnished, with a set pressure as scheduled on the drawings. Pressure rise shall not exceed five percent of set pressure. Flow range shall exceed the flow of the largest oil pump in the set. Set pressure shall be adjustable plus or minus 20 percent of set pressure. Valve shall have stainless steel disc and seat, bronze body. Valve disc and seat shall be renewable. Valve shall be designed for fuel oil service as shown on the drawings.

E. Gate Valves, Globe Valves, Pipe, Pipe Fittings, Pressure Gages, Thermometers, Miscellaneous Piping Specialties: Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS, and Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Choose either paragraph F or G.

F. Arrangement (Pump Set): Pumps, motors, valves, oil heaters, piping and accessories shall be furnished as a factory-built unit. All items of equipment shall be mounted on a steel drip pan base with an area sufficient to extend beyond the limits of all equipment, constructed of 3 mm (1/8-inch) steel with 50 mm (2 inch) high vertical sides. Provide threaded 13 mm (1/2-inch) plugged opening for draining. Arrange valves and piping on rigid steel supports welded to the base. All items of equipment shall be readily accessible for operation and maintenance. Pump set shall be suitable for the space available for rigging and placement. When oil heaters are required, they shall be part of the pump set and located for easy access.

G. Arrangement (Pumps and Equipment Individually Mounted): Provide drip pan for each pump, for the oil heaters, and for the duplex strainers. Construct each drip pan of 3 mm (1/8-inch) thick steel with 50 mm (2 inch) high vertical sides. Provide threaded 13 mm (1/2-inch) plugged openings for draining. Pumps, oil heaters and strainers shall be suitable for the space available for rigging and placement.

H. Spare Parts: Complete mechanical seal for one oil pump. Complete set of casing gaskets for one oil pump. Back pressure control valve, complete.

I. Motor Controls: Provide devices to signal computer workstation that motors are on or off.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete the following subparagraph if not applicable.

//J. Fuel Oil Heaters and Accessories: Mount on the pump set unless other mounting is required by the drawings. All items of equipment shall be

readily accessible. Refer to Article, FUEL OIL HEATERS and ACCESSORIES.

//

2.13 FUEL OIL HEATERS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Steam Heaters and Control Valves:

1. Heater Type: Shell and tube, horizontally mounted, oil-in-shell, steam-in-tubes, designed for fuel oil preheating.
2. Performance: Shall be as shown on drawings.
3. Heater Construction:
 - a. Design unit for maximum steam pressure of 1025 kPa (150 psi) at 188 °C (370 °F) and maximum oil pressure of 1375 kPa (200 psi) at 132 °C (270 °F).
 - b. Materials and fabrication shall be in accordance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII.
 - c. Tubes shall be steel, rolled into tube sheets. Locate tube sheets at one end of the heater only, no floating tube sheets permitted. Tubes and tube sheets shall be easily removable from the shell.
 - d. Provide baffles in shell to provide cross-flow of oil to improve heat transfer.
 - e. Provide flanged head for access to steam side and removal of tubes.
 - f. Provide pipe connection nozzles for steam inlet and condensate outlet, oil inlet and outlet, cleaning fluid inlet and outlet (in shell-plugged), air vent (steam side-plugged), relief valve, drain (plugged).

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Review fuel oil characteristics to determine if automatic viscosity control system should be provided in lieu of oil temperature control.

4. Temperature Control Valves: Designed to control oil outlet temperature by regulating steam flow to the heater. Provide cast iron or cast steel bodies designed for 1025 kPa (150 psi), 188 °C (370 °F) steam, threaded ends for 50 mm (2 inch) pipe size and under, 1025 kPa (150 psi) or 1725 kPa (250 psi) ASME flanged ends for pipe sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Valve seat and discs (plugs) shall be hardened stainless steel or equivalent material. Valves shall be pilot-controlled, diaphragm actuated. Pilot shall sense oil temperature by means of a thermal bulb in the oil stream and provide temperature adjustment range of 77 to 132 °C (170 to 270 °F). Valve shall automatically hold heated oil temperature within plus or minus

1 °C (2 °F) of set point with oil flow variation from 10 percent to 100 percent of maximum scheduled on the drawings. Provide dial thermometer on the pilot.

B. Electric Heaters and Controls:

1. Heater Type: Shell-type with immersion-type electric resistance heating elements, designed for fuel oil preheating.
2. Performance: Refer to schedules on the drawings.
3. Heater Construction:
 - a. Design unit for maximum oil pressure of 1375 kPa (200 psi) at 132 °C (270 °F).
 - b. Materials and fabrication of shell and heads shall be in accordance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII.
 - c. Electrical elements shall be UL listed, designed for the electrical service shown on the drawings. Elements shall be easily removable from the heater shell.
 - d. Provide flanged head for access to heating elements.
 - e. Provide pipe connection nozzles for oil inlet and outlet, cleaning fluid inlet and outlet (plugged), relief valve, drain (plugged).
 - f. Comply with UL 574.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Review fuel oil characteristics to determine if automatic viscosity control system should be provided in lieu of oil temperature control.

4. Controls: Provide control cabinet located near heater. Cabinet shall include fusible disconnect switches or circuit breakers, control transformer (120 volt), contactors for heater power, indicating lights for "heater on" (red) and "power on" (green). Control heater power contactors by thermostat in oil line. Thermostat shall have minimum adjustment range of 77 to 132 °C (170 to 270 °F). Oil output temperature shall be automatically held within plus or minus 1 °C (2 °F) of set point with oil flow variation from 10 percent to 100 percent of maximum on the drawings.

C. Pipe, Valves, Fittings, Miscellaneous Piping Specialties, Pressure Gages and Thermometers: Refer to specification Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS, and Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

D. Pressure Relief Valves: Provide on the shell of each oil heater. Size valves to relieve maximum combined pumping capability of all oil pumps

at 965 kPa (140 psi) set pressure plus 25 percent accumulation. Pressure settings shall be adjustable. Valves shall close tightly with no leakage.

- E. Arrangement: Heaters shall be mounted individually or as part of a pump set as shown on the drawings. Locate heaters to allow easy access to all valves and traps, and to allow complete removal of heating elements without disturbing piping, equipment, or building walls.
- F. Insulation: Required on the oil heaters, all hot oil pipelines, all steam and condensate pipe lines. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

2.14 NUMBER 2 FUEL OIL TEMPERATURE CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. General: Provide for each aboveground fuel oil tank system that stores No. 2 fuel oil. Consisting of an oil pump, an electric oil heater, controls, valves, and piping connected to the fuel oil tank supply and return lines. The purpose is to maintain oil tank temperature of approximately 0 °C (30 °F) to control the oil viscosity and to keep the oil tank temperature above the pour point of the oil.
- B. Oil Pump: Electric motor-driven, rotary gear-type, mechanical shaft seal, hardened steel gears and shafts. Pump shall be close-coupled, motor-mounted. Shaft couplings shall have no organic material. Pump performance shall be as shown on the drawings.
- C. Electric Oil Heater: Shell-type with immersion-type electric resistance heating elements, designed for fuel oil heating. Design unit for maximum oil pressure of 1375 kPa (200 psi). Materials and fabrication of shell and heads shall be in accordance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII. Heating elements shall have electrical ratings in accordance with drawing requirements and shall be removable. Comply with UL 574. Provide pipe connections shown.
- D. Controls: Provide locally mounted control panel consisting of manual start-stop controls for the oil pump, thermostatically controlled contactors for the oil heater, red indicating lights for "pump running", "heater on", and green for "power on". Also include in panel, fusible disconnect switches or circuit breakers and control transformer (120 volt) for heater thermostat and indicating lights. Thermostat shall have minimum adjustment range of -12 to 16 °C (10 to 60 °F). Provide devices to signal computer workstation that system is on or off.
- E. Pressure Relief Valves: Provide on the shell of the oil heater and on the oil pump discharge line where shown. Valves shall be sized to relieve the maximum combined pumping capability of all oil pumps, at 965

kPa (140 psi) set pressure plus 25 percent accumulation. Pressure settings shall be adjustable.

- F. Pipe, Valves, Fittings, Miscellaneous Piping Specialties, Pressure Gages and Thermometers: Refer to specification Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS, and Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- G. Arrangement: Heaters, pumps, controls and interconnecting piping shall be wall-mounted on reinforced sheet metal as shown on the drawings.

2.15 COMPRESSED AIR SYSTEM

- A. Provide complete compressed air system to serve oil burner cold start atomization (steam-atomizing oil burners), to provide shop (cleaning and maintenance) air and to serve controls and instruments. Compressed air systems shall include compressors, motor drives, receivers, aftercoolers, filters, air dryers and accessories as scheduled, as shown on the drawings and as specified.
- B. Compressors:
 - 1. Type: Reciprocating, two-stage, air-cooled, intercooled, V-belt drive.
 - 2. Performance: Shall be as shown on the drawings. Shall be suitable for continuous service.
 - 3. Construction:
 - a. Lubrication: Splash type with low oil level automatic shutdown switch, or pressure type with low oil pressure automatic shutdown switch.
 - b. Unloading: Provide automatic cylinder air pressure unloader to prevent compressor starting under load.
 - c. Inlet Filter: Dry-type with replaceable cartridge.
 - d. Cylinders: Shall be removable from crankcase.
- C. Receivers: Vertical or horizontal cylindrical tanks as shown on the drawings. Construct in accordance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, with inspection under the rules of the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors. Design pressure 1025 kPa (150 psi) minimum.
- D. Compressor and Receiver Accessories:
 - 1. Water-cooled Aftercooler: Provide one for each compressor, designed to cool the compressor output air to within 7 °C (10 °F) of the cooling water temperature. Mount on or adjacent to compressor. Provide cooling water solenoid control valve. Valve shall automatically open when compressor starts and close when compressor stops.

2. Automatic Condensate Traps: Provide on lowest point of receiver and on aftercooler if required by type of aftercooler furnished. Size shall be suitable for compressor air delivery.
3. Safety Valve: Provide on receiver, set pressure lower than receiver design pressure. Capacity of valve at set pressure shall be greater than maximum output of all compressors supplying receiver.
4. Pressure Gauges: Provide on receiver and as shown. Refer to specification Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
5. Receiver Piping Connections: Shall include air in, air out, safety valve, automatic drain, valved manual drain and valved pressure gauge.

E. Compressor Controls:

1. Compressor Serving Oil Burner Cold Start Atomization, Oil Tank Gauges, and Flue Gas Oxygen Analyzers Only: Automatic start-stop control actuated by pressure in receiver. Pressure settings shall be adjustable.
2. Compressors Serving Boiler Plant Controls or Instruments: Dual control enabling the manual selection of either automatic start-stop control (actuated by adjustable receiver pressure switch), or constant speed control in which the compressor runs constantly but only compresses air between predetermined adjustable receiver pressure limits.
3. Controls shall operate on 120 volts maximum. Provide "on-off-automatic" control for each compressor.

F. Electrical Motors and V-Belt Drives: Motors shall be open drip proof designed for 40 °C ambient temperature. Select V-belt drives in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for frequent start-stop service. Provide belt guard that encloses belts on all sides.

G. Vibration Isolation: Refer to specification Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS for isolators required in piping.

H. Air Dryer: Shall be refrigerant-type with capacity sufficient for all pneumatic controls and instruments in the boiler plant. Cycling type which turns on and off in response to load. Base capacity ratings on 690 kPa (100 psi) inlet pressure; 38 °C (100 °F) air inlet temperature; 38 °C (100 °F) ambient air temperature. Unit shall maintain dewpoint at 2 to 4 °C (35 to 40 °F) at 690 kPa (100 psi) air pressure. Provide unit with "power on" light, automatic water drain trap. Provide reheat of

output air by heat exchange with input air to decrease condensation on air pipes. Design unit for 1025 kPa (150 psi).

- I. Air Filter: Located in compressed air line between receiver and air dryer, coalescing type, designed to remove oil, entrained water mist, and dirt from the compressed air. Provide automatic drain valve piped to nearest drain. Size unit for maximum pressure drop of 3.5 kPa (0.5 psi) at normal air flow rate. Design unit for 1025 kPa (150 psi) air pressure.
- J. Spare Parts:
 - 1. Complete set of drive belts.
 - 2. Two filter cartridges for each compressor intake filter.
 - 3. Two filter cartridges for air dryer intake filter.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: The vent silencer is essential on steam exhaust lines that are utilized for creating loads on boilers for tune-ups and testing.

2.16 STEAM VENT SILENCER (MUFFLER)

- A. Type: Residential quality designed to attenuate low and high frequency sound generated by steam vented through a globe valve from a high pressure header.
- B. Service and Performance: Shall be capable of entire maximum steam output of largest boiler in the plant with superheated steam flowing through the silencer at 100 kPa (14.7 psi), 150 °C (300 °F). Steam in header will be 99.0 to 99.5 percent quality. Venting through globe valve to silencer will cause super-heating and pressure drop to near atmospheric. Unit will be a permanent installation and will be utilized to create steam loads to allow burner adjustments and boiler tests. Pressure loss through unit shall be low. Required attenuation listed below is the insertion loss. No credit is permitted for air absorption at the outlet.
Minimum attenuation:
 - 1. 12 dB minimum at 63 Hz
 - 2. 17 dB minimum at 125 - 250 Hz
 - 3. 25 dB minimum at 250 - 500 Hz
 - 4. 34 dB minimum at 500 - 8000 Hz
- C. Construction: Construct unit of steel with glass fiber or metallic wool acoustical packing. Protect glass fiber acoustical material from damage in high fluid impact areas. Line entire outer shell internally with acoustical material. Provide 104 kPa (150 psi) ANSI inlet and outlet flanges as shown on the drawings. Where flanges are not shown, provide butt weld connections.

2.17 BOILER WATER AND DEAERATOR WATER SAMPLE COOLERS

- A. Type: Factory-built shell and coiled tube heat exchanger with sample in tube, cooling water in shell, designed for wall mounting.
- B. Construction:
 - 1. Shell and Head: Iron, steel or stainless steel shell, bolted or threaded into head. Head shall have wall mounting brackets and piping connections for sample in and out and cooling water out. Minimum design pressure for shell and head, 1025 kPa (150 psi). Shell removable without disturbing piping connections.
 - 2. Sample Coil: Shall be 6 mm (1/4-inch) outside diameter stainless steel tubing, 0.11 square meter (1.2 square feet) minimum heat exchange surface. Minimum design for 1025 kPa (150 psi), 188 °C (370 °F). Design coil to relieve stresses due to thermal expansion.
 - 3. Arrangement: Shall be as shown on the drawings.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Pump type chemical feed systems should be utilized for normal operation. Shot type feeders may be useful for boiler "lay-up".

//2.18 CHEMICAL FEED SYSTEMS, PUMP TYPE

- A. Type: Factory-assembled packaged units, each consisting of chemical tank, pump, mixer, support base, controls, accessories.
- B. Service: Design units for storing mixture of boiler or deaerator water treatment chemicals, or steam distribution system treatment chemicals, and pumping the chemicals at an adjustable controlled rate into the boilers or deaerator or steam header as shown. Units shall be suitable for boiler and feedwater deaerator water treatment chemicals including: Caustic soda, soda ash, trisodium phosphate, disodium phosphate, sodium metaphosphate, sodium sulfite, amines and various commercially available water and steam line treatment compounds.
- C. Pump: Continuous duty, Teflon diaphragm-type, actuated with seal-less hydraulics, submerged oil bath lubricated power train, 316 stainless steel cartridge type double ball check valves on suction and discharge, totally-enclosed standard NEMA frame motor. 316 stainless steel casings designed for 1725 kPa (250 psi) minimum. Check valves shall be removable for cleaning or replacement without disturbing piping. Pump capacity must be adjustable through 100% of range by micrometer dial while the pump is running or stopped. Mount pump under tank with cast iron strainer and ball valve on suction pipe and ball valve in discharge pipe.

- D. Mixer: Direct drive, 1750 RPM, mounted on tank with angle adjustment. Totally enclosed motor, stainless steel propeller.
- E. Tank: Polyethylene with hinged cover. 190 liter (50 gallon) capacity. Provide // 20 liter // 5 gallon // indicating increments molded into side of tank. Steel support frame and mixer bracket.
- F. Controls: NEMA 250, Type 12 panel with stop-start switches, motor protection and pilot lights indicating each motor in operation and "power on". Provide low level pump cut off with indicating light. Provide devices to signal computer work station that pumps are on or off.
- G. Relief Valve: Rated for maximum pump capacity, set at 1200 kPa (175 psi).

2.19 AUTOMATIC CONTINUOUS BOILER BLOWDOWN CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Type: One factory-assembled system per boiler to automatically sense boiler water conductivity and operate automatic electric-powered blowdown valve to maintain desired total dissolved solids content in boiler water. Micrometer-type adjustable manual blowdown valve piped to bypass the automatic blowdown valve and conductivity sensor.
- B. Service: Design valves, sensors and piping for steam and water at 1035 kPa (150 psi), 186 °C (366 °F) minimum. Controller shall be suitable for 50 °C (120 °F) ambient and resist splashing water. Design automatic and manual blowdown valves for maximum blowdown flow rate equivalent to two percent of boiler steam output. System shall automatically maintain boiler water total dissolved solids at any set point between 1000 ppm and 4000 ppm.
- C. Operation: Programmable timer cycles to intermittently operate the blowdown valve to obtain conductivity samples, and to maintain the valve open for a time period until the conductivity of the boiler water reaches the set point. Provide an automatic temperature compensating circuit.
- D. Controller: Shall be microprocessor-based sealed unit mounted at the boiler.
 - 1. Indicators on Panel Front: One-half inch high digital display showing conductivity and indicating normal or out-of-range conditions. Valve status indicators.
 - 2. Membrane Keypad on Panel Front: Allows manual operation of the blowdown valve, setting of conductivity set points and alarm set points, setting of timers, calibration data input.
- E. Automatic Valve Construction: Carbon steel body, Type 316 stainless steel ball and stem, TFE coated stainless steel body seal. Electric

actuator with NEMA-1 enclosure. Rated for 1025 kPa (150 psi) minimum saturated steam.

- F. Manual Valve Construction: Bronze or forged steel angle-type body, hardened stainless steel disc and seat, threaded ends, rising stem, union bonnet, graduated micrometer-type dial and pointer showing amount of valve opening. Rated for 1025 kPa (150 psi) minimum saturated steam. Furnish valve blowdown chart showing flow rate versus valve opening based on 125 psi boiler pressure.
- G. Provide gate valves and unions at inlet of conductivity sensor and outlet of automatic control valve so that these items can be removed from the system while maintaining the manual control valve in service. Comply with Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

PART - 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Feedwater Deaerator with Storage Tank and Accessories, Condensate Storage Tank, Blowoff Tank, Flash Tank.
 - 1. Coordinate location with structural requirements of the building.
 - 2. Location shall permit access to and removal of all internal and external features without removing other items of equipment or piping.
 - 3. Bolt to building as recommended by manufacturer or as shown. Comply with seismic requirements in Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Arrange anchorage to allow thermal expansion of unit.
 - 4. Clean interior of equipment before placing in service.
 - 5. Deaerator vent pipes must extend vertically through roof. Horizontal runs not permitted.
 - 6. All controls, safeties, set points, etc must conform to the most recent edition of the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Device Testing Manual.
- B. Boiler Feed and Condensate Transfer Pumps:
 - 1. For base-mounted horizontal-shaft pumps, connect base drain to 20 mm (3/4-inch) pipe. Extend pipe to nearest open sight or floor drain.
 - 2. Align pumps and drivers at the factory. At job site, a millwright shall level, shim, bolt, and grout the base plates or base frames onto the concrete pads, and shall also check the alignments of flexible-coupled pumps and drivers and make corrections necessary. Check alignment when both pump and driver are at normal operating temperature.
 - 3. Where packaged deaerator-feed pump unit is required, boiler feed pump base plates shall be welded or bolted to deaerator support frame.

4. If water-cooled bearings or quenched or flushed or water-cooled stuffing boxes are provided on pumps, contractor shall install on each pump valved 15 mm (1/2-inch) piping connections to cold water supply, and 15 mm (1/2-inch) drains to nearest open sight drain. Provide unions at all connections to pumps.
- C. Mechanical Condensate Pump (Pumping Trap): Provide sufficient elevation difference between the receiver condensate inlet and outlet and the trap inlet to assure the required head for proper functioning and capacity. Steam supply line shall include gate valve and Y-type strainer.
- D. Condensate Return Pump Units (Sump Type): Provide the exterior of new receiver tanks with two heavy coats of asphalt or bituminous waterproofing compound. Mounting into the floor shall include waterproofing gaskets and grouting that will prevent ground water from entering the building from around the receiver. Unit shall be level.
- E. Fuel Oil Pumping Equipment and Fuel Oil Heaters and Accessories: Locate equipment to permit access to all valves and controls, and to permit removal and cleaning of heat exchanger tubes.
- F. Compressed Air System: Pipe all drain connections individually to nearest floor drain. Use 15 mm (1/2-inch) piping. Provide union at each drain connection on the equipment.
- G. Automatic Continuous Boiler Blowdown Control System: Locate controller on floor-supported angle at four feet above the floor at the boiler adjacent to the continuous blowdown valves. Keypad and indicator must face aisle.

3.2 TESTING AND BALANCING FEEDWATER DEAERATOR WITH STORAGE TANK AND ACCESSORIES:

- A. Demonstrate the ability of the deaerator to perform as specified in regard to oxygen removal and outlet temperature, over the required output flow range and input temperature range of unit. Test performance at 5 percent and 100 percent of capacity, and at two intermediate points to be selected by the RE/COTR. Repeat test two times at each load point.
- B. Determine temperatures and pressures by calibrated thermometers and pressure gages.
- C. Utilize the specified colorimetric comparator type dissolved oxygen test kit. After completion of tests, clean the test kit apparatus, replace all ampoules used and parts missing or broken, and deliver the kit to the RE/COTR.
- D. Various impurities in feed water can interfere with the colorimetric test. When impurities are present, the Contractor shall be prepared to

test for dissolved oxygen using the titration test as described in ASME PTC 12.3. RE may permit other test methods.

- E. This test shall be performed in conjunction with any boiler tests that are specified.
- F. Prior to requesting final tests, pretest unit using method specified for final test. All final test must include at the minimum the test listed in the most recent edition of the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Device Testing Manual. Submit test data for review.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS**

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete between //____// if not applicable to project. Also delete any other item or paragraph not applicable in the section and renumber the paragraphs. This specification section applies to and shall be included with all work to be performed under the Division 26 Master Construction Specifications. This section, though general in nature, should be edited to fit each project.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, conductors and cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, generators, automatic transfer switches, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.
- C. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.
- D. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. The latest International Building Code (IBC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.
- B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.
- B. Definitions:
1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
 2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
 3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
 - a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
 - b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
 - c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
 4. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
 - 1. Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.
 - 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: In the following paragraph use 4 hours for metropolitan areas and 8 hours for rural areas.

- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within // four // eight // hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 shall be the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available. Materials and equipment furnished shall be new, and shall have superior quality and freshness.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.

2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Tests are specified, Factory Tests shall be performed in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the contractor. In addition, the following requirements shall be complied with:
1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The Contractor shall notify the Government through the //Resident Engineer// //COR// a minimum of thirty (30) days prior to the manufacturer's performing of the factory tests.
 2. When factory tests are successful, contractor shall furnish four (4) copies of the equipment manufacturer's certified test reports to the //Resident Engineer// //COR// fourteen (14) days prior to shipment of the equipment, and not more than ninety (90) days after completion of the factory tests.
 3. When factory tests are not successful, factory tests shall be repeated in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the Government to witness factory re-testing.

1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.

1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the //Resident Engineer// //COR//.
4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. All electrical work shall comply with requirements of the latest NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, NFPA 99, NFPA 110, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J - General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K - Medical and First Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S - Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. However, energized electrical work may be performed only for the non-destructive and non-invasive diagnostic testing(s), or when scheduled outage poses an imminent hazard to patient care, safety, or physical security. In such case, all aspects of energized electrical work, such as the availability of appropriate/correct personal protective equipment (PPE) and the use of PPE, shall comply with the latest NFPA 70E, as well as the following requirements:
 1. Only Qualified Person(s) shall perform energized electrical work. Supervisor of Qualified Person(s) shall witness the work of its entirety to ensure compliance with safety requirements and approved work plan.
 2. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor and the Qualified Person(s) who is designated to perform the work shall visually inspect, verify and confirm that the

- work area and electrical equipment can safely accommodate the work involved.
3. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor shall develop and submit a job specific work plan, and energized electrical work request to the //Resident Engineer// //COR//, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee. At the minimum, the work plan must include relevant information such as proposed work schedule, area of work, description of work, name(s) of Supervisor and Qualified Person(s) performing the work, equipment to be used, procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.
 4. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has obtained written approval of the work plan, and the energized electrical work request from the //Resident Engineer// //COR//, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee. The Contractor shall make these approved documents present and available at the time and place of energized electrical work.
 5. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has invited and received acknowledgment from the //Resident Engineer// //COR//, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee to witness the work.
- D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 - E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 - F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in the NEC.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.
- D. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.

1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers, fused and non-fused safety switches, generators, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.
- B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.
- C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by the latest NFPA 70E. Label shall show specific and correct information for specific equipment based on its arc flash calculations. Label shall show the followings:
 1. Nominal system voltage.

2. Equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.
3. Arc flash boundary.
4. Available arc flash incident energy and the corresponding working distance.
5. Minimum arc rating of clothing.
6. Site-specific level of PPE.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit to the //Resident Engineer// //COR// in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.
- C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
 1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Include the following paragraph for projects in seismic areas of moderate-high, high and very high seismicities as listed in Table 4 of VA Handbook H-18-8, Seismic Design Requirements.

//2. Submittals are required for all equipment anchors and supports.

Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion, etc.) associated with equipment or piping so that the proposed installation can be properly reviewed. Include sufficient fabrication information so that appropriate mounting and securing provisions may be designed and attached to the equipment.//

3. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
4. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:

1. Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.
3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.

- g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.
 - h. Performance data.
 - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the //Resident Engineer// //COR// with one sample of each of the following:
- 1. A minimum 300 mm (12 inches) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils or reels from which the sample was taken. The length of the sample shall be sufficient to show all markings provided by the manufacturer.
 - 2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing, and termination fitting.
 - 3. Conduit hangers, clamps, and supports.
 - 4. Duct sealing compound.
 - 5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, lighting control sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Include the following paragraph for projects that require removal of Polychlorinated Biphenyl (PCB)-containing transformers and capacitors. The drawings shall show location, size and the following reference to the specifications: "Contains PCB, remove and dispose of in accordance with the specifications".

Coordinate with the applicable sections
of Division 01 and 02.

//1.14 POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYL (PCB) EQUIPMENT

- A. This project requires the removal, transport, and disposal of electrical equipment containing Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCB) in accordance with the Federal Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA).
- B. The equipment to be removed is shown on the drawings.
- C. The selective demolition shall be in accordance with Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.//

1.15 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.
- B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various manufacturer's representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Government.
- C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment, and repeat the tests for the equipment. Repair, replacement, and re-testing shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government.

1.16 WARRANTY

- A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer for the Government.

1.17 INSTRUCTION

- A. Instruction to designated Government personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.
- B. Furnish the services of competent and factory-trained instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation, and shall be factory-trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.

C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the //Resident Engineer// //COR// at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

---END---

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete // _____ // if not applicable to project. Also delete any other item or paragraph not applicable in the section and renumber the paragraphs. Insert additional provisions as required for this project.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of grounding and bonding equipment, indicated as grounding equipment in this section.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to grounding electrode conductors and all electrodes required or allowed by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this section and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- D. Section 26 12 19, PAD-MOUNTED, LIQUID-FILLED, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS: pad-mounted, liquid-filled, medium-voltage transformers.
- E. Section 26 13 13, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CIRCUIT BREAKER SWITCHGEAR: Medium-voltage circuit breaker switchgear.
- F. Section 26 23 13, GENERATOR PARALLELING CONTROLS: Generator paralleling controls.
- G. Section 26 13 16, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE FUSIBLE INTERRUPTER SWITCHES: Medium-voltage fusible interrupter switches.
- H. Section 26 22 00, LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS: Low-voltage transformers.
- I. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: Low-voltage switchgear.
- J. Section 26 24 13, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: Low-voltage distribution switchboards.
- K. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.
- L. Section 26 24 19, MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS: Motor control centers.

- M. Section 26 32 13, ENGINE GENERATORS: Engine generators.
- N. Section 26 36 23, AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES: Automatic transfer switches.
- O. Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION: Lightning protection.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit plans showing the location of system grounding electrodes and connections, and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
 - 2. Test Reports:
 - a. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit ground resistance field test reports to the //Resident Engineer// //COTR//.
 - 3. Certifications:
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the grounding equipment has been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
 - B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
 - B8-11.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

81-83.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity,
Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials
of a Ground System Part 1: Normal Measurements

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
70E-12.....National Electrical Safety Code
99-12.....Health Care Facilities

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-10Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
83-08Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
467-07Grounding and Bonding Equipment

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete between // ----
// if not applicable to project. Also
delete any other item or paragraph not
applicable to the section and renumber
the paragraphs.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be bare solid copper. Bonding conductors shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
- C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.
- D. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Specify stainless steel
ground rods for corrosive soil
conditions.

2.2 GROUND RODS

- A. //Steel or copper clad steel// //Stainless steel//, 19 mm (0.75 inch) diameter by 3 M (10 feet) long.
- B. Quantity of rods shall be as shown on the drawings, and as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

2.3 CONCRETE ENCASED ELECTRODE

- A. Concrete encased electrode shall be No. 4 AWG bare copper wire, installed per NEC.

2.4 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Below Grade and Inaccessible Locations: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
 - 1. Bonding Jumpers: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. For wire sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, use compression-type connectors. For wire sizes smaller than No. 8 AWG, use mechanical type lugs. Connectors or lugs shall use //zinc-plated//cadmium-plated// steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
 - 3. Connection to Grounding Bus Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with //zinc-plated//cadmium-plated// steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 4. Connection to Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with //zinc-plated//cadmium-plated// steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

2.5 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

- A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks. Ground bars shall have minimum dimensions of 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 19 mm (0.75 inch) wide, with length as required or as shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

2.6 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

- A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide mechanical type lugs, with //zinc-plated//cadmium-plated// steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Include VA Standard Detail on the drawings. Edit detail to suit project requirements.

2.7 GROUNDING BUS BAR

- A. Pre-drilled rectangular copper bar with stand-off insulators, minimum 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 100 mm (4 inches) high in cross-section, length as shown on the drawings, with hole size, quantity, and spacing per detail shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete between // ----
// if not applicable to project. Also
delete any other item or paragraph not
applicable to the section and renumber
the paragraphs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install grounding equipment in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. System Grounding:
 - 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformer.
 - 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Remove the paragraph
below if not required for the project.

//3. Isolation transformers and isolated power systems shall not be
system grounded.//

- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic piping, building structural steel, electrical enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: If appropriate for
project, include details involving
grounding for patient equipment and areas
on plans.

- D. For patient care area electrical power system grounding, conform to NFPA 99 and NEC.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible, by exothermic weld.

3.3 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

- A. Switchgear: Provide a bare grounding electrode conductor from the switchgear ground bus to the grounding electrode system.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Include duct bank and manhole grounding VA Standard Detail(s) on plans.

- B. Duct Banks and Manholes: Provide an insulated equipment grounding conductor in each duct containing medium-voltage conductors, sized per NEC except that minimum size shall be No. 2 AWG. Bond the equipment grounding conductors to the switchgear ground bus, to all manhole grounding provisions and hardware, to the cable shield grounding provisions of medium-voltage cable splices and terminations, and to equipment enclosures.
- C. Pad-Mounted Transformers:
 - 1. Provide a driven ground rod and bond with a grounding electrode conductor to the transformer grounding pad.
 - 2. Ground the secondary neutral.
- D. Lightning Arresters: Connect lightning arresters to the equipment ground bus or ground rods as applicable.

3.4 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

- A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.
- B. Metallic Piping, Building Structural Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):
 - 1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water pipe systems, building structural steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Provide jumpers across insulating joints in the metallic piping.
 - 2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode as shown on the drawings and bond to the grounding electrode system.
- C. Switchgear, Switchboards, Unit Substations, Panelboards, Motor Control Centers, Engine-Generators, Automatic Transfer Switches, and other electrical equipment:
 - 1. Connect the equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus.
 - 2. Connect metallic conduits by grounding bushings and equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- D. Transformers:
 - 1. Exterior: Exterior transformers supplying interior service equipment shall have the neutral grounded at the transformer secondary. Provide a grounding electrode at the transformer.

2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from service equipment): Ground the secondary neutral at the transformer. Provide a grounding electrode conductor from the transformer to // the nearest component of the grounding electrode system // // the ground bar at the service equipment //.

3.5 RACEWAY

A. Conduit Systems:

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
3. Metallic conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders, and power and lighting branch circuits.

C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:

1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.

D. Wireway Systems:

1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 M (50 feet).

3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 M (49 feet).
- E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.
- G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.
- H. Raised Floors: Provide bonding for all raised floor components as shown on the drawings.
- I. Panelboard Bonding in Patient Care Areas: The equipment grounding terminal buses of the normal and essential branch circuit panel boards serving the same individual patient vicinity shall be bonded together with an insulated continuous copper conductor not less than No. 10 AWG, installed in rigid metal conduit.

3.6 OUTDOOR METALLIC FENCES AROUND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Edit the paragraph
below as required for the project.

- A. //Fences shall be grounded as shown on the drawings. // //Fences shall be grounded with a ground rod at each fixed gate post and at each corner post.//
- B. Drive ground rods until the top is 300 mm (12 inches) below grade. Attach a No. 4 AWG copper conductor by exothermic weld to the ground rods, and extend underground to the immediate vicinity of fence post. Lace the conductor vertically into 300 mm (12 inches) of fence mesh and fasten by two approved bronze compression fittings, one to bond the wire to post and the other to bond the wire to fence. Each gate section shall be bonded to its gatepost by a 3 mm x 25 mm (0.375 inch x 1 inch) flexible, braided copper strap and ground post clamps. Clamps shall be of the anti-electrolysis type.

3.7 CORROSION INHIBITORS

- A. When making grounding and bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.8 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.
- B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the medical gas piping and medical vacuum piping at the outlets directly to the patient ground bus.

3.9 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

- A. Bond the lightning protection system to the electrical grounding electrode system.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Show location and sizes of grounding equipment on plans.

3.10 MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM GROUNDING

- A. Provide ground bus bar and mounting hardware at each main electrical room where incoming feeders are terminated, as shown on the drawings. Connect to pigtail extensions of the building grounding ring, as shown on the drawings.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Include pole base VA Standard Details on plans.

3.11 EXTERIOR LIGHT POLES

- A. Provide 6.1 M (20 feet) of No. 4 AWG bare copper coiled at bottom of pole base excavation prior to pour, plus additional unsplined length in and above foundation as required to reach pole ground stud.

3.12 GROUND RESISTANCE

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.
- B. Grounding system resistance shall comply with the electric utility company ground resistance requirements.

3.13 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION

- A. For outdoor installations, drive each rod vertically in the earth, until top of rod is 610 mm (24 inches) below final grade.
- B. For indoor installations, leave 100 mm (4 inches) of each rod exposed.

- C. Where buried or permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process, to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure-type ground connectors.
- D. Where rock or impenetrable soil prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified ground resistance.

3.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized or connected to the electric utility company ground system, and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall.
- B. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.
- C. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the //Resident Engineer// //COTR// prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the //Resident Engineer// //COTR// 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete between //--
 --//if not applicable to project. Also
 delete any other item or paragraph not
 applicable in the section and renumber
 the paragraphs.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY: Mounting board for telephone closets.
- B. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations.
- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.
- D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.
- E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.
- F. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Conduits bracing.
- G. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- H. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- I. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground conduits.
- J. Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK: Bedding of conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:

- a. Size and location of main feeders.
- b. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.
- c. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
- d. Submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Raceway types and sizes.
 - 2) Conduit bodies, connectors and fittings.
 - 3) Junction and pull boxes, types and sizes.

2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following:

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment have been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

C80.1-05.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit

C80.3-05.....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing

C80.6-05.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit

5-11.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings

- 6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel
- 50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
- 360-13.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
- 467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
- 514A-13.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
- 514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
- 514C-07.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes
and Covers
- 651-11.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and
Fittings
- 651A-11.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE
Conduit
- 797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
- 1242-06.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - TC-2-13.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and
Conduit
 - TC-3-13.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and
Tubing
 - FB1-12.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and
Cable
 - FB2.10-13.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for
Fittings for use with Non-Flexible Conduit or
Tubing (Rigid Metal Conduit, Intermediate
Metallic Conduit, and Electrical Metallic
Tubing)
 - FB2.20-12.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for
Fittings for use with Flexible Electrical
Conduit and Cable
- F. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
 - S100-2007.....North American Specification for the Design of
Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm
(0.5-inch) unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 13 mm

(0.5-inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.

B. Conduit:

1. Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (0.5-inch).

2. Rigid Steel Conduit (RMC): Shall conform to UL 6 and ANSI C80.1.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Show on drawings the location that aluminum conduit is to be installed. Delete if not required by project.

//3. Rigid aluminum: Shall conform to UL 6A and ANSI C80.5.//

4. Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and ANSI C80.6.

5. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inches) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.

6. Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.

7. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.

8. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).

9. Surface Metal Raceway: Shall conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid Steel and Intermediate Metallic Conduit Fittings:

- a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.

- b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.

- c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.

- d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.

- e. Erickson (Union-Type) and Set Screw Type Couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in

conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.

- f. Sealing Fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Edit paragraph below if required by the project. Delete if not required by the project.

//2. Rigid Aluminum Conduit Fittings:

- a. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Malleable iron, steel or aluminum alloy materials; Zinc or cadmium plate iron or steel fittings. Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.4% copper are prohibited.
- b. Locknuts and Bushings: As specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit.
- c. Set Screw Fittings: Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.//

3. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:

- a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
- b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Both compression and setscrew fittings are allowed, but one choice is to be made for a project. Fittings are to be of uniform type throughout the project.

//c. Compression Couplings and Connectors: Concrete-tight and rain-tight, with connectors having insulated throats.//

//c. Setscrew Couplings and Connectors: Use setscrews of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point, to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.//

- d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
- e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.

4. Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:

- a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.

- b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.
- 5. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
- 6. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit Fittings: Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
- 7. Surface Metal Raceway Fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, conduit entry fittings, accessories, and other fittings as required for complete system.
- 8. Expansion and Deflection Couplings:
 - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
 - b. Accommodate a 19 mm (0.75-inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
 - c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.
 - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
- D. Conduit Supports:
 - 1. Parts and Hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
 - 2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
 - 3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Not less than 38 mm x 38 mm (1.5 x 1.5 inches), 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (0.375-inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
 - 4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Specify floor boxes when required by the project. Boxes shall be designed for resistance against the

entrance of water and debris. Include fire rating requirements. Coordinate with other disciplines for tile, carpet, or other cover types and finishes.

E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:

1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
2. Rustproof cast metal where required by the NEC or shown on drawings.
3. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where shown on drawings.

F. Metal Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except as shown on drawings. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:

1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the //Resident Engineer// //COR// prior to drilling through structural elements.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except when permitted by the //Resident Engineer// //COR// where working space is limited.

B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Verify that roof penetration details are shown on drawings.

C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal the gap around conduit to render it watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. In accordance with UL, NEC, NEMA, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.

B. Raceway systems used for Essential Electrical Systems (EES) shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems.

C. Install conduit as follows:

1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new conduits.
4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
5. Cut conduits square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
6. Independently support conduit at 2.4 M (8 feet) on centers with specified materials and as shown on drawings.
7. Do not use suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, other conduits, cable tray, boxes, piping, or ducts to support conduits and conduit runs.
8. Support within 300 mm (12 inches) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (12 inches) of each enclosure to which connected.
9. Close ends of empty conduits with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
10. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
11. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid steel and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
12. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
13. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Edit paragraph below if required by project. Delete if not required by project.

//14. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.//

D. Conduit Bends:

1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.

2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

E. Layout and Homeruns:

1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by the //Resident Engineer// //COR//.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:

1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only:
 - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
 - b. As approved by the //Resident Engineer// //COR// prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
 - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.
 - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
 - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (0.75-inch) of concrete around the conduits.
5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to ensure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Edit paragraphs below per project requirements.

1. Conduit for Conductors Above 600 V: Rigid steel// or rigid aluminum//. Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited.

2. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, //rigid aluminum, //or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited.
3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1.8 M (6 feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
5. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.
6. For conduits running through metal studs, limit field cut holes to no more than 70% of web depth. Spacing between holes shall be at least 457 mm (18 inches). Cuts or notches in flanges or return lips shall not be permitted.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Edit paragraph below if required by project.
- B. Conduit for Conductors Above 600 V: Rigid steel// or rigid aluminum//. Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.
- C. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, //rigid aluminum, // or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.
- D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2.4 M (8 feet) intervals.
- G. Surface Metal Raceways: Use only where shown on drawings.
- H. Painting:
 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 V safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6 M (20 feet) intervals in between.

3.5 DIRECT BURIAL INSTALLATION

Refer to Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.

3.6 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS

- A. Use rigid steel conduit only.
- B. Install UL approved sealing fittings that prevent passage of explosive vapors in hazardous areas equipped with explosion-proof lighting fixtures, switches, and receptacles, as required by the NEC.

3.7 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS

- A. Use rigid steel or IMC conduits unless as shown on drawings.
- B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.
- C. Use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 1.5 M (5 feet) of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers, unless as shown on drawings. Conduit shall be half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or retape any damaged areas of coating.
- D. Conduits run on roof shall be supported with integral galvanized lipped steel channel, attached to UV-inhibited polycarbonate or polypropylene blocks every 2.4 M (8 feet) with 9 mm (3/8-inch) galvanized threaded rods, square washer and locknut. Conduits shall be attached to steel channel with conduit clamps.

3.8 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water.
- C. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible and liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.

3.9 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inch) and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inch) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect flexible metal conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack to produce a 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends of the flexible metal conduit. Flexible metal conduit shall have a green insulated copper bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible metal conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Include the following paragraph for seismic areas only.

- //D. Seismic Areas: In seismic areas, provide conduits rigidly secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint with junction boxes on both sides of the joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with 375 mm (15 inches) of slack flexible conduit. Flexible conduit shall have a copper bonding jumper installed.//

3.10 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and an additional 90 kg (200 lbs). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
 - 2. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1.125 inch) in embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inch).
 - c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.

- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.11 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - 1. Flush-mounted.
 - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations or where more than the equivalent of 4-90 degree bends are necessary.
- C. Locate pullboxes so that covers are accessible and easily removed. Coordinate locations with piping and ductwork where installed above ceilings.
- D. Remove only knockouts as required. Plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- E. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch) center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.
- F. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.
- G. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square x 55 mm (2.125 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.

- H. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."
- I. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete between //----//
 if not applicable to project. Also delete
 any other item or paragraph not
 applicable to the section and renumber
 the paragraphs.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of wiring devices.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- E. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Fluorescent ballasts and LED drivers for use with manual dimming controls.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade, and termination information.
 - 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including

technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts.

- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the wiring devices conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the wiring devices have been properly installed and adjusted.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-14.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 99-15.....Health Care Facilities
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - WD 1-10.....General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
 - WD 6-12Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications
- D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 5-11.....Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
 - 20-10.....General-Use Snap Switches
 - 231-08.....Power Outlets
 - 467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 498-12.....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
 - 943-15.....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
 - 1449-14.....Surge Protective Devices
 - 1472-15.....Solid State Dimming Controls

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Hospital grade receptacles shall be specified and installed in patient care buildings. Delete between //----// if not applicable to project. Delete any item or paragraph not applicable to the project, and re-number accordingly.

2.1 RECEPTACLES

- A. General: All receptacles shall comply with NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.
 - 1. Mounting straps shall be nickel plated brass, brass, nickel plated steel or galvanize steel with break-off plaster ears, and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.
 - 2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four minimum) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.
- B. Duplex Receptacles - Hospital-grade: shall be listed for hospital grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, NEMA 5-20R, with break-off feature for two-circuit operation.
 - 1. Bodies shall be //ivory// // // in color.
 - 2. Switched duplex receptacles shall be wired so that only the top receptacle is switched. The lower receptacle shall be unswitched.
 - 3. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit:
 - a. In rooms without emergency powered general lighting, the emergency receptacles shall be of the self-illuminated type.
 - 4. Ground Fault Current Interrupter (GFCI) Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box, with end-of-life indication and provisions to isolate the face due to improper wiring. GFCI receptacles shall be self-test receptacles in accordance with UL 943.
 - a. Ground fault interrupter shall consist of a differential current transformer, self-test, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of 4-6 milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or - 1 milliampere) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 0.025 second.
 - b. Self-test function shall be automatically initiated within 5 seconds after power is activated to the receptacles. Self-test function shall be periodically and automatically performed every 3 hours or less.

- c. End-of-life indicator light shall be a persistent flashing or blinking light to indicate that the GFCI receptacle is no longer in service.
- 5. Tamper-Resistant Duplex Receptacles:
 - a. Bodies shall be //gray// // // in color.
 - 1) Shall permit current to flow only while a standard plug is in the proper position in the receptacle.
 - 2) Screws exposed while the wall plates are in place shall be the tamperproof type.
- C. Duplex Receptacles - Non-hospital Grade: shall be the same as duplex receptacles - hospital grade in accordance with sections 2.1A and 2.1B of this specification, except for the hospital grade listing.
 - a. Bodies shall be //brown// // // nylon.
- D. Receptacles - 20, 30, and 50 ampere, 250 Volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Specify type of receptacle.
- E. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.
- F. Surge Protective (TVSS) Receptacles shall have integral surge suppression in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground modes.
 - 1. TVSS Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 Volts, and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 210 Joules.
 - 2. Active TVSS Indication: LED, visible in face of device to indicate device is active or no longer in service.
- G. Cable Reel Receptacles:
 - 1. Reel shall have a heavy-duty spring motor, with self-contained rewind power and non-sparking ratchet assembly, a 4-way roller and adjustable cable stop, and a safety chain. Reel shall lock when desired cable has been payed out, and unlock and retract when cable is pulled to release lock.

2. Reel shall be provided with minimum 40 foot [12m] cable rated for //20// //30// //50// // // amperes with required phase conductors, neutral, and equipment grounding conductor. Provide device with //NEMA configuration as shown// //two NEMA 5-20R GFCI receptacles//.

2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Toggle switches shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with nylon bodies. Handles shall be //ivory// // // in color unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings.
1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion-proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
 2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off fasteners ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
 3. Switches shall be rated 20 amperes at 120-277 Volts AC.

2.3 MANUAL DIMMING CONTROL

- A. Electronic full-wave manual slide dimmer with on/off switch and audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
- B. Manual dimming controls shall be fully compatible with //fluorescent electronic dimming ballasts and approved by the ballast manufacturer// //LED dimming driver and be approved by the driver manufacturer//, shall operate over full specified dimming range, and shall not degrade the performance or rated life of the electronic dimming ballast and lamp.
- C. Provide single-pole, three-way or four-way, as shown on the drawings.
- D. Manual dimming control and faceplates shall be //ivory// // // in color unless otherwise specified.

SPEC WRITERS NOTE: Coordinate the material type and color of wall plate with VA. If stainless steel is utilized, delete paragraph B regarding ivory color.

2.4 WALL PLATES

- A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type // 302 stainless steel // or // smooth nylon //. Oversize plates are not acceptable.
- //B. Color shall be ivory unless otherwise specified.//
- C. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.

- D. In areas requiring tamperproof wiring devices, wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, and shall have tamperproof screws and beveled edges.
- E. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit: // Wall plates shall be red nylon with the word "EMERGENCY" engraved in 6 mm (1/4 inch) white letters.// // Wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, with the word "EMERGENCY" engraved in 6 mm (1/4 inch) red letters.//

2.5 SURFACE MULTIPLE-OUTLET ASSEMBLIES

- A. Shall have the following features:
 - 1. Enclosures:
 - a. Thickness of steel shall be not less than 1 mm (0.040 inch) for base and cover. Nominal dimensions shall be 40 mm x 70 mm (1-1/2 inches by 2-3/4 inches) with inside cross sectional area not less than 2250 square mm (3-1/2 square inches). The enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and painted at the factory with primer and the manufacturer's standard baked enamel finish.
 - 2. Receptacles shall be duplex, //hospital grade// // //. See paragraph 'RECEPTACLES' in this Section. Device cover plates shall be the manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant finish and shall not exceed the dimensions of the enclosure.
 - 3. Unless otherwise shown on drawings, receptacle spacing shall be 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
 - 4. Conductors shall be as specified in Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLE.
 - 5. Installation fittings shall be the manufacturer's standard bends, offsets, device brackets, inside couplings, wire clips, elbows, and other components as required for a complete system.
 - 6. Bond the assemblies to the branch circuit conduit system.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete between //----// if not applicable to project. Also delete any other item or paragraph not applicable to the section and renumber the paragraphs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
- B. Install wiring devices after wall construction and painting is complete.

- C. The ground terminal of each wiring device shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- D. Outlet boxes for toggle switches and manual dimming controls shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
- E. Provide barriers in multi-gang outlet boxes to comply with the NEC.
- F. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.
- G. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades.
- H. Install wall switches 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor, with the toggle OFF position down.
- I. Install wall dimmers 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor.
- J. Install receptacles 450 mm (18 inches) above floor, and 152 mm (6 inches) above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.
- K. Install horizontally mounted receptacles with the ground pin to the right.
- L. When required or recommended by the manufacturer, use a torque screwdriver. Tighten unused terminal screws.
- M. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field checks in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and the latest NFPA 99. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Inspect physical and electrical conditions.
 - b. Vacuum-clean surface metal raceway interior. Clean metal raceway exterior.
 - c. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path,

defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.

- d. Test GFCI receptacles.
- 2. Receptacle testing in the Patient Care Spaces, such as retention force of the grounding blade of each receptacle, shall comply with the latest NFPA 99.

---END---

SECTION 33 51 00**NATURAL-GAS DISTRIBUTION**

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete // _____ // if not applicable to project. Also delete any other item or paragraph not applicable in the section and renumber the paragraphs.

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies materials and procedures for the construction of outside underground gas distribution system for // natural // manufactured // mixture of natural and manufactured // gas, complete, ready for operation, including cathodic protection if required, all appurtenant structures, and connections to new building structures and to existing gas supply. This specification does not apply to LPG distribution systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Excavation, Trench Widths, Pipe Bedding, Backfill, Shoring, Sheeting, Bracing: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Submittals: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- C. General plumbing, protection of Materials and Equipment, and quality assurance: Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
- D. Where soil resistivity is less than 4000 ohm-cm or when required by gas utility, Section 26 42 00, CATHODIC PROTECTION.
- E. Metering: SECTION 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING SYSTEM.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Add definitions as necessary for project clarity.

- A. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS

- A. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic
- B. PE: Polyethylene plastic
- C. WOG: Water, oil and gas
- D. NRTL: National recognized testing laboratory

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Retain first paragraph below for projects involving existing systems.

- A. Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.
- D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate connection to natural-gas main with Utility Company.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- C. Coordinate exterior utility lines and connections to building services up to the actual extent of building wall.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Products Criteria:
 - 1. When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
 - 2. A nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or trademark, including model number, shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment. In addition, the model number shall be either cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
- B. Comply with the rules and regulations of the Utility Company having jurisdiction over the connection to public natural-gas lines and the extension, and/or modifications to public utility systems.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Based on project design for local conditions, delete references not applicable for project.

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

- B31.8-2010.....Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems
- B109.1-92.....Diaphragm-Type Gas Displacement Meters (Under 500-Cubic-Feet-per-hour Capacity)
- B109.2-2000.....Diaphragm-Type Gas Displacement Meters (500-Cubic-Feet-per-hour Capacity and over)
- B109.3-92.....Rotary-Type Gas Displacement Meters
- IAS LC 1-2005.....Fuel Gas Piping Systems Using Corrugated Stainless Steel Tubing (CSST)
- Z21.18-07/CSA 6.3-07....Gas Appliance Pressure Regulators
- Z21.21-2005/CSA 6.5....Automatic Valves for Gas Appliances
- Z21.41-2003/CSA 6.9....Quick Disconnect Devices for Use with Gas Fuel Appliances
- Z21.75-2007/CSA 6.27....Connectors for Outdoor Gas Applications and Manufactured Homes
- Z21.80a-2005/CSA 6.22a..Line Pressure Regulators, Addenda 1 to Z21.80-2003/CSA 6.22
- C. American Petroleum Institute (API):
- Spec 6D-2010.....Pipeline Valves
- D. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
- 25-06.....Earthquake Actuated Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices
- E. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- B1.20.1-1983.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch
- B1.20.3-2008.....Dryseal Pipe Threads (Inch)
- B16.3-2006.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300
- B16.5-2009.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
- B16.9-2007.....Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
- B16.11-2009.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

- B16.20-2007.....Metallic Gaskets for Pipe Flanges: Ring-Joint,
Spiral-Wound, and Jacketed
- B16.26-2006.....Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper
Tubes
- B16.33-2002.....Manually Operated Metallic Gas Valves for use
in Gas Piping Systems up to 125 psi (Sizes NPS
1/2 through NPS 2)
- B16.34-2009.....Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welded End
- B16.38-2007.....Large Metallic Valves for Gas Distribution
Manually Operated, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) to NPS 12
(DN 300), 125 psig (8.6 bar) Maximum
- B16.39-2009.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions: Classes
150, 250, and 300
- B16.40-2008.....Manually Operated Thermoplastic Gas Shutoffs
and Valves in Gas Distribution Systems
- B18.2.1-2010.....Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts
and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and
Lag Screws (Inch Series)
- B31.8-2010.....Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping
Systems
- MFC-4M-1986.....Measurement of Gas Flow by Turbine Meters
- F. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):
- 1079-2005.....Dielectric Pipe Unions
- G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A53/A53M-10.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated,
Welded and Seamless
- A126-042009).....Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and
Pipe Fittings
- A234/A234M-11.....Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and
Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature
Service

- A312/A312M-11.....Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked
Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
- B210-04.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless
Tubes
- B241/B241M-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Seamless Pipe and
Seamless Extruded Tube
- B584-11.....Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General
Applications
- D2513-11e1.....Polyethylene (PE) Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing,
and Fittings
- D2517-06.....Reinforced Epoxy Resin Gas Pressure Pipe and
Fittings
- D2683-10.....Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside
Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and
Tubing
- D2774-08.....Underground Installation of Thermoplastic
Pressure Piping
- D3261-10a.....Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic
Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and
Tubing
- E84-11.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
- H. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
- C203-08.....Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for
Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot
Applied
- I. American Welding Society (AWS):
- A5.8/A5.8M:2004.....Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
- D10.12/D10.12M:2000.....Guide for Welding Mild Steel Pipe
- J. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS):
- SP-78-2005.....Gray Iron Plug Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

K. National Fire Protection Agency (NFPA):

54-2009.....National Fuel Gas Code

70-2011.....National Electric Code

L. Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE):

J513-199901.....Refrigeration Tube Fittings - General
Specifications *HS-150/2000*

M. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

UL 429-2010.....Electrically Operated Valves

1.9 WARRANTY

A. The Contractor shall remedy any defect due to faulty material or workmanship and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom within a period of // one year // two years // from final acceptance. Further, the Contractor will furnish all manufacturer's and supplier's written guarantees and warranties covering materials and equipment furnished under this Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete sections not applicable to project.

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: Steel pipe shall be as per ASTM A53, black steel, Schedule 40, // Type E // or // Type S //, Grade B. Copper tubes are not allowed by code for natural gas distribution in the United States.

B. Fittings:

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Select type of fitting for project. Remove rest of section.

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings shall meet ASME B16.3, // Class 150 // or // Class 300 //, standard pattern. Threaded joints are not permitted except at valve connections.

2. Butt weld fittings shall be wrought steel, per ASME B16.9.

3. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings shall meet ASTM A234 for butt welding and socket welding.

4. Unions shall be ASME B16.39, // Class 150 // Class 250 // or // Class 300 //, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
5. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings shall be // ASME B16.5 // or // ASME B16.11 //, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - a. Material Group: 1.1.
 - b. End Connections shall be threaded or butt welded to match pipe.
 - c. Lapped Face is not permitted underground.
 - d. Gasket Materials shall be ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
 - e. Bolts and Nuts shall be ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Retain first subparagraph below for underground steel piping. Cathodic protection may be required in addition to protective coating. ASME B31.8.

6. Protective Coating for Underground Piping:

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Select from the following:

- a. Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and polyethylene PE).
- b. Coal Tar Enamel Coating on exterior of pipe and fittings shall be cleaned, primed with Type B primer and coated with hot-applied coal-tar enamel with bonded layer of felt wrap in accordance with AWWA C203. Asbestos felt shall not be used; felt material shall be fibrous-glass mat as specified in Appendix Sec. A2.1 of AWWA C203.
- c. Joint cover kits shall include epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Verify acceptability of couplings in subparagraph below with authorities having jurisdiction before retaining.

7. Mechanical Couplings shall include:

- a. // Stainless-steel // Steel // flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
- b. Buna-nitrile seals.
- c. // Stainless-steel // Steel // bolts, washers, and nuts.

- d. Couplings shall be capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
 - e. Steel body couplings installed underground on plastic pipe shall be factory equipped with anodes.
- C. Corrugated, Stainless-Steel Tubing shall comply with ANSI/IAS LC 1 and ASTM A312, corrugated, Series 300 stainless steel.
- 1. Coating shall be PE with flame retardant with surface-burning characteristics determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: // 25 // Insert value // or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: // 50 // 450 // Insert value // or less.
 - 2. Fittings shall be copper-alloy mechanical fittings with ends made to fit and listed for use with corrugated stainless steel tubing and capable of metal-to-metal seal without gaskets. Include brazing socket or threaded ends complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 3. Striker Plates shall be steel, designed to protect tubing from penetrations.
 - 4. Manifolds shall be malleable iron or steel with factory-applied protective coating. Threaded connections shall comply with ASME B1.20.1 for pipe inlet and corrugated tubing outlets.
 - 5. Operating-Pressure Rating shall be 5 psi (34.5 kPa).

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Verify acceptability of tubing in first paragraph below with authorities having jurisdiction before retaining.
- D. Aluminum Tubing shall comply with ASTM B210 and ASTM B241/B241M.
- 1. Aluminum Alloy 5456 is prohibited.
 - 2. Protective coating shall be factory-applied and capable of resisting corrosion on tubing in contact with masonry, plaster, insulation, water, detergents, and sewerage.
 - 3. Flare fittings shall comply with ASME B16.26 and SAE J513-199901 and the following:
 - a. Copper-alloy fittings shall include metal-to-metal compression seal without gasket.
 - b. Dryseal threads shall comply with ASME B1.20.3.
- E. PE Pipe: Pipe shall conform to // ANSI B31.8 // or // ASTM D2513 //.
- 1. Minimum wall thickness shall conform to ASME B31.8. PE pipe is for underground use only. Polyethylene pipe shall be marked "GAS" and it

is not be used where gas pressures are above 100 psi (690 kPa) or with operating temperatures below 20 deg F (7 deg C) or above 140 deg F (60 deg C).

2. PE Fittings shall be as per // ASTM D2513 // ASTM D2683, socket-fusion type // or // ASTM D3261, butt-fusion type //.
3. PE Transition Fittings shall be factory-fabricated fittings with PE pipe complying with ASTM D2513, SDR 11; and steel pipe complying with ASTM A53, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Retain one of first two subparagraphs below for anode-less or transition service-line risers for PE pipe.

4. Polyethylene pipe joints shall be heat fused, either butt fusion or socket fusion.
5. Anode-less Service-Line Risers shall be factory fabricated and leak tested.
 - a. Underground portion shall be PE pipe complying with ASTM D2513.
 - b. Casing shall be steel pipe complying with ASTM A53, Schedule 40, black steel, // Type E // or // Type S //, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating covering. // Vent casing aboveground. //.
 - c. Aboveground portion shall have PE transition fittings. Outlet shall be // threaded // flanged // or // suitable for welded connection //. Include tracer wire connection and ultraviolet shield.
 - d. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.
6. Transition Service-Line Risers shall be factory fabricated and leak tested.
 - a. Underground Portion shall be PE pipe complying with ASTM D2513, connected to steel pipe complying with ASTM A53, Schedule 40, // Type E // or // Type S //, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating for aboveground outlet.
 - b. Outlet shall be threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection. Include factory-connected anode, tracer wire connection and ultraviolet shield.
 - c. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe. Bridging sleeve over mechanical coupling.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Verify acceptability of couplings in first subparagraph below with authorities having jurisdiction before retaining.

7. Plastic Mechanical Couplings, NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe.

- a. PE body with molded-in, stainless steel support ring.
- b. Buna-nitrile seals.
- c. Acetal collets.
- d. Electro-zinc-plated steel stiffener.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Verify acceptability of couplings in first subparagraph below with authorities having jurisdiction before retaining.

8. Plastic Mechanical Couplings, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger shall be Capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.

- a. Fiber-reinforced plastic body.
- b. PE body tube.
- c. Buna-nitrile seals.
- d. Acetal collets.
- e. Stainless-steel bolts, nuts, and washers.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Couplings in first subparagraph below are available in NPS 9 (DN 25) and larger. Verify acceptability of couplings below with authorities having jurisdiction before retaining.

9. Steel Mechanical Couplings shall be capable of joining plain-end PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe. Include:

- a. // Stainless-steel // Steel // flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
- b. Buna-nitrile seals.
- c. // Stainless-steel // Steel // bolts, washers, and nuts.
- d. Factory-installed anode for steel-body couplings installed underground.

F. Fiberglass pipe shall conform to ASTM D2517. Pipe sections shall be marked "GAS" and as required by ASTM D2517. Minimum wall thickness shall be based on ASME B31.8.

1. Fiberglass pipe shall not be used where gas pressures are above 100 psi (690 kPa) or with operating temperatures below -20 deg F (-29 deg C) or above 150 deg F (66 deg C).

2. Fiberglass fittings, joints and adhesive shall conform to ASTM D2517.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Select specialty piping items for the project. Delete other unrelated paragraphs.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors shall comply with ANSI Z21.75/CSA 6.27, made of corrugated stainless steel tubing with polymer coating.

1. Operating-Pressure Rating shall be 0.5 psi (3.45 kPa) with zinc-coated steel end fittings. Threaded ends shall comply with ASME

B1.20.1. Maximum Length shall be 72 inches (1830 mm).

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Detail quick-disconnect devices on Drawings for specific gas appliances.

- B. Quick-Disconnect devices shall comply with ANSI Z21.41/CSA 6.9, having copper-alloy convenience outlet and matching plug connector, nitrile seals. Disconnect should be hand operated with automatic shutoff, rated for indoor or outdoor applications and have an adjustable, retractable restraining cable.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Retain one or more of first three paragraphs below. If retaining more than one type, indicate location of each type on Drawings.

- C. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
 2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
 3. Strainer Screen: // 40 // 60 // -mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless steel basket with 50 percent free area.
 4. CWP Rating: 125 psi (862 kPa).

- D. Basket Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
 2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
 3. Strainer Screen: // 40 // 60 // -mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless steel basket with 50 percent free area.

4. CWP Rating: 125 psi (862 kPa).

E. T-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: Ductile or malleable iron with removable access coupling and end cap for strainer maintenance.
2. End Connections: Grooved ends.
3. Strainer Screen: // 40 // 60 // -mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless steel basket with 57 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 750 psi (5170 kPa).

F. Weatherproof Vent Cap shall be cast or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, and free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Joint Compound and Tape shall be suitable for natural-gas.
- B. Welding filler metals shall comply with AWS D10.12 for appropriate wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- C. Brazing filler metals shall be alloy with a melting point greater than 1000 deg F (540 deg C) complying with AWS A5.8. Brazing alloys containing more than 0.05 percent phosphorus are prohibited.

SPEC WRITER NOTES:

1. Select valves to be used for project. Delete paragraphs not used. Verify that cathodic protection is not required for metallic valves placed underground.
2. Sections 2.4, 2.5 and 2.6 may be used individually, or in combination for project. Delete sections not relative to project.

2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. All types of valves shall be accessible, labeled and specified for use for controlling multiple systems.
- B. Metallic Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller shall comply with ASME B16.33, and have the following characteristics:
 1. CWP Rating of // 125 psi (862 kPa) // Insert pressure //.
 2. Threaded ends complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 3. Dryseal threads on flare ends that comply with ASME B1.20.3.
 4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch (25 mm) and smaller.
 5. Valves 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) to NPS 2 (DN 50) shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

C. Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger shall comply with ASME B16.38.

1. CWP Rating of // 125 psi (862 kPa) // Insert pressure //.
2. Flanged Ends shall comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
3. The initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.

D. // One-Piece, Bronze Ball Valve with Bronze Trim // Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim // Two-Piece, Regular-Port Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim // shall comply with MSS SP-110, and have the following characteristics:

1. Bronze body complying with ASTM B584.
2. Chrome-plated brass ball and bronze, blowout proof stem.
3. Seats shall be reinforced TFE and blowout proof.
4. Include separate packnut with adjustable-stem packing threaded ends.
5. Ends shall be threaded, flared, or socket and valve shall have a CWP rating of 600 psi (4140 kPa).
6. Valves NPS 1 (DN 25) and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

E. // Bronze Plug Valves // Cast-Iron, Nonlubricated Plug Valves // Cast-Iron, Lubricated Plug Valves // shall comply with MSS SP-78, and have the following characteristics:

1. // Bronze body complying with ASTM B584 // Cast iron complying with ASTM A126, Class B // and a // bronze plug // nickel-plated cast iron //.
2. Ends shall be threaded, socket, or flanged and the operator shall be square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated. Pressure class shall be 125 psi (862 kPa).
3. Valves NPS 1 (DN 25) and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

F. Steel valves shall have capacity to operate in lines with 100 psi 690 kPa) working pressure.

1. Valves 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) and smaller installed underground shall conform to ASME B16.34, carbon steel, socket weld ends.
2. Valves 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) and smaller, installed aboveground, shall conform to ASME B16.34, carbon steel, socket weld or threaded ends.
3. Valves 2 inches (50 mm) and larger shall conform to API spec 6D, carbon steel, butt-weld ends.

4. Aboveground valves 2 inches or larger (50 mm) shall conform to API Spec 6D, carbon steel, butt weld or flanged ends.
 5. Cast iron valves shall conform to ASTM A126, Class B, Type 301 or 302.
- G. PE Ball Valves shall comply with ASME B16.40. Valves in sizes 1/2 inch to 6 inches (15 mm to 150 mm) may be used with polyethylene distribution and service lines, in lieu of steel valves, for underground installation only.
1. CWP Rating: // 80 psi (552 kPa) // Insert pressure // with an operating temperature of // Minus 20 to plus 140 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 60 deg C) // Insert temperature range //.
- H. Valve Boxes shall be cast iron, two-section box.
1. Top section shall include a cover with "GAS" lettering.
 2. Bottom section shall have a base to fit over valve and barrel a minimum of 5 inches (125 mm) in diameter.
 3. Include tee-handle, steel operating wrench with socket end fitting valve nut or flat head, and with stem of length required to operate valve.

2.5 MOTORIZED GAS VALVES

- A. Automatic gas valves shall comply with ANSI Z21.21/CSA 6.5.
- B. Electrically operated valves shall comply with UL 429. Include 120-V ac, 60 Hz, Class B, continuous-duty molded replaceable coil with visual position indicator.

2.6 EARTHQUAKE VALVES

- A. Valves shall automatically stop gas flow when actuated by earth tremor and shall be single seated with manual reset. Do not provide manual shut-off attachments.
 1. Valve shall comply with ASCE 25 and automatically shut bubble tight within five seconds when subjected to a horizontal sinusoidal oscillation having a peak acceleration of 0.3 gravity with a period of 0.4 seconds. The valve shall not shut-off when subjected for five seconds to horizontal, sinusoidal oscillations having a peak acceleration of 0.4 gravity with a period of 0.1 second; a peak acceleration of 0.08 gravity with a period of 0.4 second or 1.0 second.
 2. Valve should be rated for 125 psi (850 kPa) with flanged ends for pipe sizes above 2 inches (50 mm). Valves should have threaded ends for pipe sizes 2 inches (50 mm) and under.

3. Approvals: UL listed, State of California Standards for Earthquake Actuated Automatic Gas Shut-Off Systems.

2.7 VALVE BOXES

- A. Provide cast iron extension box with screw or slide type adjustment and flared base. Minimum thickness of metal, 3/16 inch (5 mm). Box shall be of such length as can be adapted, without full extension, to depth of cover required over pipe at valve location with the word "GAS" in cover.
- B. Provide // Insert number // "T" handle socket wrenches of 5/8 inch (16 mm) round stock long enough to extend 2 feet (600 mm) above top of deepest valve box.

2.8 PRESSURE REGULATORS

- A. Pressure regulators for individual service lines shall be capable of reducing distribution line pressure to pressures required for users. Ferrous bodies. Regulators should be:
 - 1. Single stage and suitable for natural-gas, having a steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components and elevation compensator. End Connections should be threaded for regulators NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
- B. Service Pressure Regulators shall comply with ANSI Z21.80a/CSA 6.22a, with a maximum inlet pressure of // 100 psi (690 kPa) // Insert pressure //.
- C. Line Pressure Regulators shall comply with ANSI Z21.80a/CSA 6.22a with a maximum inlet pressure of // 2 psi (13.8 kPa) // 5 psi (34.5 kPa) // 10 psi (69 kPa) // Insert pressure //.
- D. Appliance Pressure Regulators shall comply with ANSI Z21.18/CSA 6.3 and have a maximum inlet pressure of // 1 psi (6.9 kPa) // 2 psi (13.8 kPa) // 5 psi (34.5 kPa) // Insert pressure //.

2.9 SERVICE METERS

- A. Meters shall comply with Section 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING SYSTEM and ANSI B109.2.
- B. Gas meters shall be // furnished and installed by local gas Utility // of type approved by local gas Utility // as specified herein.
- C. Meters shall be // pipe // pedestal // mounted. Meters shall be provided with // over-pressure protection as specified in ASME B31.8 // tamper-proof protection // frost protection // fungus-proof protection //.
- D. Diaphragm-Type service meters shall comply with // ANSI B109.1 // ANSI B109.2 // with a maximum inlet pressure of // 690 kPa (100 psi) // Insert pressure //.

- E. Rotary-Type service meters shall comply with ANSI B109.3 with a maximum inlet pressure of // 100 psi (690 kPa) // Insert pressure //.
- F. Turbine meters shall comply with ASME MFC-4M with a maximum inlet pressure of // 100 psi (690 kPa) // Insert pressure //.
- G. Service-Meter Bars shall be malleable- or cast iron frame for supporting service meter and include offset swivel pipes, meter nuts with o-ring seal, and factory- or field-installed dielectric unions.
 - 1. Omit meter offset swivel pipes if service-meter bar dimensions match service-meter connections.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Retain paragraph below if permitted by utility and authorities having jurisdiction.

- H. Service-Meter bypass fittings shall be ferrous, tee, pipe fitting with capped side inlet for temporary natural-gas supply, having an integral ball-check bypass valve.

2.10 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Dielectric Unions shall comply with ASSE 1079 and have a pressure rating of // 125 psi (860 kPa) minimum at 180 deg F (82 deg C) // 150 psi (1035 kPa) // 250 psi (1725 kPa) //.
- B. Dielectric Flanges shall comply with ASSE 1079 and have a pressure rating of // 125 psi (860 kPa) minimum at 180 deg F (82 deg C) // 150 psi (1035 kPa) // 175 psi (1200 kPa) // 300 psi (2070 kPa) //.
- C. Dielectric-Flange insulating kits shall have a pressure rating of // 150 psi (1035 kPa) // Insert pressure //.

2.11 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

SPEC WRITER NOTE: SPEC WRITER NOTE: Use non-detectable type for cemeteries only.

- A. Detectable warning tape shall be acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) wide and 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches (750 mm) deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Retain first paragraph below for renovations and additions.

- A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural-gas to premises or piping section.
- B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to // NFPA 54 // and // the International Fuel Gas Code // to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.
- C. Comply with // NFPA 54 // and // the International Fuel Gas Code // requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.2 METALLIC PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Heating trenches, storm and sanitary sewer lines, and water mains shall have right of way.
- B. Warning tape shall be continuously placed 12 inches (300 mm) above buried gas lines.
- C. Main services and main service shut off valves shall have a 24 inch (600 mm) minimum cover or as recommended by local utility.
- D. Service lines shall have an 18 inch (450 mm) minimum cover or as recommended by local utility.
- E. Where indicated, the main shall be // concrete-encased // sleeved //.
- F. Connections between metallic and plastic piping shall be made only outside, underground, and with approved transition fittings.

3.3 NON-METALLIC PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. Install pipe in trench in accordance with recommendations of the pipe manufacturer. Provide sufficient slack to allow for expansion and contraction.
- B. Joints shall be fusion welds made in accordance with the recommendations of the polyethylene pipe manufacturer. Adhesive joints for fiberglass plastic pipe shall be made in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. All offsets in piping shall be made with manufactured fittings. Bending of piping to form offsets shall not be permitted.
- D. Connections between plastic pipe and metal pipe shall be made in accordance with recommendations of the pipe manufacturer.
- E. Copper Tracer Wire consisting of No. 14 AWG solid, single conductor, insulated copper wire shall be installed in the trench with all piping to permit location of the pipe with electronic detectors. The wire shall not be spiraled around the pipe nor taped to the pipe. Wire connections are to be made by stripping the insulation from the wire and soldering with rosin core solder. Solder joints shall be wrapped with rubber tape and electrical tape. At least every 1000 feet (300 m), provide a 5 pound

(2.3 kg) magnesium anode attached to the main tracer wire by solder joint shall be wrapped with rubber tape and with electrical tape. An anode shall be attached at the end of each line.

3.4 BUILDING SERVICE LINES

- A. Before entering building, underground service line shall rise above grade close to building to permit possible gas leaks to vent themselves.
- B. Install gas service lines to point of connection within approximately 5 feet (1500 mm) outside of buildings to which such service is to be connected and make connections thereto. The point of delivery is the // meter set assembly // service regulator // shutoff valve //.
- C. Connect service lines to top of mains by two-strap service clamp or coupling socket) welded to main and into which is screwed a street tee and street elbow swing, joint assembly.
- D. The service lines shall be as short and as straight as practicable between the point of delivery and the gas main and shall not be bent or curved laterally unless necessary to avoid obstructions or otherwise permitted. Service lines shall be laid with as few as joints as practicable using standard lengths of pipe. Polyethylene or fiberglass service lines shall not be installed aboveground except as permitted in ANSI B31.8.
- E. Install gas service lines to point of connection within approximately 5 feet (1500 mm) outside of buildings to which such service is to be connected and make connections thereto. The point of delivery is the // meter set assembly // service regulator // shutoff valve //.

3.5 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with // ASTM D2774 // NFPA 54 // the International Fuel Gas Code // for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: NFPA 54 requires a minimum of 18 inches (450 mm) of cover over buried natural-gas piping. If rock is encountered and 18 inches is not allowed, install the line in vented concrete encasement or vented sleeved conduit.

- B. Install underground, natural-gas piping buried at least // 36 inches (900 mm) // 24 inches (600 mm) // Insert value // below finished grade. Minimum cover depth is 18 inches (450 mm). Natural-gas piping installed less than 18 inches (450 mm) below finished grade shall be installed in vented containment conduit.
- C. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

- D. Install pressure gauge // downstream // upstream and downstream // from each service regulator.

3.6 PIPE SLEEVES

- A. Pipe shall be continuous through sleeves. Set sleeves in place before concrete is poured. Seal between sleeve/core opening and the pipe with modular mechanical type link seal. All sleeves shall be vented.
- B. Provide sleeves where gas lines pass through retaining walls, foundation walls or floors. Split sleeves may be installed where existing lines pass thru new construction.

3.7 SERVICE-METER ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Service meters are often installed by utility. Retain this article to require Contractor to install service meter. Install meter assemblies in heated spaces if natural-gas contains moisture.

- A. Install service-meter assemblies aboveground, // on concrete bases //.
- B. Install metal shutoff valves upstream from service regulators. Shutoff valves are not required at second regulators if two regulators are installed in series.
- C. Install strainer on inlet of service-pressure regulator and meter set.
- D. Install service regulators mounted outside with vent outlet horizontal or facing down. Install screen in vent outlet if not integral with service regulator.
- E. Install metal shutoff valves upstream from service meters. Install dielectric fittings downstream from service meters.
- F. Install service meters downstream from pressure regulators.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Revise paragraph below to suit Project and show bollards on Drawings; delete if not required.

- G. Install metal bollards to protect meter assemblies.

3.8 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.
- B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.
- C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.
- D. Install earthquake valves aboveground outside buildings according to listing.
- E. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.

F. Do not install valves under pavement unless shown on drawings.

G. Clean valve interior before installation.

3.9 VALVE BOXES

A. Set cover flush with finished grade.

B. Protect boxes located in roadway against movement by a concrete slab at least 3 feet (900 mm) square by 6 inches (150 mm) deep.

C. Set other valve boxes with a concrete slab 18 inches (450 mm) by 18 inches (450 mm) by 6 inches (150 mm) deep and set flush with grade.

D. All exposed portions of valve boxes shall be painted bright yellow.

3.10 CONNECTIONS

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete first two paragraphs below if utility makes connection to its gas main, or retain one of two paragraphs and revise to suit Project.

A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.

B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.

C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.

D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches (1800 mm) of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

E. Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip sediment traps. Install as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.11 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches (300 mm) below finished grade, except 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.12 CONCRETE BASES

A. Anchor equipment to concrete base // according to seismic codes at Project //.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.

2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on // 18 inch (450 mm) // Insert dimension // centers around the full perimeter of the base.

3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Use // 4000 psi (27.5 MPa) // Insert value //, 28-day, compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement.

3.13 PIPE CLEANING

- A. All pipe sections shall be blown down with 100 psi (690 kPa) air to remove all sand, soil and debris.
- B. Blow down procedure shall be done after system is complete, but before valves are installed.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Use following only if Public Gas Company or geotechnical report recommends cathodic protection.

3.14 CATHODIC PROTECTION

- A. Where soil resistivity is less than 4000 ohm-cm or when required by gas utility, Section 26 42 00, CATHODIC PROTECTION is required.

3.15 DEMONSTRATION

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete this article if no earthquake valves or if training is not required.

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain earthquake valves.

3.16 TESTS

- A. Piping System: Inspection, testing and purging shall be in accordance with NFPA 54 and ASME B31.8. Maximum working pressure will be // Insert psi (Insert kPa) //.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Use paragraph B only if cathodic protection is provided.

- B. Cathodic Protection System:

1. Testing of Anodes: Prior to connecting anode lead wire to the piping, insert a millimeter in the circuit and measure and record current output of each anode. When maximum current outputs, as set below, for the different sizes of anodes are exceeded, insert nickel chromium resistance wire in the circuit to reduce current output to maximum allowable for a given size anode. Resistance wire connections to

anode lead wires shall be accomplished with silver solder and soldered joints wrapped with a minimum of three layers of high dielectric strength electrical tape. Cover with rubber all nickel chromium resistance wire. Maximum allowable current outputs for the different size anodes to allow for design life are as follows:

Weight Bare Anodes	Allowable Current Output
5 lb (2.3 kg) Anode	10 Milliampères
9 lb (4 kg) Anode	20 Milliampères
17 lb (7.7 kg) Anode	40 Milliampères
32 lb (14.5 kg) Anode	75 Milliampères

2. Final Test: Final test of the cathodic protection system shall include measuring pipe-to-soil potentials over the entire system. Make potential measurements with potentiometer voltmeter minimum internal resistance of 50,000 ohms per volt) and a copper/copper sulfate reference electrode placed at the finished grade level and directly over the pipe. Adequate number of measurements shall be taken over the extent of piping to insure that a minimum potential value of -0.85 volts exists over all new gas piping. Upon completion of testing, a report setting forth potential values acquired by location shall be submitted to the Government.

3.17 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Retain "one of" option in first paragraph below to allow Contractor to select piping materials from those retained.

- A. Underground natural-gas piping shall be // one of // the following:
1. PE pipe and fittings joined by heat fusion, or mechanical couplings; service-line risers with tracer wire terminated in an accessible location.
 2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints, or mechanical couplings. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Retain "one of" option in first paragraph below to allow Contractor to select piping materials from those retained.

- B. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be // one of // the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
 2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
 3. // Annealed // Drawn // -temper copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints.
- C. Containment conduit shall be steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.18 UNDERGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Connections to Existing Gas Piping: Use valve and fitting assemblies made for tapping utility's gas mains and listed by an NRTL.
- B. Underground:
1. PE valves.
 2. NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller use bronze plug valves.
 3. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger use Cast-iron, // lubricated // nonlubricated // plug valves.

3.19 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Retain "one of" option in first paragraph below to allow Contractor to select piping materials from those retained.

- A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller at service meter shall be // one of // the following:
1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
 2. Two-piece, // full // regular // -port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 3. Bronze plug valve.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Retain "one of" option in first paragraph below to allow Contractor to select piping materials from those retained.

- B. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger at service meter shall be // one of // the following:
1. Two-piece, // full // regular // -port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 2. Bronze plug valve.
 3. Cast-iron, nonlubricated plug valve.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Retain "one of" option in first paragraph below to allow Contractor to select piping materials from those retained.

C. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller shall be // one of // the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
2. Two-piece, // full // regular // -port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
3. Bronze plug valve.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Retain "one of" option in first paragraph below to allow Contractor to select piping materials from those retained.

D. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger shall be // one of // the following:

1. Two-piece, // full // regular // -port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
2. Bronze plug valve.
3. Cast-iron, // nonlubricated // lubricated // plug valve.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Retain "one of" option in paragraph below to allow Contractor to select piping materials from those retained.

E. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be // one of // the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
2. Two-piece, // full // regular // -port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
3. Bronze plug valve.

--- E N D ---